

- KNOW THE COMPONENTS
- LEARN THE BASIC STRUCTURES
- ASSESS THE MATERIAL
- PUT FIRST THINGS FIRST; DO THE MATH
- GO EASY ON THE READER
- DETERMINE AN ORDER
- CONSIDER ALL ELEMENTS
- DEFINE SPACE WITH COLOR
- COMMUNICATE USING SPACE
- PACING SETS THE TONE
- GIVE THE SUBJECT MATTER A FACE
- DESIGN WITH AMPLE MARGINS
- WORK IN PROPORTION
- GIVE COLUMNS EQUALITY
- DESIGN FOR FUNCTION
- RULES RULE!
- USE THE ENTIRE AREA
- USE TYPOGRAPHY TO DEFINE ZONES IN THE GRID
- MIX QUIRKS WITH CONSISTENCY
- ALTERNATE FORMATS
- MAKE IT LOOK SIMPLE
- DEFINE COLUMNS TYPOGRAPHICALLY
- AVOID OVERCROWDING
- LOWER THE COLUMNS
- SHIFT SHAPES
- GET OFF THE STRAIGHT AND NARROW
- MIX IT UP
- CONTROL A VARIETY OF ELEMENTS
- NOT LOST IN TRANSLATION; BE CLEAR
- WEBSITE BASICS
- BREAK IT DOWN
- LEAVE SOME BREATHING ROOM
- BE RATIONAL
- VOTE FOR AN ORDERED WORLD
- MODULES DO NOT NEED TO BE SQUARED OFF
- THINK OF THE CHART AS A WHOLE
- ILLUSTRATE THE CHARTS
- DESIGN BEYOND THE EXPECTED
- FRAME BOXES WITH DISCRETION
- GO BEYOND BOUNDARIES
- USE COLOR TO GET ATTENTION
- DETERMINE A PALETTE
- LET THE COLOR BE THE INFORMATION
- MARRY COLOR AND TYPOGRAPHY
- CONTROL IT WITH COLORS
- USE COLOR IN TYPOGRAPHY FOR EMPHASIS
- PUT THE INFORMATION IN THE COLOR
- CODE WITH COLOR
- SEPARATE CONTENT WITH COLOR
- USE SHADES TO ACHIEVE COLOR
- BREAK SIGNAGE INTO SECTIONS
- PUT LIKE WITH LIKE
- LET SPACE DEFINE YOUR HORIZONS
- ILLUSTRATE TIMELINES
- WORK ABOVE AND BELOW THE (SCROLLED) FOLD
- GET NOISY
- TURN IT ON ITS SIDE
- PACK IT IN
- PLAY WITH THE GRID
- INVOLVE THE VIEWER
- WITH ORDER, MAKE SMALL MARGINS WORK
- MAKE YOUR POINT
- AVOID CROWDING
- MAKE SPACE COUNT
- DESIGN A BALANCED VIEWPOINT
- GUIDE YOUR READER
- PACE YOURSELF

Layout Essentials

100 DESIGN PRINCIPLES FOR USING GRIDS

Rockport Publisher

Beth Tondreau

ROCKPORT

Rockport Publishers

Layout Essentials

100 DESIGN PRINCIPLES FOR
USING GRIDS

BEVERLY MASSACHUSETTS

ROCKPORT
PUBLISHERS

Beth Tondreau

© 2009 by Rockport Publishers, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form without written permission of the copyright owners. Every effort has been made to locate the copyright owners of the material used in this book. Please let us know if an error has been made, and we will make any necessary changes in subsequent printings. Every effort has been made to ensure that credits accurately comply with information supplied. We apologize for any inaccuracies that may have occurred and will resolve inaccurate or missing information in a subsequent reprinting of the book.

First published in the United States of America by
Rockport Publishers, a member of
Quayside Publishing Group
100 Cummings Center
Suite 406-L
Beverly, Massachusetts 01915-6101
Telephone: (978) 282-9590
Fax: (978) 283-2742
www.rockpub.com

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING-IN-PUBLICATION DATA

Tondreau, Beth.
Layout essentials : 100 design principles for using grids / Beth Tondreau.
p. cm.
Includes bibliographical references.
ISBN-13: 978-1-59253-472-2
ISBN-10: 1-59253-472-4
1. Grids (Typographic design) 2. Layout (Printing) 3. Graphic design (Typography) I. Title.
Z246.T65 2008
686.2'252--dc22

2008035091

ISBN-13: 978-1-59253-472-2
ISBN-10: 1-59253-472-4

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Design: BTDnvc
Diagrams: Punyapol "Noom" Kittayarak

Printed in Singapore

For Pat

NO LIST OF ESSENTIALS ADEQUATELY CAPTURES YOU.

Rockport Publishers

Contents

“Grids are the most misunderstood and misused element in page layout. A grid is only useful if it is derived from the material it is intended to handle.”

—DEREK BIRDSALL
Notes on Book Design

8	Introduction
---	--------------

Getting Started

10	Elements of a Grid
11	Basic Grid Diagrams
12	Determine the Appropriate Grid
13	Formatting Text
14	Hierarchy of Information
15	Grid and Image
16	Combining Grid, Type, and Image
17	Color
18	Space
19	Rhythm and Flow

Working Grids

22	Single column
28	Two column
42	Three column
52	Multicolumn
62	Modular
72	Tables and Charts
82	Color as a Dominant Element
90	Color as Organizing Principle
102	Horizontal Hierarchy
112	When Type Forms the Grid
122	Filled and Functional
134	Spacious but Not Barren
140	Seemingly Gridless
148	Organic Shapes
156	Swiss Grid
166	Grid, Interrupted
174	Grid, Reconstructed
180	Layered Grid
186	Grids and Motion
194	Breaking the Rules
202	Glossary
203	Recommended Reading
204	Contributors
206	Quick Start Guide
208	Acknowledgments

“A grid is truly successful only if, after all of the literal problems have been solved, the designer rises above the uniformity implied by its structure and uses it to create a dynamic visual narrative of parts that will sustain interest page after page.”

—TIMOTHY SAMARA
Making and Breaking the Grid

Introduction

“... Mr. Rauschenberg ...
gained a respect for the
grid as an essential com-
positional organizing tool.”

—MICHAEL
KIMMELMAN,
on the importance
of grids to
the artist Robert
Rauschenberg.
*The New York
Times*, May 14,
2008, obituary for
Rauschenberg

A grid is used to organize space and information for the reader;
it maps out a plan for the overall project.

In addition, a grid is a holding pen for information and a way to
ordain and maintain order.

Although grids have been used for centuries, many graphic designers
associate grids with the Swiss. The rage for order in the 1940s led to a
very systematic way of visualizing information. Decades later, grids
were considered monotonous and boring—the sign of a “designersaur.”
Today, grids are again viewed as essential tools, relied upon by professionals
who are both new to the practice and seasoned by decades of experience.

Each of the 100 principles in this book exists to provide a helpful
nugget as you build a layout, system, or site, and each is illustrated by a
project designed and published (in old or new media) in the last few years.

I hope the examples in *Layout Essentials* will instruct, intrigue,
and inspire, while guiding you to keep in mind a most essential precept
of communication: relate your typography and layout to the material.

Getting Started

Rockport Publishers

ELEMENTS OF A GRID

1. Know the Components

The main components of a grid are margins, markers, columns, flowlines, spatial zones, and modules.

COLUMNS



are vertical containers that hold type or images. The width and number of columns on a page or screen can vary, depending on the content.

MODULES

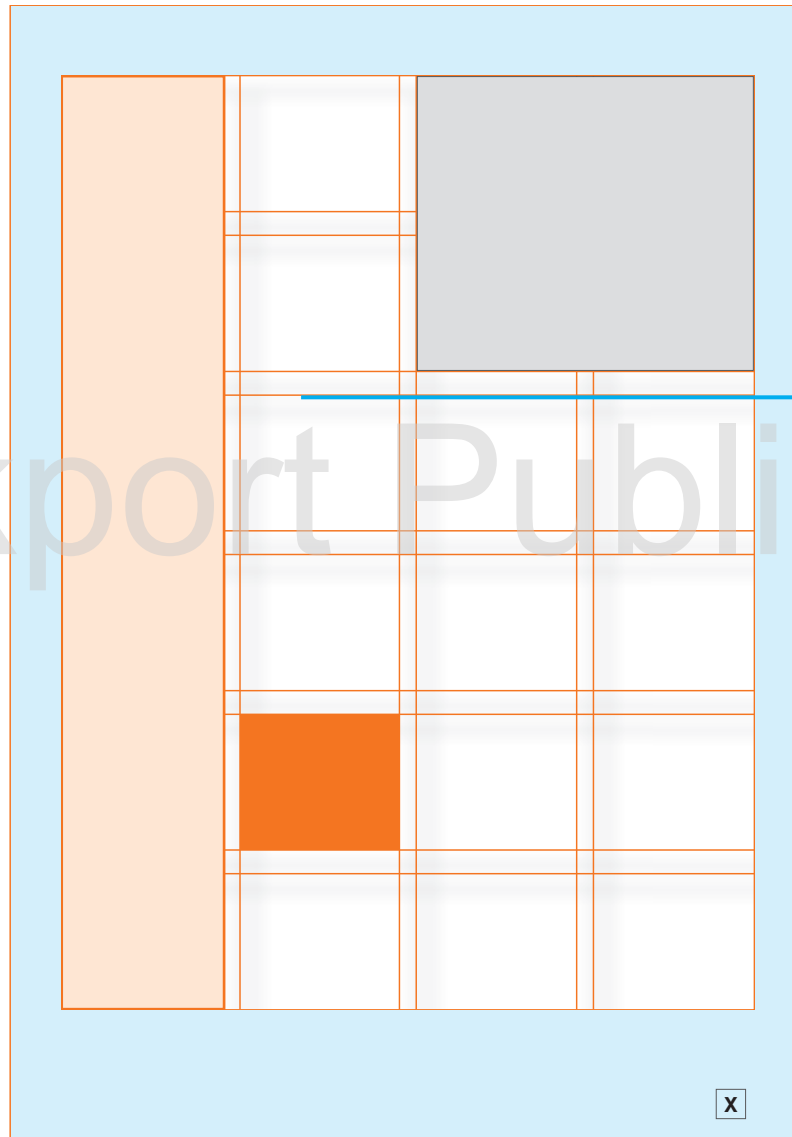


are individual divisions separated by consistent space, providing a repeating, ordered grid. Combining modules can create columns and rows of varying sizes.

MARGINS



are buffer zones. They represent the amount of space between the trim size, including gutter, and the page content. Margins can also house secondary information, such as notes and captions.



SPATIAL ZONES



are groups of modules or columns that can form specific areas for type, ads, images, or other information.

FLOWLINES



are alignments that break space into horizontal bands. Not actual lines, flowlines are a method for using space and elements to guide a reader across a page.

MARKERS



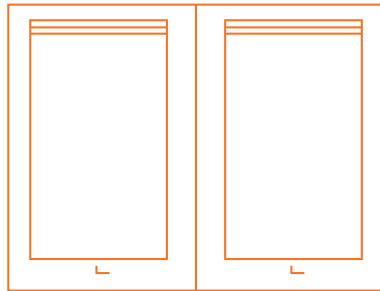
help a reader navigate a document. Indicating placement for material that appears in the same location, markers include page numbers, running heads and feet (headers and footers), and icons.

BASIC GRID DIAGRAMS

2. Learn the Basic Structures

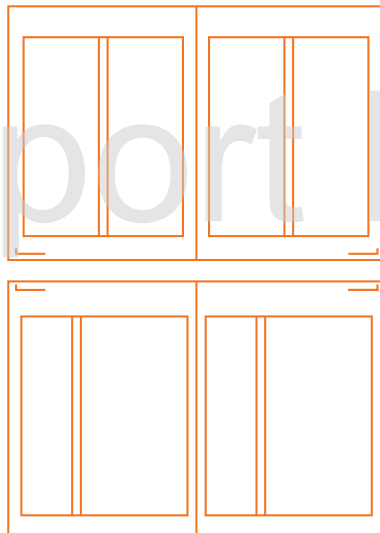
A SINGLE-COLUMN GRID

GRID is generally used for continuous running text, such as essays, reports, or books. The main feature on the page or spread is the block of text.



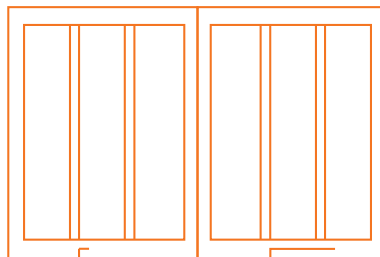
A TWO-COLUMN GRID

can be used to control a lot of text or to present different kinds of information in separate columns. A double-column grid can be arranged with columns of equal or unequal width. In ideal proportions, when one column is wider than the other, the wider column is double the width of the narrow column.



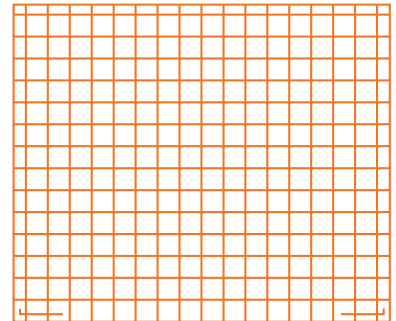
MULTICOLUMN

GRIDS afford greater flexibility than single- or two-column grids, combine multiple columns of varying widths and are useful for magazines and websites.



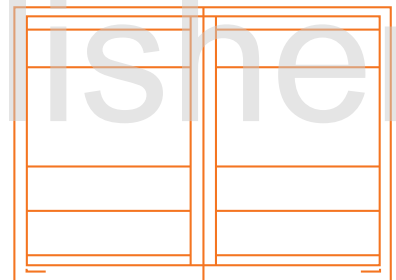
MODULAR GRIDS

are best for controlling the kind of complex information found in newspapers, calendars, charts, and tables. They combine vertical and horizontal columns, which arrange the structure into smaller chunks of space.



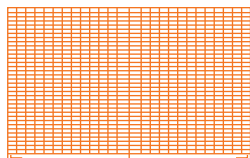
HIERARCHICAL

GRIDS break the page into zones. Many hierarchical grids are composed of horizontal columns.



DETERMINE THE APPROPRIATE GRID

3. Assess the Material



Content, margins, amount of imagery, desired number of pages, screens, and panels all factor into deciding how to set up a grid. Above all, the content determines the structure of the grid. The grid you use depends on each specific design problem, but below are some general guidelines:

- Use a **SINGLE-COLUMN GRID** when working with continuous text, such as an essay or a book. A single column of text can seem less intimidating and more luxurious than multiple columns, making it suitable for art books or catalogs.
- For more complicated material, **TWO-COLUMN** or **MULTICOLUMN** grids afford flexibility. Columns that can be further broken into two provide the greatest number of variations. Multicolumn grids are used for websites to manage a huge range of information that includes stories, videos, and ads.

- For a lot of information, such as that in a calendar or schedule, a **MODULAR** grid helps to arrange units of information into manageable chunks. A modular grid can also be applied to newspapers, which have many zones of information.

- **HIERARCHICAL** grids divide pages or screens **HORIZONTALLY** and are often useful for simple websites, in which chunks of information are ordered, to provide easier reading while scrolling down a page.

All grids create order, and all involve planning and math. Whether a designer is working in pixels, picas, or millimeters, the key to the rational order of a grid is making sure the numbers add up.

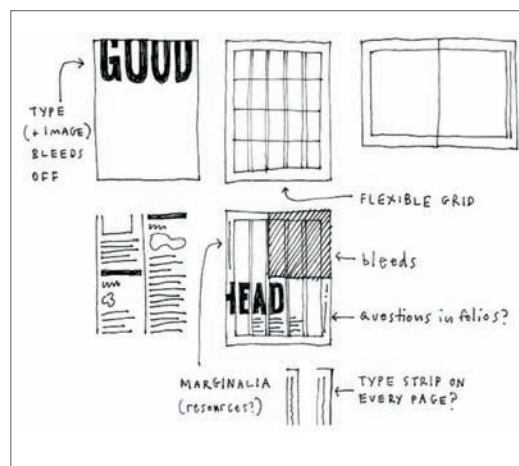
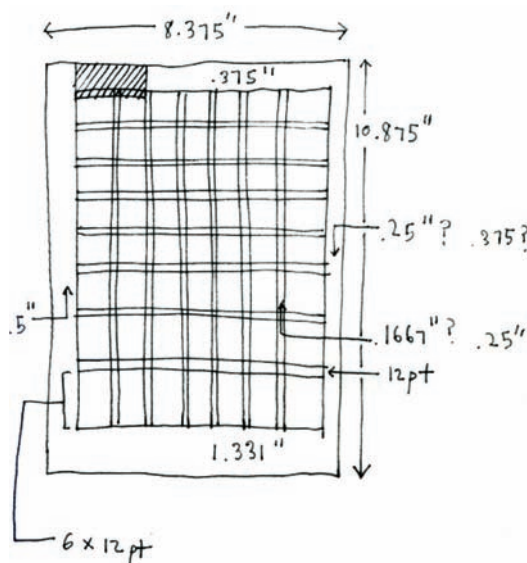
Project
Good magazine

Client
Good Magazine, LLC

Design
Open

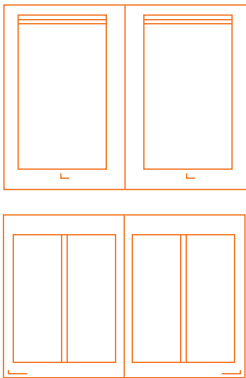
Designer
Scott Stowell

Sketches by a master designer show how a grid evolves.



Developmental sketches show possible grids for the format of a magazine.

4. Put First Things First; Do the Math



Consider the main text first and analyze the project's complexity—most projects have restrictions, such as size, number of pages, and colors. When paying attention to the content, also factor in any project criteria.

Once you know the sizes of the page or screen and your basic text, figure out how the elements fit on the page. If you're working with text only, you can fit your text into the allotted number of pages. If you also need to include images, headings, boxes, or charts, first determine the amount of space needed for the text. The remainder is the amount of space left for imagery, charts, and other information. Often, you will need to simultaneously calculate numbers for all elements.

When you have determined the basic approach to the material and its fit, you can dive into the details of headings and hierarchies. (See next principle.)

TYPOGRAPHY TIPS

Type has a texture that springs from size, space, width, and line breaks. The consistent texture of running copy makes it easy for the reader to follow. It also provides a constant size within a story.

When dealing with a lot of copy, the typeface needs to be as functional as it is handsome. If the text forms a continuous story, it needs to be large enough, with enough space between the lines, to encourage a lengthy reading experience. If the columns are narrow, avoid gappy word spaces, by either setting type small or, alternatively, flush left, unjustified right.



A single column of text for this book of astronomical images echoes the idea of deep space.



A catalog with reams of text employs two columns to contain text and frame images.

Projects
**Astronomy and
Symbols of Power**

Client
Harry N. Abrams, Inc.

Design Director
Mark LaRivière

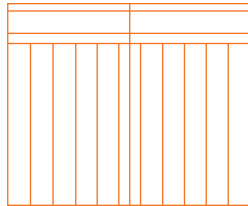
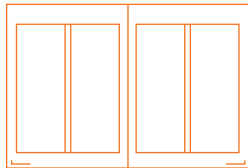
Design
BTDnyc

Designer
**Beth Tondreau, Suzanne
Dell'Orto, Scott Ambrosino
(for Astronomy only)**

Single or double-column grids
depend on the content and
extent of the text.

HIERARCHY OF INFORMATION

5. Go Easy on the Reader



Does the material have headings? Subheadings? Lists? Bullets? If not, does it need any or all of the above? Make the most important information larger or bolder, or set it in another face to distinguish it from less-important text. Varying fonts as well as text size and weight can also help set apart different types of material, but keep it simple. If each style doesn't have a clear purpose, many different styles can be confusing.

Although size matters, space matters just as much. The location of a head and the amount of space surrounding it can also convey importance.

To make a lot of disparate or varied material easy to parse, break it into segments for easy reading. Pull quotes are the visual equivalents of sound bites. Use sidebars and boxes to break information into chunks that can be easily skimmed. Typography can help a user immediately understand the content.

Project (on left)
Symbols of Power

Client
Harry N. Abrams, Inc.

Design Director
Mark LaRivière

Design
BTDnyc

Classical typography using the face Bodoni reflects the Napoleonic time period of the artifacts shown.

Project (on right)
Blueprint

Client
Martha Stewart Omnimedia

Design Director
Deb Bishop

Designer
Deb Bishop

Contemporary typography is clean, informative, and assertive.

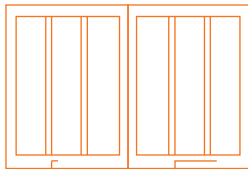


For those starting out and using only one typeface, a rule of thumb is to set up a hierarchy by incorporating roman upper- and lowercase and italic upper- and lowercase fonts. For more complex information, use various typefaces and sizes to set off chunks of text.



Varying typefaces and sizes and setting material within boxes are ways to handsomely contain a large range of information.

6. Determine an Order



Rarely are all images in a piece used at the same size. Just as text conveys information, image size indicates the importance of an event or subject. Some companies rank images in size order prior to proceeding to layout. Others rely upon the designer to define

an order or bring drama to a piece by varying size. Of course, some complex images need to be larger simply for readability's sake. In addition to function and dynamics through size, projects also need variation to keep the reader engaged.



Images can be half a column, one column, or two columns wide. Occasionally breaking the grid can add drama and call attention to an image. It's possible to signal the importance of an image by the amount of space it fills.

Project

étapes: magazine

Client

Pyramyd/étapes: magazine

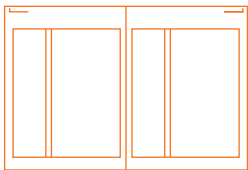
Design

Anna Tunick

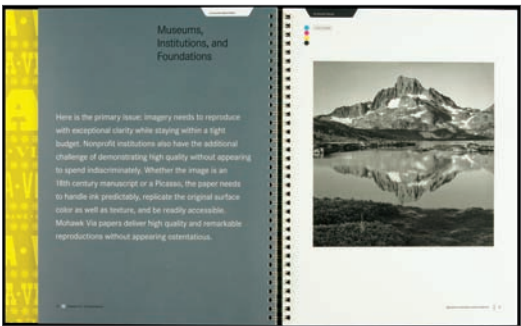
Images of varying sizes establish a pecking order for visuals.

COMBINING GRID, TYPE, AND IMAGE

7. Consider All Elements



Depending on the medium or project, grids can isolate elements, by presenting type in one column or zone and images in another. Most grids integrate type and image, giving each enough emphasis to clarify information for the reader.



Emphasis on text. Here, the text is by itself on one page, with the image on another.



LEFT AND BELOW: A grid can let an image march across columns in a horizontal fashion, with captions below, or it can stack images vertically, with captions to either side of the image.



Project
Mohawk Via
The Big Handbook

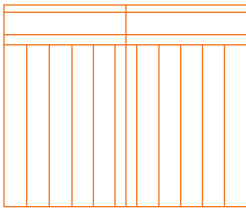
Client
Mohawk Fine Papers Inc.

Design
AdamsMorioka, Inc.

Designers
Sean Adams, Chirs Taillon

Grids control varied imagery
in a paper promotion.

8. Define Space with Color



Color is a way to make modules or sections stand out. Color defines space as well as helps to organize elements within a space. Color also enlivens a page and provides a psychological signal for the kind of message that's being conveyed. When setting up colors, consider the audience. Saturated colors attract attention, while desaturated colors support the material in a more understated way. Too many colors can cause a piece to be busy and hard to navigate.

A CRUCIAL PRODUCTION NOTE ABOUT COLOR
We live in an RGB world, in which both clients and designers view almost everything on screen. Colors on screen are luminous, saturated, beautiful, and RGB. However, there is a big difference between color on screen and on paper. Be aware that traditional four-color printing will require the careful choice of paper and a good amount of color correcting to approximate the luminosity of the color seen on screen.



Colors can act as containers for separate bits of information.

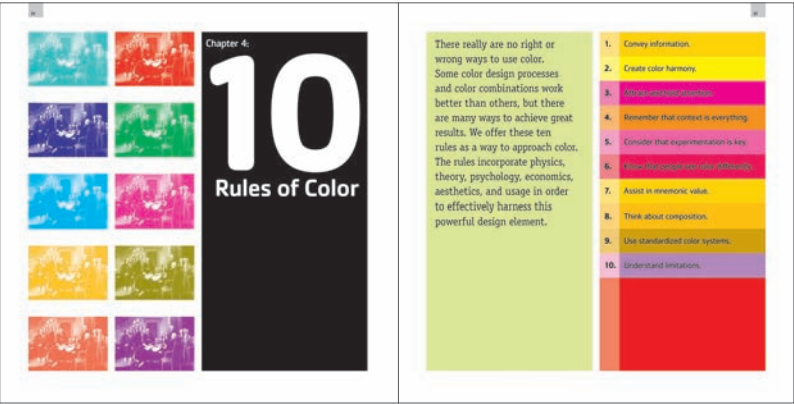
Project
Color Design Workbook

Client
Rockport Publishers

Design
AdamsMorioka, Inc.

Designers
Sean Adams, Monica Schlaug

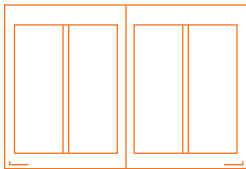
Spreads from this book demonstrate how color can serve a strong function as well as add a strong and bright presence to a piece.



Color sets off blocks of information, whether it is used in modules, boxes, or blocks. Modules can be quasi-ornamental—setting off colored boxes against boxes containing text—or functional, helping to differentiate between various kinds of boxed text.

SPACE

9. Communicate Using Space



Space communicates volumes. Although a grid must be strong and clear enough to hold rafts of information, it's not necessary to fill every part of it. Space sets off the message, giving appropriate room

for reading and understanding text. By design, a large amount of space creates drama and focus. Space can signal luxury or importance, and the absence of anything else on the page transmits a definite aesthetic.



The use of space is a conscious design decision to give the reader pause.

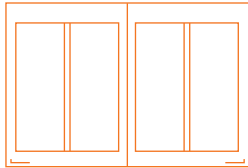
Project
Chuck Close | Work

Client
Prestel Publishing

Design
Mark Melnick

Like design, art is about space.

10. Pacing Sets the Tone



Some grids include mechanical, clear, repeated, or marching columns of images or information to catalog as much material as possible. However, most grids also allow for lyrical movement from one block of information to the next, from spread to spread, or

from screen to screen. The pacing of material on the page makes a difference in attracting or sustaining interest. Pacing can stem from variation in sizes and positions of images and typography as well as the amount of margin around each image.



Project
Design for the Other 90%,
exhibition catalog

Client
Smithsonian, Cooper-Hewitt,
National Design Museum

Design
Tsang Seymour Design

Design Director
Patrick Seymour

Art Director/Designer
Laura Howell

The flow of layouts tells a
100% clear story.

Continuing a story from one page or spread to the next calls for a sense of movement and variation. Images in varying sizes enliven

this story and help guide and intrigue the reader. Image sizes can be determined by the importance and quality of the content.

“Design and typography are like a well-tailored suit: the average person may not specifically notice the hand-sewn buttons (kerning); the tailored darts (perfect alignment); or the fine fabric (the perfect type size). . . they only know instinctively that it looks like a million bucks.”

—MARIAN BANTJES

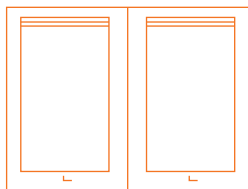
Rockport Publishers

Working Grids

Rockport Publishers

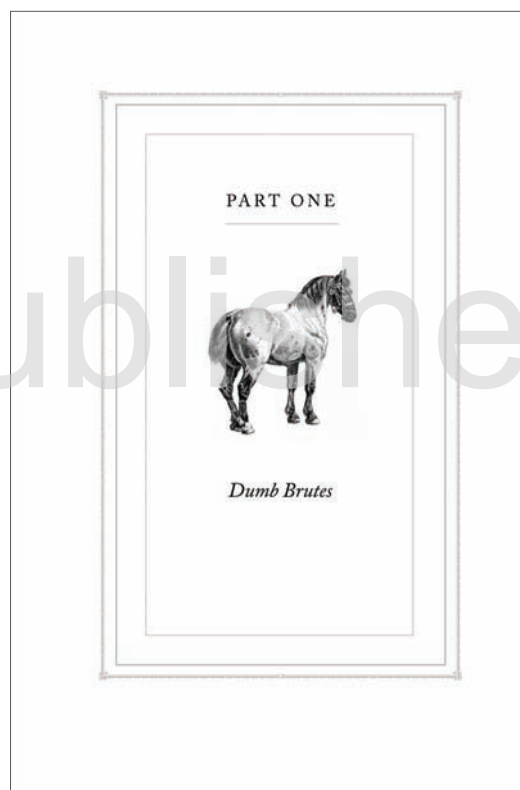
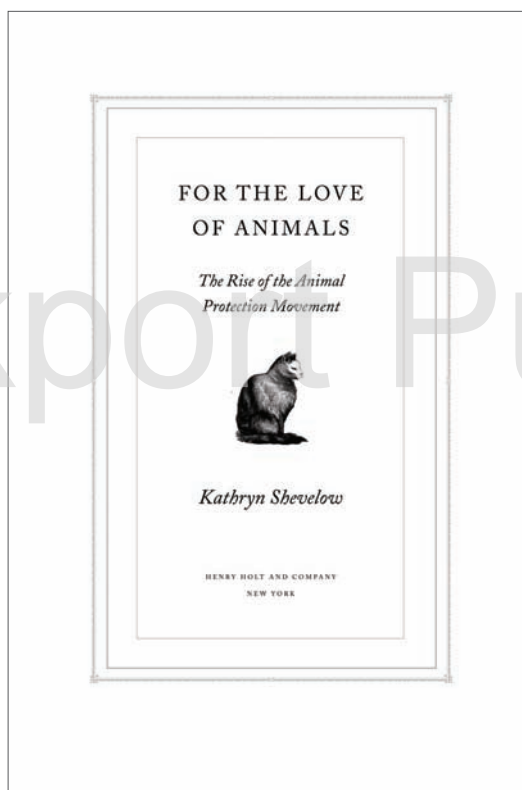
SINGLE COLUMN

11. Give the Subject Matter a Face



When choosing an appropriate typeface for a page or spread of a single-column grid, consider the subject matter. Some faces are classic and neutral and work with most material, while other faces give a point of view and nearly mimic the topic. A typeface

can help set an attitude or it can recede discreetly. The type area of the page, type size, and leading (interlinear space) affect the overall fit of the text. No matter how the material fills the given or desired space, proportions are important.



Project
For the Love of Animals

Client
Henry Holt and Company

Design
Fritz Metsch

A simple and elegant page with neutral typography displays restraint and concentrates on readability.

With a simple text design, typographic details are crucial. Letter-spacing and relationships between type sizes contribute to the overall success of a design.

Basic type size is a crucial factor for readability. A successful page incorporates a type size that sits comfortably in the width of the text column. If the type is justified, a type size that is too large in proportion to a small text width will result in gappy word spacing.



A classical page design generally calls for a small head margin and a large foot margin. Gutter margins are traditionally smaller than the outside margins. Even simple, single-column pages normally take a marker, such as a running head or running foot, and a page number.

Carefully consider the leading, or interlineal space. Allow enough space to avoid typesetting that looks like a dense, gray mass. Conversely, setting too much space can result in type that looks more like texture than readable text.

My stepdaughter in Washington D.C. adopted Elsa, a loving brindle pit bull mix, from a local SPCA shelter: Elsa had been removed from a backyard littered with feces and broken glass, where she had been tied up, starved and exposed to the weather; she was restored to health, put up for adoption, and now enjoys watching television on the living room couch. My sister in Ohio has a sweet Labrador retriever, Molly, who was discovered twelve years ago when she was an abandoned puppy, wandering the streets of her town. The animal control officer, a friend, picked her up, took her to a vet, and then called my sister: now Molly enthusiastically dives into the family pool after tennis balls. Another sister and her husband, who live on an Ohio farm, foster horses that the Humane Society has rescued from their abusive owners. Their current resident, a thoroughbred named Hank, came to them a living skeleton; only the photograph taken at the time of his arrival makes it possible to connect that frail beast with the chestnut beauty frisking in their pasture today.

Most of us take these kinds of stories for granted. Many of us know someone who has adopted a rescued animal, and quite a few of us have done so ourselves. Sadly, the other side of this coin is that animals so commonly need to be rescued. Whether it is a dog fighting ring or a disease ridden puppy mill, horses left to starve in a grassless paddock, or cats dying in the home of an obsessive animal hoarder, humans are capable of extraordinary cruelty to the non-human animals over whom they have power. Often the stories are simply heartbreaking—sometimes owners are too sick, elderly or poor to care for their pets, as was probably the case in Graham's original home. Other times the stories are horrifying examples of callous negligence or sadistic cruelty: There is nothing new in this.

What is new, however—quite new, historically speaking—is that we have laws designed to protect animals from mistreatment. We hold their abusers accountable. The sorts of rescues that saved Graham, Elsa and Hank are often the result of investigations conducted by authorities—police, animal control officers and humane law enforcement agents—who upon receiving reports of suspected animal abuse are empowered to enter private premises, confiscate animals if their condition warrants it,

their own kinds of knowledge, which is by definition limited to their spheres—and that this is true of humans, too. Rather than superior knowledge, it is actually "the ignorance of men concerning other creatures," Cavendish wrote, that permits them to despise non-human animals, considering themselves "petty Gods in Nature."¹⁴ The duchess expressed her contempt for this self-importance in her speech, in her prose and, most eloquently, in her poems:

[Man] is so Proud, thinks only he shall live,
That God a God-like Nature did him give.
And that all Creatures for his sake alone,
Was made for him, to Tyrannize upon.¹⁵



SIX YEARS AFTER he witnessed Margaret Cavendish's visit to the Royal Society, John Evelyn went to see an exhibition called Paradise—a mechanical re-enactment of the creation of the world. Evelyn admired "the representations of all sorts of animals, handsomely painted on boards or cloth, & so cut out & made to stand & move, fly, crawl, roar & make their several cries, as was not unpretty." Clockwork scenes such as this were extremely popular throughout the long eighteenth century (and after), whether exhibited at shops and private showrooms or amazing the crowds at Bartholomew Fair. In the early 1700s, the clockmaker Christopher Pinch-

¹⁴When discussing human and non-human animals in a historical context, the question of language is a vexed issue. During the era covered in this book, as is often still the case today, the word "animal" and other words such as "beast" and "brute" referred to non-human animals (unless metaphorically applied to humans). I will follow this traditional practice, except when otherwise noted. I will usually use "animal" to refer to non-human vertebrates, but in earlier historical periods it could be applied to insects and other invertebrates as well. The usual eighteenth-century practice of designating the entire human species as "man," however, is one that I generally try to avoid in my own language, though this is difficult when attempting to convey a sense of an earlier historical period. Furthermore, it does reveal the patriarchal attitudes underlying that usage, as Margaret Cavendish was well aware.

and often make arrests. Abusers may find themselves in court, and if convicted they face penalties ranging from a fine and probation to prison.

It is all too true that our current animal cruelty laws are woefully inadequate, covering too few categories of animals and permitting too many exemptions, inconsistent enforcement, and slap-on-the-wrist punishments. Pets may now have protection from abuse, but they are still generally viewed as property. Large categories of animals—most importantly those in our politically powerful industrial agriculture system—are exempt from most anti-cruelty laws. Political progress on animal welfare issues is slow and uneven. Nonetheless, there is progress: animal protection laws do exist and, however slowly, they are increasing in number and strength.

Furthermore, animal protection and animal advocacy have acknowledged places within our society. The television show "Animal Rescue," is popular, and newspapers and television news programs routinely carry exposes about animal abuse. The U.S. government gives official sanction to animal advocacy groups that work against individual and corporate cruelty, and that, through local offices, engage in animal rescue: such as the ASPCA, the Humane Society of the United States (HSUS), People for the Ethical Treatment of Animals (PETA), Farm Sanctuary, the Fund for Animals—and many, many more. Whatever their ideological and practical differences, these organizations are registered charities; we deduct our donations to them from our taxes. In many cases, particularly as regards our factory food system, such groups have been far more responsible for advances in alleviating animal suffering than our legislatures have been.

Behind our existing animal welfare laws, for which animal protection organizations have lobbied and continue to lobby, stands another historically new development: a social consensus that the abuse of animals is wrong. Granted, what constitutes "abuse" is still very much debated in our society, even among animal welfare advocates, and many people feel much more affection and compassion for some animals, such as cats, dogs and horses, than they do for others, such as cows, pigs and chickens. (The issue gets even more conflicted when we leave the realm of mammals and birds altogether and begin to consider reptiles and insects.) Many of us

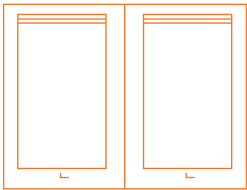


Margaret Cavendish, noblewoman and intellectual. Frontispiece, *Philosophical and Physical Opinions*, 1659

beck became particularly celebrated for his remarkable mechanical extravaganzas. The "Wonderful and Magnificent MACHINE" he displayed in 1729, for instance, featured among several other marvels a scene of Orpheus charming the wild beasts and an "Aviary of Birds," whose song (or so Pinchbeck's advertisement boasted) was "imitated to so great Perfection as not to be distinguished from Nature itself." The machine also contained a dog and a duck playing, fish jumping in the sea, and a river in which swans swam, fished and fledged, "their Motions as natural as tho' really alive."¹⁶

Human and animal machines had been a sight on the European cityscape since the advent of the great town clocks adorned with figures that creaked into motion at certain hours. The fourteenth-century clock tower in the cathedral of Strasbourg, for instance, housed a mechanical cock that announced noon by crowing and flapping its wings. In the form of animated waxworks, peepshows, panoramas, and the playhouses'

12. Design with Ample Margins



If a project contains many pages, a good practice is to leave a gutter margin large enough to keep the text from getting lost in the binding. When the project is a book, a spread that looks proportionate on screen or in laser printouts can change radically once the book is printed and bound. The amount of spatial loss in the gutter depends on the length of the book or brochure as well as the binding method. Whether the piece is perfect bound, sewn, or saddle stitched, it's a good idea to make certain that nothing goes missing.

BINDING METHODS AND MARGINS

Depending on the number of pages in a project, some binding methods cause type to get lost in the gutters more than others. A project with a sewn or notch binding can be opened flatter than a perfect-bound (glued) project. Type may get lost in the gutter of a perfect-bound project and readers may be reluctant to crack the binding when pulling the book open. If the project is spiral bound, leave enough space in the gutter for the spiral holes.


Project
Sauces

Client
John Wiley and Sons

Design
BTDnyc

Eight hundred-plus pages of hard-core cooking information begs for—and receives—healthy portions of gutter space.

Images are from *Sauces*, published by John Wiley & Sons, © 2008 by James Peterson. Reprinted with permission of John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

 **GOLD-PLATED CHICKEN WITH GINGER, SAFFRON, AND ALMONDS**

This modern adaptation is not based on any particular recipe but is taken from several recipes in Taillevent's *Vandier* (fourteenth) and fifteenth-century manuscripts. Ginger, saffron, and mint are the principal flavorings; ginger and saffron were the spices most often called for in medieval recipes, and mint was one of the most commonly used herbs. The sauce is bound with almond butter, a typical medieval liaison (bread can also be used). Green-colored marzipan almonds and pomegranate seeds are used as the garniture. The almonds are a reference to the medieval cook's tendency to fashion one food from another to surprise and titillate the diner. They are sweet (and surprisingly good with the sauce), recalling the inclination to juxtapose the savory with the sweet in the medieval meal. The gold plating is extravagant and can be eliminated (or silver leaf can be substituted), but it is taken from an authentic recipe. Gold and silver leaf are still used in Indian cooking to decorate desserts. Medieval diners were fond of bright colors, hence the gold, the pomegranate seeds, the saffron, and the colored almonds.

The chicken is prepared like a *fricassee*, but the recipe could be adapted to a *sauté* model as well.

YIELD: 4 SERVINGS

chicken, quartered (1 chicken)	3 pounds	1.4 kilograms
salt and pepper	To taste	To taste
butter or lard	4 tablespoons	60 grams
onion, chopped	1 medium	1 medium
white chicken stock	2 cups	500 milliliters
almond paste	2 ounces	50 grams
green food coloring or chlorophyll	Several drops	Several drops
pomegranate	1	1
saffron threads	1 pinch	1 pinch
hot water	1 tablespoon	15 milliliters
finely grated fresh ginger root	2 teaspoons	10 grams
mint leaves	1 small bunch	1 small bunch
almond butter (see Chapter 17, "Purees and Puree-Thickened Sauces," page 431)	2 tablespoons	30 grams
egg yolk	1	1
gold or silver leaf	4 sheets	4 sheets

1. Season the chicken pieces with salt and pepper. In a 4-quart straight-sided sauté pan, gently cook the seasoned chicken pieces, skin side down, in the butter or lard. After about 10 minutes, turn and cook the flesh side. Avoid browning the chicken or burning the butter. Remove the chicken.

2. Add the chopped onions to the butter in the pan, and sweat, without browning, until they are translucent.

3. Add the chicken stock to the pan. Arrange the chicken pieces in the liquid and cover.

4. Cook the chicken in a 350°F (175°C) oven or over low heat on the stove for 15 to 20 minutes.

5. While the chicken is cooking, work the almond paste with the food coloring or chlorophyll until it is bright green. Shape the colored paste into 12 almonds and set aside.

6. Remove and reserve the seeds from the pomegranate. Discard the flesh.

7. Soak the saffron threads in the hot water for at least 20 minutes.

8. Transfer the chicken to a plate and keep it warm. Add the grated ginger to the liquid in the pan and let it infuse for 5 minutes.

9. Strain the sauce into a 2-quart saucepan and reduce it to ½ cup (120 milliliters). Skim carefully.

10. Gradually add the saffron, tasting so that its flavor becomes apparent but does not overpower the flavor of the ginger. Add the mint.

11. Whisk in the almond butter until the sauce has the desired consistency. Add salt and pepper to taste.

12. Beat the egg yolk with a large pinch of salt to make an egg wash.

13. Brush the top of the chicken pieces with the egg wash.

14. Apply the gold or silver leaf by holding the sheet about ½ inch from the surface of the chicken and systematically blowing on the back of the gold leaf with a 5-inch-long (13 cm) plastic straw.

15. Serve the chicken surrounded with the sauce, the pomegranate seeds, and the green almonds.

**RENAISSANCE COOKING:
THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY**

Surprisingly little has been written about cooking in the sixteenth century. In France one important book was published, a translation of Bartolomeo Platina's *De Huncus Idiotate*. Whereas most other books were based on earlier works and were medieval in character, Platina gives us a deeper understanding of both the cooking and the priorities of Renaissance Italy and France. During the Renaissance and for several centuries thereafter, culinary methods were closely linked to health and medicine. Much of Platina's writing was influenced by medieval medicine, which itself was based on Greek medicine with its elaborate system of humors and emphasis on the use of diet to balance the basic "personalities": sanguine, phlegmatic, choleric, and melancholic. The ingredient that appears in greater quantities in sixteenth-century recipes is sugar. Although by no means inexpensive, refining methods made it more accessible than it had been during

Wide gutter margins ensure that important recipe instructions remain easy to read, without text slipping into the gutter.

BOLLITO MISTO

You can make a bollito misto starting out with water, but making it with broth, especially veal broth, will take it to new heights. Making a bollito misto—an assortment of poached meats—in veal broth is an ultimate luxury because you end up with a double broth that's almost as clear as consommé. While you can make a bollito misto as sylvan as you like by poaching fancy tender cuts of meat in the broth during the last 30 minutes or so of cooking, the soul of a bollito misto is based on slow cooking tough cuts of meat that provide flavor and sapidity to the broth. Ossu buco is de rigueur and oxtail and tongue are good additions. A piece of pork shoulder—have the butcher cut off the 4 shoulder ribs attached to the pork loin—also adds flavor and plenty of juicy meat. Ideally the meat is served with two sauces, a tangy tartar-like green sauce based on homemade mayonnaise and mostarda di Cremona, a sauce of candied fruits that sometimes is made with mustard oil or mustard seeds. (Mostarda refers to the wine must that was used in the sauce in centuries past.)

YIELD: 12 SERVINGS

veal tongues	2	2
two-inch-thick rounds of ossu buco	6	6
large pieces of oxtail	12	12
three-pound pork shoulder section (cut four ribs of the pork loin, tied in two directions with kitchen string)	1	1
leeks, greens removed, whites halved lengthwise and rinsed, leeks tied together	6	6
large carrots or 2 bunches medium carrots, peeled, large carrots cut in half lengthwise, cut into 2-inch sections	3	3
bouquet garni		
veal broth or water		about 8 quarts
mostarda di cremona (see below)		
green sauce (see below)		

- Put the veal tongues in a pot with enough cold water to cover and bring to the boil over high heat. Drain and rinse with cold water. Remove any loose or smelly veins hanging from the tongue. Don't worry about peeling off the membrane covering the tongue; it will be easier to remove when the tongue is done cooking.
- Put all the ingredients (except the sauces) in a pot with enough cold veal broth or water to cover. Bring to a gentle simmer and simmer until the meat pulls away from the oxtails with no resistance, after about 3 hours. Take out the tongues and peel away the membrane covering the top and sides.

28 • SAUCES

- To serve, slice the tongue and the pork shoulder and serve them on heated soup plates with the vegetables—give everyone a half a leek and a couple of carrot sections—and pieces of the oxtail and ossu buco. Ladle some broth into each soup plate. Pass the sauces at the table.

Mostarda di Cremona

This ancient fruit sauce is the classic accompaniment to bollito misto. It is sold by on-line gourmet stores but you can also make it yourself if it's the summer and you have access to the fruit. If you can't find all the fruit, just substitute more of the others.

YIELD: 6 CUPS

under ripe pears, peeled, cored, cut lengthwise into wedges	2	2
quince or large apple, peeled, cored, cut into wedges	1	1
sugar	3 cups	3 cups
white wine vinegar or sherry wine vinegar	2 cups	2 cups
cherries, pitted	1 cup	250 milliliters
apricots, halved and pitted	1/2 pound	225 grams
large peach, pitted, cut into wedges	1	1
large figs, halved	5	5

- Simmer the pears and apples with the sugar and vinegar until soft and then add the remaining fruit and simmer gently for 10 minutes. Gently remove the fruit with a skimmer or spider and reserve in a bowl while you boil down the poaching liquid until it is syrupy. Put the fruit back in the syrup and simmer for 5 minutes. Put the fruit in sterile jars and pour over the syrup. The mostarda should keep in the refrigerator for weeks.

Green Sauce

A quick trick for making this sauce is to use bottled mayonnaise as a base. When you add additional olive oil and vinegar, no one will ever know you started with the bottled variety.

YIELD: 1/2 CUPS

mayonnaise, either homemade or bottled	1/2 cup	65 milliliters
minced chives	3 tablespoons	10 grams
chopped capers	3 tablespoons	10 grams
chopped parsley	3 tablespoons	10 grams
chopped tarragon	2 tablespoons	6 grams

A SHORT HISTORY OF SAUCE MAKING • 29

4 STOCKS, GLACES, AND ESSENCES



A stock is a flavorful extract made by cooking meat, fish, or vegetables in water or broth. The purpose of stocks is to add flavor to soups or to use as a base for sauces. Stocks are made by simmering bones or meat with vegetables and aromatics for several hours. The liquid is then strained and reduced to concentrate the flavor. Stocks are a fundamental part of French cuisine and are used in a wide variety of dishes.

(chopped chervil (optional))	2 tablespoons	6 grams
(chopped sorrel (optional))	3 tablespoons	10 grams
mustard	1 tablespoon	15 grams
wine vinegar or more as needed for acidity and thinning the sauce	1 tablespoon	15 milliliters
extra virgin olive oil	1 cup	250 milliliters
salt		
pepper		

Whisk the herbs, mustard and vinegar into the mayonnaise and then whisk in the oil in a steady stream. Season to taste with salt and pepper. For a greener more subtly flavored sauce, puree the sauce with an immersion blender.

Model for Preparing Braises and Stews

MEAT	MARINADE INGREDIENTS (Optional)
Beef	Liquids
Braising bottom round, rump (well-larded)	Red or white wine
Steering shank, short ribs, chuck, round (well-larded)	Vinegar (good-quality wine or cider)
Lamb	Oils
Braising whole shoulder	Olive
Steering shoulder, leg (well-larded), shanks	Grape seed
Veal	Inter-tasting peanut or sunflower
Braising shoulder chad, round (well-larded), breast	Aromatic Vegetables
Steering shoulder, shank	Onions
Pork	Garlic
Braising shoulder	Carrots
Steering shoulder, shank	Celery
Poultry	Turkey
Steering older hens or roosters, duck legs, goose (larding of breasts is suggested)	Herbs
Game	Parsley
Braising and steering older animals or tougher cuts from large animals such as deer or boar	Bay leaf
	Thyme
	Tarragon
	Hyssop
	Basil

30 • SAUCES

Model for Preparing Braises and Stews (continued)

Spices	purees prepared on the side from garlic, beans, mushrooms, potatoes, turnips,celeriac root, and the like)
Jalapeno berries	Liver (usually for poultry, game, or rabbits)
Cloves (usually stuck into onions)	Blood (usually for game and rabbit civers, but also coq au vin)
Peppercorns	Butter
Melting Ingredients	Foie gras (pureed with butter)
Wine (white, red, and fortified wines, alone or in combination)	Final Flavorings
Stock (neutral, such as veal or chicken, or the same type as the meat being braised)	Fines herbs (without tarragon, or tarragon alone, usually for chicken, pork, or veal)
Spirits (brandy, whiskey, marc—flamed)	Assertive herbs (usually for red meats or game, such as thyme, marjoram, oregano, basil)
Beer	Spirits (Cognac, Armagnac, marc/trappes, eau de vie, whiskey)
Cider	
Aromatic Vegetables	Garnitures
Same as those used in the marinade.	The following are heated in the braising liquid: Carrots (cylinders with core removed, turned, julienne, kibitzers, for instance)
Herbs	Turkey (curried, julienne)
Same as those used in the marinade.	Pearl onions
Spices	Garlic cloves (peeled)
Same as those used in the marinade.	Mushrooms
Liaisons (optional)	Truffles
Flour (used to coat meat before browning or sprinkled over during braising; leave moist until the end to finish the braising liquid)	These garnitures are sautéed or heated separately at the end of cooking: Wild mushrooms (with herbs, garlic, shallots)
Arrowroot/cornstarch (combined with water, used to finish the braising liquid; produces a glossy appearance)	Artichoke hearts
Vegetable puree (pureed aromatic vegetables taken from the braise or stew, or vegetable	Poultry or rabbit livers
	Olives
	Cressons
	Bacon lardons

A SHORT HISTORY OF SAUCE MAKING • 31

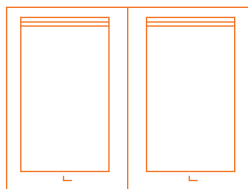
Generous margins take into account elements such as charts and sidebars, which are set to wider measures than text. Wide margins also act as buffers for images.

15 BUTTER SAUCES



Butter sauces can be classified into four categories. The basic butter sauce is called beurre blanc. Beurre blanc is a thick, creamy sauce made by cooking white butter in a warm pan until it is foamy. The sauce is then strained and reduced to concentrate the flavor. Beurre blanc is a fundamental part of French cuisine and is used in a wide variety of dishes.

13. Work in Proportion



Keep proportions in mind, even for the page foot, and leave plenty of space for your page number.

THE GOLDEN RATIO

Designers often work by eye and instinct to determine the most handsome proportions. They then find that other people working in the realm of space and planning have similar approaches, using similar proportions and ratios. The golden ratio has been used in art and architecture for thousands of years. Also called the golden section, the golden ratio

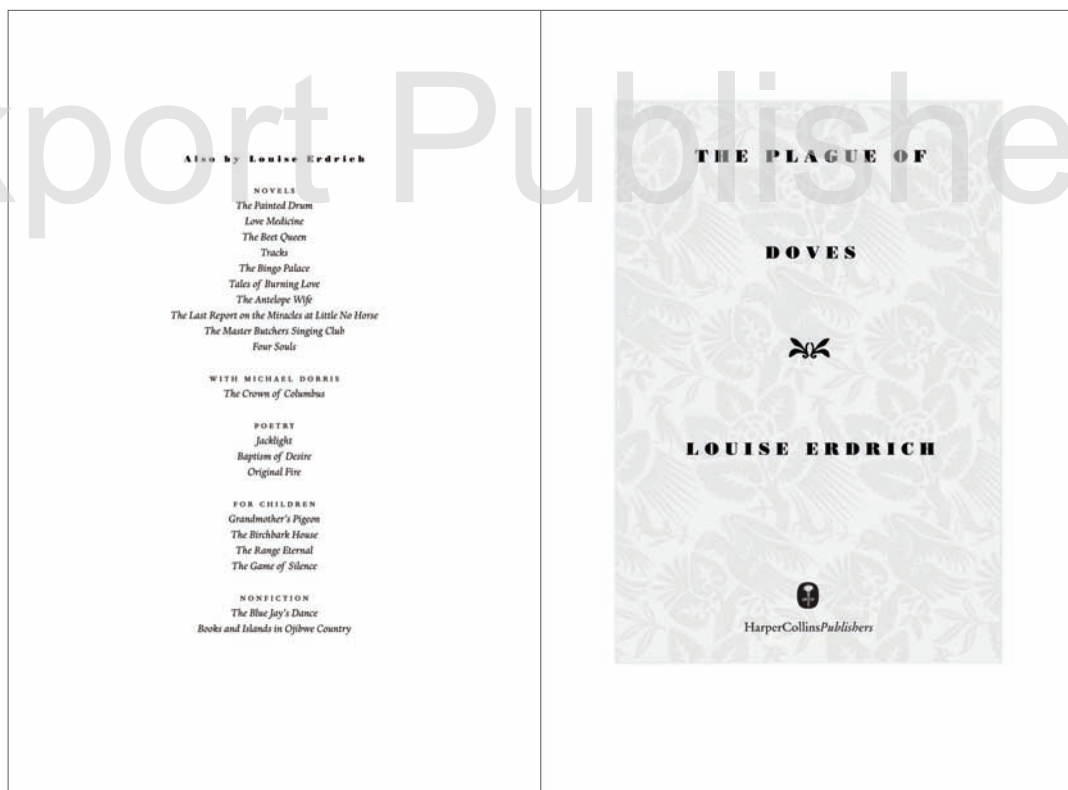
describes a ratio of elements, such as height to width. The ratio is approximately 0.618. In other words, the smaller segment (for example, the width) is to the larger segment (the height) as the larger segment is to the sum of both segments. So, a designer could have a measure that is 22 picas wide with a height of 35 picas 6 points. Most designers don't consciously use or even talk about the golden ratio, but it's discussed in many design books, so it's worth learning for your first cocktail party.

Project
The Plague of Doves

Client
HarperCollins

Design
Fritz Metsch

An example of crystal goblet design, this simple text page allows the work of a major literary talent to shine. In her book, *The Crystal Goblet: Sixteen Essays on Typography*, typographer and scholar Beatrice Warde wrote that "printing should be invisible," and noted that quiet design is like a crystal goblet: "Everything about it is calculated to reveal rather than the hide the beautiful thing which it was meant to contain."



The foot margin (the margin at the bottom of the page) is slightly larger than the head margin. The screened, patterned art delicately

presents the title type, set in bold for a strong texture but in a small size for an understated look.

her own way, stamping, beating, and flapping her skirts So vehement was their dance that the birds all around them popped into flight, frightening other birds, so that in moments the entire field and the woods around it was a storm of birds that roared and blasted down upon the people who nonetheless stood firm with played missals on their heads The women forsook modesty, knotted their skirts up around their thighs, held out their rosaries or scapulars, and moved forward They began to chant the Hail Mary into the wind of beating wings Mooshum, who had rarely been allowed the sight of a woman's lower limbs, took advantage of his brother's struggle in keeping the censor lighted, and dropped behind In delight, watching the women's naked, round, brown legs thrash forward, he lowered his candelabra, which held no candles but which his brother had given him to carry in order to protect his face Instantly he was struck on the forehead by a bird hurtled from the sky with such force that it seemed to have been flung directly by God's hand, to smite and blind him before he carried his sin of appreciation any farther.

At this point in the story, Mooshum became so agitated that he often acted out the smiting and to our pleasure threw himself upon the floor He mimed his collapse, then opened his eyes and lifted his head and stared into space, clearly seeing even now the vision of the Holy Spirit which appeared to him not in the form of a white bird among the brown doves, but in the earthly body of a girl.

Our family has maintained something of an historical reputation for deathless romantic encounters Even my father, a sedate looking seventh grade teacher, was swept through the second World War by one promising glance from my mother And her sister, Aunt Geraldine, struck by a smile from a young man on a passenger train, raised her hand from the ditch she stood in picking berries, and was unable to see his hand wave in return But something made her keep picking berries until nightfall and camp there overnight, and wait quietly for another whole day on her camp stool until he came walking back to her from the stop sixty miles ahead My uncle Whitey dated the Haskell Indian Princess, who cut her braids off and gave them to him on the night she died of tuberculosis He remained a bachelor in her memory until his fifties, when he reformed and then married a small town stripper Agathe, or "Happy", left the convent for a priest My brother Joseph seduced an Evangelical Christian from the fold My father's second

cousin John kidnapped his own wife and used the ransom to keep his mistress in Fargo Despondent over a woman, my father's uncle, Octave Harp, managed to drown himself in two feet of water And so on As with my father, these tales of extravagant encounter contrasted with the modesty of the subsequent marriages and occupations of my relatives We are a tribe of office workers, bank tellers, book readers, and bureaucrats The wildest of us (Whitey) is a short order cook, and the most heroic of us (my father) teaches Yet this current of drama holds together the generations, I think, and my brother and I listened to Mooshum not only from suspense but for instructions on how to behave when our moment of recognition, or perhaps our romantic trial, should arrive.

The Million Names

IN TRUTH, I thought mine probably had occurred early, for even as I sat there listening to Mooshum my fingers obsessively wrote the name of my beloved up and down my arm or in my hand or on my knee If I wrote his name a million times on my body, I believed he would kiss me I knew he loved me, and he was safe in the knowledge that I loved him, but we attended a Roman Catholic grade school in the early 1960's and boys and girls known to be in love hardly talked to one another and never touched We played softball and kickball together, and acted and spoke through other children eager to deliver messages I had copied a series of these second hand love statements into my tiny leopard print diary with the golden lock The key was hidden in the hollow knob of my bedstead Also I had written the name of my beloved, in blood from a scratched mosquito bite, along the inner wall of my closet His name held for me the sacred resonance of those Old Testament words written in fire by an invisible hand Mene, mene, teckel, upharsin I could not say his name aloud I could only write it on my skin with my fingers without cease until my mother feared I'd gotten lice and coated my hair with mayonnaise, covered my head with a shower cap, and told me to sit in the bathtub adding water as hot as I could stand.

The bathroom, the tub, the apparatus of plumbing was all new Because my father and mother worked for the school and in the tribal offices, we were hooked up to the agency water system I locked the bathroom door,

The Plague of Doves

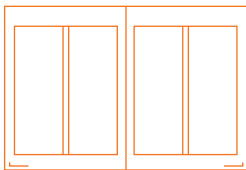


IN THE YEAR 1896, my great uncle, one of the first Catholic priests of aboriginal blood, put the call out to his parishioners that they should gather at Saint Joseph's wearing scapulars and holding missals From that place they would proceed to walk the fields in a long sweeping row, and with each step loudly pray away the doves His human flock had taken up the plow and farmed among German and Norwegian settlers Those people, unlike the French who mingled with my ancestors, took little interest in the women native to the land and did not intermarry In fact, the Norwegians disregarded everybody but themselves and were quite clamish But the doves ate their crops the same When the birds descended, both Indians and whites set up great bonfires and tried driving them into nets The doves ate the wheat seedlings and the rye and started on the corn They ate the sprouts of new flowers and the buds of apples and the tough leaves of oak trees and even last year's chaff The doves were plump, and delicious smoked, but one could wring the necks of hundreds or thousands and effect no visible diminishment of their number The pole and mud houses of the mixed bloods and the bark huts of the blanket Indians were crushed by the weight of the birds They were roasted, burnt, baked up in pies, stewed, salted down in barrels or clubbed dead with sticks and left to rot But the dead only fed the living and each morning when the people woke it was to the scraping and beating of wings, the marmurous sussuration, the awful cooing bubble, and the sight, to those who still possessed intact windows, of the curious and gentle faces of those creatures

Bold, letterspaced running heads (headers) and folios (page numbers) give texture to a full page of type. Reading is easier with generous margins and ample leading.

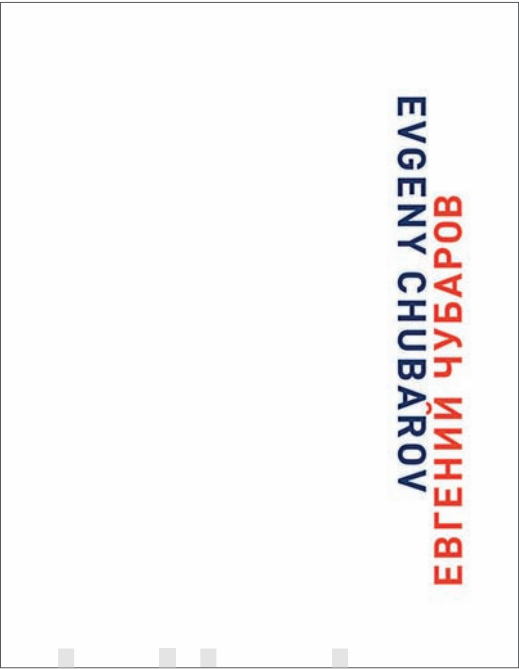
A centered page number, or folio, is a signal of a classical design.

14. Give Columns Equality



A grid with two even columns can control a large amount of material on a page. Symmetrical columns give a sense of great order and can support variations in image sizes and amounts of space. Perfect for publications with international audiences, two even columns can present the same information in two different languages, coexisting equally.

Traditional justified columns provide a sense of order and comfort for conservative editors and readers.



Project
Return to the Abstract

Client
Palace Editions, for the
Russian State Museums

Design
Anton Ginzburg, Studio RADIA

Two columns present
information in two languages,
Russian and English.

[illegible]

нового художественного сознания, прорывая типологию индустриальной миниатюры через жест своеобразной «демонстрации».

[illegible]

abstraction, one that is free from the pressure of the artist's monologue and one that realizes itself in the context of a new field of meaning, packaging spontaneous feelings into intellectual reflection. It emerges naturally as densities and empty spots, inflows and gaps, as a horizontal model of a new artistic consciousness, breaking through the hypnosis of the sign surface by way of a deconstructing gesture.

The technology of Chabrier's art, its capacity for self-commentary and self-destruction, creates paintings that have the effect of being objects of pure noise as they point. A recollection of a painting where in the thick of the information noise, in a vacuum, a former masterpiece of abstract art is generated, "impenetrable" to quote Ilya Kabakov. Its style and content landscapes, brilliantly structured with all their associations, where different layers of artistic reality show through the surface, suggesting all sorts of riddles – all this resides to the very deep-ground orientations in abstract art. They demonstrate the withering of the abstract avant-garde models and the emergence of a new corporality, carefully thought out and genetically transformed. These new forms, magnified and multiplied, are the result of the creative sequences of the artist's personal experience. Intriguingly, notions from the world's cultural heritage are evident in

this art, like those movements and trends, will
 again into a new cultural context. Moreover, you
 its expert-like continuity Chabroso's self-quotations and
 the following running along the same lines, the
 the same of the same genre and style of Abstract expression
 and turning his heroic structures into archeological find-
 and, erasing objects. Both Jackson Pollack and Mark
 City as well as the German "New Wave" are impressed
 the same as Hollywood panels. Post-historic hand-drawn
 reveals obvious legends in their contours of the remain-
 of the gods, where respect borders on notions much
 and the same of the same genre and style of Abstract
 games in the labyrinth of time and space. In Toniou's
 filled geometry with its "parallel" circularity and rel-
 itivity, these endless labyrinths bring to mind the aban-
 doned, the abandoned, the abandoned, the abandoned
 with crumbling stone, and drifts in surrealism they
 can be viewed both horizontally and vertically. Here you
 find forgotten and lost texts that were once declared
 irrelevant. The prophetic and the prophetic, the prophetic
 and the prophetic, the prophetic and the prophetic, the
 transformed structures are being cleared and sorted out
 into illuminations or oppositions like para-
 doxical tactile surfaces or jettings on the margins where
 the artist himself "archeologizes" his mysterious verbal



Зажигатель и разжигатель крылья Давида Писсона принадлежат к современной архитектуре или транслитерации, переводящей арабический мир в мир западных по-на своем устоявшемся языке. Она никогда не выйдет из общности мировой архитектуры. Давидов (символика в пластике)

Дмитрий Попов, «Сторонники 34-го номера», 12/14

Closed and open-ended curves of Jackson Pollock exist in contemporary culture as translatums, conveying the archaic world and that of the avant-garde art of the signs and so. They never disappear from view in our mythology. The signs symbolism in the art of Eugene Chabane corresponds to the archetypes of Shamanist texts, pulsing in his compositions and disclosing the meaning of their yet unexpressed messages.

Jackie Pollock, "Page from sketch book", ca. 1910

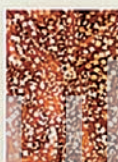


Поиск первичных образов начался с телесной истории, с детства, с открытием переносимости давки, но больше всего — с воспоминаний о похлывании. В нем упрямится тело в свой ритм, плоть и кривизна **XXX** года Вильям Блейк и похлывание плетью твоего детства, разбегавшейся в бешеном и черномуром пространстве — Египетский Циркус. Ты же выходишь, ты же дергаешься психическими жестами и ты работаешь в одном ритме или выходишь один и ты один. Об этом говорит заголовок режиссуры американского актера кино Джарвиса в фильме *«Dead man»*, где встречается белиз человека, который был захваченной плетью Блейка и впадал в колючий эротический транс.

Figure 1a. (a) Time taken to respond to a target stimulus.

A search for original images related to the birth of human history, its archetypes inspired a paradoxical dialogue, unconditioned by any external influences. The English mystic, poet and artist William Blake and Turgut Chabucare, a *Hispanic artist of our times*, born in a Basque village under shamanic culture, both find a place in this dialogue. The same landscape, the same antique epic, the same extreme psychodrama states, it's as if they followed the same canon to have the same things before their eyes. These similarities have also been produced by the independent American film director Jeremiah in his film *Dead Man*, in which two men are confronted: a white man named Blake, as the famous English poet, and an Indian, who is immersed in his antique mythology.

William Blake, "The Body of Adam Formed by Adam and Eve," c.1800



Государственный Заповедник Печора с истинно-нашим новым
технологическим аппаратом в области «инженерности» и
материальности Точка. Новая проблема: пространство как
тема: сегодня становится общим для гармоничной и русской
культуры, передела из «таблиц» сложил в «таблиц» простран-
ства. Густав Чубук в этих таблицах сложил обретает свои
собственные измерения.

James James "Jumbo" ...

Pseudo-painting of Sigmar Polke, based on new technologies, returns us to pure "objectivity" and materiality of the text as such. It is precisely the problem of "space as text" that has become common for European and Russian cultures, marked by the fact of transition from the texture of meaning to the texture of space. In these textual layers Evgeny Chabrov acquires his own *Dimension*.

Stigma Public. Tashkent, 199.



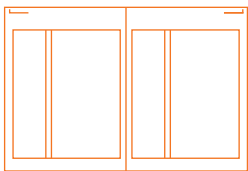
Для И. Чуберона, так же как и для А. Потека, обращение к социологии дало выход к поиску формы утопии, чем сформировались ее территориальная реальность. «Демонстрация» А. Потека, следовательно, абсолютное отрицание территориальной социальности, фактически не признающей существования = знака, выполняющего роль движущей социологии И. Чуберона.

Address: 6110 1st

For Chabaron, the same as for A. Perk, address to the subconscious provided an outlet to other forms of stability, distinct from those offered by the surrounding totalitarian reality. Perk's "Dinosaurs", symbolizing absolute resistance to totalitarian society, are in fact the same snake-like creatures-signs, which infuse with dynamism Chabaron's compositions as well.

A.B. Park, "C.S.I." 1031

15. Design for Function



Although a typical approach to a two-column grid employs columns of equal widths, a two-column grid can consist of two unequal columns. When the purpose of an information-rich piece is to be open, readable, and accessible, an option is to construct a

grid containing a narrow column and a wider column. The wider column works well for running text and enables the author(s) to deliver a coherent running narrative, while the narrow column can hold material such as captions, images, or tables.



Used for captions, a narrow column can work readably, whether the caption appears on a chapter opener or a text page. Note that chapter openers often have more space before the text starts (also known as a sink, or drop) than a normal text page.

Project
Extreme Textiles

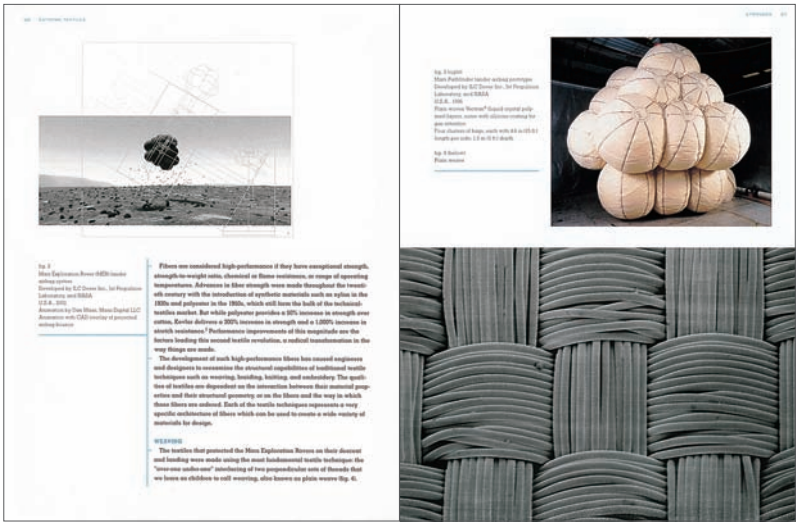
Client
Smithsonian, Cooper-Hewitt,
National Design Museum:
Extreme Textiles Exhibition
Catalog

Design
Tsang Seymour Design

Design Director
Patrick Seymour

Designer
Susan Brzozowski

An exhibition catalog weaves different formats together, depending on the needs of the material.



Successful and balanced grid construction employs a wide column that is double the width of the narrow column. The type in the narrower column is set in the same typeface as the running text but in a lighter-weight font. Using varying font weights adds rich texture.

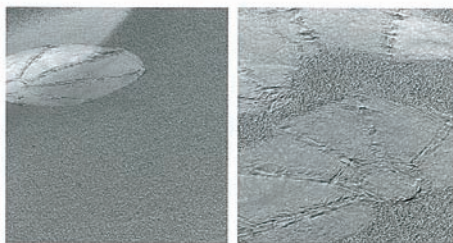


Fig. 3 Impressions left by the airbags of the Mars Exploration Rover (MER) Capabilities in Mars and, January 24, 2004.

This elastic plain weave has the greatest strength and stability of the traditional fabric structures. While no textiles survive from the earliest dates, impressions in clay of basic woven cloth demonstrate its use from at least 7000 BC.⁷ Older than metal-working or pottery-making, perhaps even older than agriculture, cloth-weaving has a very primary relationship to the pursuit of humankind.⁸

It is fitting, then, that among the first marks made by man in the soil of Mars was that of a plain woven fabric: an impression made by the impact of the airbags (Fig. 3).⁹ Each bag has a double bladder and several abrasion-resistant layers made of lightly woven Vectran. Like most synthetic fibers, Vectran (liquid crystal polymer) is extruded from a liquid state through a spinneret, similar to a shower head, and draws into filament fibers. The stretching of the fiber during the drawing process orients the polymer chains more fully along the fiber length, creating additional chemical bonds and greater strength. Vectran provides equal strength at one-fifth the weight of steel. Weight is of premium importance for all materials used for space travel, and Warwick Mills, the weaver of the fabric for the bags, achieved a densely woven fabric at a mere 3.4 ounces per square yard, but with a strength of 250 pounds per inch.¹⁰

The materials are also required to perform at severe temperatures. Because impact occurs two to three seconds after the inflation of the airbags, the fabrics endure their greatest stresses at both extremes of temperature: the explosive gases that inflate the bags may elevate the temperature inside the

When there are few or no images, the structure of two uneven columns can support a page with nothing in the smaller text column.

Modder layers to over 212°F, but the temperature on the Martian surface is -117°F. Retraction of the airbags to allow the egress of the rovers required that the fabrics remain flexible at these very low temperatures for an extended period of time—about ninety minutes for the deflation and retraction process. Two other fiber types, aramid fibers Kevlar® and Technora® T340 and ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene (UHMWPE) Spectra® 1000, were also considered during the development of the Pathfinder airbags. Spectra, a super-drawn fiber, is among the strongest fibers known—fifteen times stronger than steel. However, it performs poorly at extreme temperatures, and so was eliminated early in the development process. Vectran was ultimately selected for the best performance at low temperatures, but Kevlar 129 was used for the tethers inside the bags because of its superior performance at higher temperatures.

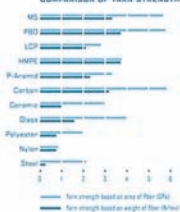
The rovers themselves are also textile-based; they are made from super-strong, ultra-lightweight carbon-fiber composites, which are being widely used for aerospace components as well as high-performance sports equipment.¹¹ As composite reinforcements, textiles offer a high level of customization with regard to type and weight of fiber, use of combinations of fibers, and use of different weaves to maximize the density of fibers in a given direction. Fiber strength is greatest along the length. The strength of composite materials derives from the intentional use of this directional nature. While glass fibers are the most commonly used for composites, for high-performance products the fiber used is often carbon or aramid, or a combination of the two, because of their superior strength and light weight.

One advantage of composite construction is the ability to make a complex form in one piece, called monocoque construction. A woven textile is hand-laid in a mold; the piece is wetted out with resin and cured in an autoclave. The textile can also be impregnated with resin and cured without a wet stage. The same drupe or hand that makes twill the preferred weave for most apparel is also desirable for creating the complex forms of boats, paddles, bicycle frames, and other sports equipment. The web in a twill, rather than crisscrossing under and over each consecutive warp, floats over more than one warp, and with each subsequent weft the grouping is shifted over one warp, creating the marked diagonal effect typical of twills (Fig. 8).

Boat builders were among the first to experiment with carbon-reinforced composites. One early innovator, Edward S. ("Ted") Van Dusen, began making carbon-fiber composite racing shells in the 1970s (Fig. 7). The critical factor in shell design is the stiffness-to-weight ratio, with greater stiffness meaning that more of the rower's power is translated into forward motion. Van Dusen found that all of the standard construction materials had about the same specific stiffness, or stiffness per unit weight, and began experimenting with glass, boron, and carbon fiber-reinforced composites.¹² For his Advantage racing shells, Van Dusen uses glass fiber in a complex twill commonly known as satin weave. In a satin, each weft may float over

The numbers on these tables represent typical values of some important fiber properties; the actual behavior of fibers may differ as variants are produced for diverse end uses. These numbers were compiled from many different sources and are meant for illustration purposes only.

COMPARISON OF YARN STRENGTH



COMPARISON OF MODULI



CARBON

Thomas Edison first used carbon fiber when he employed cleared cotton thread to conduct electricity in a lightbulb; he patented it in 1878. Only in the past fifty years, however, has carbon developed as a high-strength, high-modulus fiber.¹³ Oxidized then carbonized from polyacrylonitrile (PAN) or pitch precursor fibers, carbon's tenacity and modulus vary depending on its starting materials and process of manufacture.¹⁴

Less dense than ceramic or glass, lightweight carbon-fiber composites save fuel when used in aerospace and automotive vehicles. They also make for strong, efficient sports equipment. Noncorroding, carbon reinforcements strengthen deep-seawater concrete structures such as petroleum production risers.¹⁵ Fine diameter carbon fibers are woven into sails to minimize stretch.¹⁶ In outer apparel, carbon fibers protect workers against open flames (up to 1000°C/1,800°F) and even burning napalm: they will not ignite, and shrink very little in high temperatures.¹⁷

ARAMIDS

Aramids, such as Kevlar (DuPont) and Twaron® (Teijin), are famous for their use in bulletproof vests and other forms of ballistic protection, as well as for cut resistance and flame retardance. Initially developed in the 1960s, aramids are strong because their long molecular chains are fully extended and packed closely together, resulting in high-tenacity, high-modulus fibers.¹⁸

Corrosion- and chemical-resistant, aramids are used in aerial and mooring ropes and construction cables, and provide mechanical protection in optical fiber cables.¹⁹ Like carbon, aramid-composite materials make light aircraft components and sporting goods, but aramids have the added advantages of impact resistance and energy absorption.

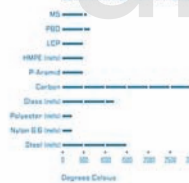
LIQUID CRYSTAL POLYMER (LCP)

Although spun from different polymers and processes, LCPs resemble aramids in their strength, impact resistance, and energy absorption, as well as their sensitivity to UV light. Compared to aramids, Vectran (Celanese), the only commercially available LCP, is more resistant to abrasion, has better flexibility, and retains its strength longer when exposed to high temperatures. Vectran also surpasses aramids and HMPE in dimensional stability and cut resistance: it is used in wind sails for America's Cup races, inflatable structures, ropes, cables and restraint-lines, and cut-resistant clothing.²⁰ Because it can be sterilized by gamma rays, Vectran is used for medical devices such as implants and surgical-device control cables.²¹

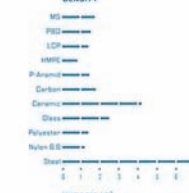
HIGH-MODULUS POLYETHYLENE (HMPE)

HMPE, known by the trade names Dyneema (Toyobo/DSM) or Spectra (Honeywell), is made from ultra-high molecular-weight polyethylene by a special gel-spinning process. It is the least dense of all the high-performance

DECOMPOSITION TEMPERATURE



DENSITY



fibers, and the most abrasion-resistant. It is also more resistant than aramids, PBO, and LCP to UV radiation and chemicals.²² It makes for moorings and fish lines that float and withstand the sun, as well as lightweight, cut-resistant gloves and protective apparel such as fencing suits and soft ballistic armor. In composites, it lends impact resistance and energy absorption to glass- or carbon-reinforced products. HMPE conducts almost no electricity, making it transparent to radar.²³ HMPE does not withstand gamma-ray sterilization and has a relatively low melting temperature of 150°C (300°F)—two qualities that preclude its use where high-temperature resistance is a must.

POLYPHENYLENE BENZOBISOXAZOLE (PBO)

PBO fibers surpass aramids in flame resistance, dimensional stability, and chemical and abrasion resistance, but are sensitive to photodegradation and hydrolysis in warm, moist conditions.²⁴ Their stiff molecules form highly rigid structures, which grant an extremely high tenacity and modulus. Apparel containing Zylon® (Toyobo), the only PBO fiber in commercial production, provides ballistic protection because of its high energy absorption and dissipation of impact. Zylon is also used in the knee pads of motorcycle apparel, for heat-resistant work wear, and in felt used for glass formation.²⁵

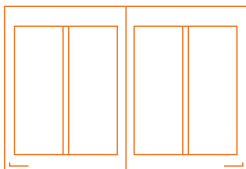
PIPD

PIPD, MS fiber (Magellan Systems International), expected to come into commercial production in 2005, matches or exceeds aramids and PBO in many of its properties. However, because the molecules have strong lateral bonding, as well as great strength along the oriented chains, MS has much better shear and compression resistance. In composites it shows good adhesion to resins. Its dimensional stability under heat, resistance to UV radiation and fire, and transparency to radar expands its possible uses. Potential applications include soft and hard ballistic protection, fire protection, ropes and tethers, and structural composites.²⁶

HYBRIDS

A blend of polymers in a fabric, yarn, or fiber structure can achieve a material better suited for its end use. Comfortable fire-retardant, anti-static clothing may be woven primarily from aramid fibers but feature the regular insertion of a carbon filament to dissipate static charge. Yarns for cut-resistant applications maintain good textile properties with a wrapping of cotton around HMPE and fiberglass cores. On a finer level, a single fiber can be extruded from two or more different polymers in various configurations to exhibit the properties of both.

16. Rules Rule!



Sometimes, instructional material includes so many discrete chunks of information that a page needs more than mere space between the columns for readability. In such cases, a vertical rule can function as a dividing line between columns.

Horizontal rules can separate information within columns by dividing running text from boxed material, or by separating the overall text area from the running feet and folios by means of another horizontal rule. Caution: Too many rules can dull a page.

This vertical rule keeps chunks of different information, sometimes with different type attributes—such as bolds, all capitals, italics, fractions—in their respective columns.

●

NONFAT ROASTED GARLIC DRESSING

MAKES about 1 ½ cups

PREP TIME: 10 minutes

TOTAL TIME: 2 hours (includes 1 ½ hours roasting and cooling time)

To keep this recipe nonfat, we altered our usual technique for roasting garlic, replacing the oil we typically use with water.

2 large garlic heads

2 tablespoons water

Salt

2 tablespoons Dijon mustard

2 tablespoons honey

6 tablespoons cider vinegar

½ teaspoon pepper

2 teaspoons minced fresh thyme, or

½ teaspoon dried

½ cup low-sodium chicken broth

1. Adjust an oven rack to the upper-middle position and heat the oven to 400 degrees. Following the photos on page 000, cut ½ inch off the top of the garlic head to expose the tops of the cloves. Set the garlic head cut side down on a small sheet of aluminum foil, and sprinkle with the water and a pinch of salt. Gather the foil up around the garlic tightly to form a packet, place it directly on the oven rack, and roast for 45 minutes.

2. Carefully open just the top of the foil to expose the garlic and continue to roast until the garlic is soft and golden brown, about 20 minutes longer. Allow the roasted garlic to cool for 20 minutes, reserving any juices in the foil packet.

3. Following the photo on page 000, squeeze the garlic from the skins. Puree the garlic, reserved garlic juices, ½ teaspoon salt, and the remaining ingredients together in a blender (or food processor) until thick and smooth, about 1 minute. The dressing, covered, can be refrigerated for up to 4 days; bring to room temperature and whisk vigorously to recombine before using.

LOWFAT ORANGE-LIME DRESSING

MAKES about 1 cup

PREP TIME: 10 minutes

TOTAL TIME: 1 hour (includes 45 minutes simmering and cooling time)

Although fresh-squeezed orange juice will taste best, any store-bought orange juice will work here. Unless you want a vinaigrette with off flavors make sure to reduce the orange juice in a nonreactive stainless steel pan.

2 cups orange juice (see note above)

3 tablespoons fresh lime juice

1 tablespoon honey

1 tablespoon minced shallot

½ teaspoon salt

½ teaspoon pepper

2 tablespoons extra-virgin olive oil

1. Simmer the orange juice in a small saucepan over medium heat until slightly thickened and reduced to ¾ cup, about 30 minutes. Transfer to a small bowl and refrigerate until cool, about 15 minutes.

2. Shake the chilled, thickened juice with the remaining ingredients in a jar with a tight-fitting lid until combined. The dressing can be refrigerated for up to 4 days; bring to room temperature, then shake vigorously to recombine before using.

Test Kitchen Tip: REDUCE YOUR JUICE

Wanting to sacrifice calories, but not flavor or texture, we adopted a technique often used by spa chefs in which the viscous quality of oil is duplicated by using reduced fruit juice syrup or roasted garlic puree. The resulting dressings are full bodied and lively enough to mimic full-fat dressings but without the chemicals or emulsifiers often used in commercial lowfat versions. Don't be put off by the long preparation times of these recipes—most of it is unattended roasting, simmering, or cooling time.

Salads 65

Project
America's Test Kitchen Family
Cookbook

Client
America's Test Kitchen

Art Direction
Amy Klee

Design
BTDnyc

Horizontal rules at the head
and foot can set off information
or frame an entire box.

32 ■ Layout Essentials

EASY JELLY-ROLL CAKE

MAKES an 11-inch log
SERVES 10
PREP TIME: 5 minutes TOTAL TIME: 1 hour

Any flavor of preserves can be used here. For an added treat, sprinkle 2 cups of fresh berries over the jam before rolling up the cake. This cake looks pretty and tastes good when served with dollops of freshly whipped cream (see page 000) and fresh berries.

- ¾ cup all-purpose flour
- 1 teaspoon baking powder
- ¾ teaspoon salt
- 5 large eggs, at room temperature
- ¾ cup sugar
- ¾ teaspoon vanilla extract
- 1 ¼ cups fruit preserves
- Confectioners' sugar

1. Adjust an oven rack to the lower-middle position and heat the oven to 350 degrees. Lightly coat a 12 by 18-inch rimmed baking sheet with vegetable oil spray, then line with parchment paper (see page 000). Whisk the flour, baking powder, and salt together and set aside.

2. Whip the eggs with an electric mixer on low speed, until foamy, 1 to 3 minutes. Increase the mixer speed to medium and slowly add the sugar in a steady stream. Increase the speed to high and continue to beat until the eggs are very thick and a pale yellow color, 5 to 10 minutes. Beat in the vanilla.

3. Sift the flour mixture over the beaten eggs and fold in using a large rubber spatula until no traces of flour remain.

4. Following the photos, pour the batter into the prepared cake pan and spread out to an even thickness. Bake until the cake feels firm and springs back when touched, 10 to 15 minutes, rotating the pan halfway through baking.

5. Before cooling, run a knife around the edge of the cake to loosen, and flip the cake out onto a large sheet of parchment paper (slightly longer than the cake). Gently peel off the parchment paper attached to the bottom of the cake and roll the cake and parchment up into a log and let cool for 15 minutes.

MAKING A JELLY-ROLL CAKE



1. Using an offset spatula, gently spread the cake batter out to an even thickness.



2. When the cake is removed from the oven, run a knife around the edge of the cake to loosen, and flip it out onto a sheet of parchment paper.



3. Starting from the short side, roll the cake and parchment into a log. Let the cake cool (sides down) (to prevent unrolling) for 15 minutes.



4. Unroll the cake. Spread 1 ½ cups jam or preserves over the surface of the cake, leaving a 1-inch border at the edges.










5. Re-roll the cake gently but snugly around the jam, leaving the parchment behind as you go.



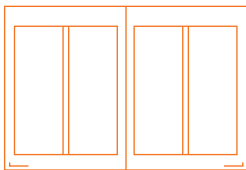
6. Trim thin slices of the ragged edges from both ends. Transfer the cake to a platter, dust with confectioners' sugar, and cut into slices.

The space between units of information separates horizontal elements and gives a page clarity.

TYPE OF BEAN		AMOUNT OF BEANS	AMOUNT OF WATER	COOKING TIME
	BLACK BEANS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1½ to 2 hours
	BLACK-EYED PEAS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1 to 1½ hours
	CANNELLINI BEANS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1 to 1½ hours
	CHICKPEAS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1½ to 2 hours
	GREAT NORTHERN BEANS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1 to 1½ hours
	NAVY BEANS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1 to 1½ hours
	PINTO BEANS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1 to 1½ hours
	RED KIDNEY BEANS			
	Soaked	1 pound	4 quarts	1 to 1½ hours
	LENTILS Brown, Green, or French du Puy (not recommended for red or yellow)			
	Unsoaked	1 pound	4 quarts	20 to 30 minutes

Horizontal rules can also help control components. When there's a lot of informational action going on, a horizontal rule can separate a page number or a running foot from the rest of the hard-core information.

17. Use the Entire Area



A two-column grid is a pronounced framework that makes a piece easy to follow. Images can fit comfortably within a column, with captions above or below. But why stop there? Once the basic frame-

work is determined, there is room to vary the spreads. Wider images, sized to two columns, or captions set out into the margin, can enliven the overall project, adding rhythm as well as order.



Project
Annual report

Client
Cathedral Church of
St. John the Divine

Design
Carapellucci Design

An easy-to-follow report
varies image widths.

Variations include making the images wider and using various
type widths.

ADULTS AND CHILDREN IN TRUST (A.C.T.) THE CATHEDRAL SCHOOL

Providing a safe place for children of working families to thrive has been the cornerstone of A.C.T. programs for 35 years. Children from 12 months to 14 years old come to the Cathedral to learn, play and grow.



A.C.T.'s Board of Advisors is composed of volunteers who reflect the program's ties to the community and loyalty to the A.C.T. program. They are involved in fundraising, allocating funds for scholarships, and strategic planning. The Members of the Board, which includes an attorney, an architect, an educator and non-profit professionals, are former A.C.T. parents, staff, and a former A.C.T. child. Several Board Members live in the Cathedral neighborhood and all have been associated with A.C.T. for many years. The A.C.T. Board of Advisors helps to connect the Cathedral to its neighbors and community, and assists in creating paths to the Cathedral that frequently result in A.C.T. families becoming involved in other Cathedral programs, be they spiritual, educational or artistic.

A new program of afternoon activities for toddlers and their parents was introduced this year to great reviews. The facilities provide safe space for play and learning by toddlers, and neighborhood families are introduced to the breadth of programs and activities at the Cathedral. A.C.T. maintains a child-friendly atmosphere in the Cathedral's undercroft, as evidenced by the success of its 3rd summer camp that saw enrollment and revenues exceed expectations. A Department of Education contract to provide free universal preschool continued to expand. Divine Children's parties remain a special attraction, and have increased in frequency as compared to the previous year.

A.C.T. offers a range of non-sectarian programs that enhance a child's ability to thrive in diverse communities. A.C.T.'s commitment to diversity and equality is reflected in the subsidies that are provided to about one-third of program participants.

Every school-day morning, 266 children stroll down the Cathedral Close—past flower gardens, stands of trees, and peacocks—heading for another day at The Cathedral School.

The Cathedral School is a K-8 independent, coeducational school for children of all faiths, whose students have provided the Cathedral its children's choir for over 100 years. Cathedral's talented faculty, administration, and staff are deeply committed to excellence in education—to the intellectual, social, emotional, and moral development of each child and of the community as a whole. Attention to individual children is ensured through Cathedral's small class size: there are about 15 children in each class, and two classes per grade.

The Cathedral School's rigorous academic program is both traditional and innovative. The traditional approach means that, from their earliest years at the school, students are taught how to write clearly, read fluently, and compute basic math functions efficiently. Innovative teaching methods ensure full engagement and participation from all students.

At The Cathedral School, the focus is on an intellectually rigorous education, but students thrive because they are part of a truly cooperative community. From the very start, younger students interact with older students, developing important and lasting relationships. Cathedral students have a strong sense of community, loyalty, and tradition—a sense of belonging to a school that inspires them academically, encourages them morally, and rewards them with a rich educational experience to serve as a foundation for a lifetime of learning.



2

TEXTILE CONSERVATION LABORATORY

The Textile Conservation Laboratory was founded in 1981 to conserve the Cathedral's priceless sets of 17th century Italian Barberini and English Raphael tapestries. Today the Lab receives textiles from all over the world, from both public institutions and private collections.

One of the projects that the Lab worked on in the past year is particularly indicative of the many paths leading to, and from, the Cathedral. In April 1911, just as the choir, high altar and first two chapels were nearing completion, a gift of a set of altar linens was given to the Cathedral. Episcopal Deaconess Sybil Carter designed the laces especially for the Cathedral and worked with women of the Ojibwa tribe of Minnesota and Wisconsin to sew them. In 1904 Miss Carter founded the Sybil Carter Indian Mission and Lace Industry Association, with the belief that "...the best work of all our mission field is that which helps to make men and women self-supporting and self-respecting." All of the Association's proceeds were spent on training and paying Native American women to make lace, as well as for supplies. At the time of the donation, the New York Herald wrote, "This set of linen consists of twenty-five pieces, elaborated in the most exquisite hand made lace. It is the workmanship of American Indian women. These pieces of lace have been made after patterns in keeping with the design of the high altar itself. They have been five years in the making." In 2003 Ms. Debra Jenny of Wisconsin, who was researching the work of the Sybil Carter Indian Mission and Lace Industry, contacted the Lab. Ms. Jenny and Markene Eickelheit, director of the Lab, soon identified exactly these laces that were created by the Ojibwa women trained by Miss Carter. In the summer of 2007 the chiborin cover lace from the Cathedral's set was included in the exhibit "Old Paths and New: Native American Art" at the Neville Public Museum in Green Bay, Wisconsin. Woody Webster, the son of one of the lead lace makers, and Josephine Webster came to the exhibit and displayed his mother's original prickings and bobbins used in making these laces.

Other projects that the Textile Conservation Laboratory worked on this past year:

- Completed conservation on *The Adoration of the Shepherds*, a Barberini tapestry.
- Completed and reinstalled a 16th century Flemish "Chou Fleuri" large leaf verdure (garden) tapestry from the main reading room at the New York Academy of Medicine.
- Completed conservation on a 16th century Flemish "warrior" tapestry for a Renaissance exhibit at the Allentown Museum in Pennsylvania.
- Completed conservation on two 18th century tapestries from a Flemish "Life of Moses" series.
- Conserved and reinstalled "Diana and Her Infant," a 16th century Belgian tapestry from the Society of the Cincinnati in Washington, DC.
- Continued conservation on a tapestry from the French Beauvais workshop illustrating "The Eslette of Psyche" for the Philadelphia Museum of Art.



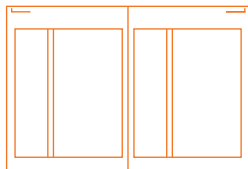
A Civil War-era flag before and after the Textile Conservation Laboratory's work.



3

The look of the piece depends on the material; an annual report, for example, will often have a straightforward look, depending on the business. This report plays it straight, as befits the client, a nonprofit organization.

18. Use Typography to Define Zones in the Grid



Good design reflects and relates to the material and, therefore, to the reader. Successful typography defines clear and understandable zones, no matter the publication's purpose. Zones can work both horizontally and vertically within a spread or story and still maintain orderly integrity. The key is to make

certain that material corresponds. Specifically, make sure the reader understands the basic material at a glance. Make certain the headline or headlines stand apart. Ensure that captions are positioned so they correspond with their images and help the reader—especially when the piece is instructional.



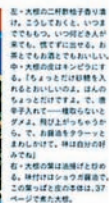
Project
Croissant magazine

Client
Croissant magazine

Art Direction and Design
Seiko Baba

Croissant, a Japanese magazine geared to women over thirty, makes instructions handsome and clear. This particular magazine is a MOOK, a special edition published by *Croissant* editors. The title is *Mukashi nagara no kurashi no chie*, which roughly means “time-honored wisdom of living.”

Headlines are set in an area separate from the text—in some cases on the right edges of the page. In other cases, headlines are set in the center of text area. Sections of text are set off by space or rules, with a distinct area for captions.



The image shows four glass jars of varying heights and widths, each containing a different type of soil. From left to right: a small jar with dark, fine-grained soil; a medium jar with orange-brown, medium-grained soil; a large jar with dark, coarse-grained soil; and a tall jar with light-colored, very coarse-grained soil. This visual representation is used to explain the concept of soil texture, which refers to the size of the particles in the soil.

家司酒番格。『公卿の宴、カサリ、アロヒ、ビウの宴、三ニシツ、チチカサ、ウク、クロモシ、愚童以外は、みんな家司酒番になります。加々美に、左から二つ目のアロヒのお酒の作り方は、アロヒの葉の葉を切らずにこそけ取り、1cmの厚さに切る。レモンも同じくらい厚の薄切の輪切りにする。皮は粒にアロヒをレモンを入れ、葉葉酒樽に入れて、河津湖で保管。漬けて2週間を目えたら飲める。



右・お書きさへ用の靴袋。左・笑に靴がまびからず、悲いついた。来た人はこの笑に自分の靴を入れ、廊下に。「笑渡ぬないようす」。笑も縫も。いろいろな色で作ったんですよ。上・下駄箱の扉は空気が通るよう隙間がある。

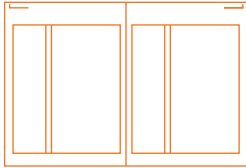


「この費は、いくさの産地の九州は八代で作ってもらったの」。置、マットの上に敷いて寝れば冷房費らず。「ヨガにも使うし。巻いたらバスタオルとらないわ」。

薬用酒なんて、台所の箱戸にいっっばい！ 昔のものは、
一つのものに効くでなく、「効くんばとき、なんです

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

19. Mix Quirks with Consistency



The most successful grids have consistency, order, clarity, and a strong structure—then they shake things up. A two-column grid can be set with columns of different widths, which add visual tension and movement to a project. Even when quirky variations are used to enliven a design, a stable basic structure provides a clear framework while allowing drama.

Consistent elements in many projects are

- a heading area at the top of the page
- a consistent text box in the same location on both left and right pages that acts as an effective signpost for the reader
- running feet and folios at the foot of the page to help the reader navigate through the piece



This project has a master format to support key information used throughout the brochure. Key descriptive text with auxiliary information is easy to find. The clear structure holds its own against an energetic ornamental device.

Project
Brochure for the Performing Arts Center, Purchase College

Client
SUNY Purchase

Design
Heavy Meta

Art Director
Barbara Glauber

Designer
Hilary Greenbaum

A sound organizational structure allows quirky variation to enliven a design.



DANCE



Mark Morris Dance Group

"Morris is one of the great choreographers of our time."
— MICHAEL BARRYMORE

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 28, 2007, 8 PM
CONCERT HALL

The **MARK MORRIS DANCE GROUP** was formed in 1980 and gave its first concert that year in New York City. In 1988, MMDG was invited to become the national dance company of Belgium and spent three years in residence at the Théâtre Royal de la Monnaie in Brussels. The company returned to the United States in 1991 as one of the world's leading dance companies, performing across the U.S. and at major international festivals. MMDG is noted for its commitment to live music, a feature of every performance on its full international touring schedule since 1996. The company's 25th Anniversary celebration included over 100 performances throughout 26 U.S. cities and ten U.K. cities.

PROGRAM:
The Argument
Song-Froid
Italian Concerto
Love Song Waltzes

DANCE SERIES SUBSCRIPTION
\$207, 167, 122
SINGLE TICKETS \$45, 35, 25
CYO \$59, 50, 41

8 TEL 914-251-6200

DANCE

"These were some of the greatest dancers
Tampa Bay audiences have seen in years."
— TAMPA TRIBUNE

Beijing LDTX Modern Dance Company

FRIDAY & SATURDAY, OCT 19 & 20, 2007, 8 PM
PEPSICO THEATRE

Integrating China's traditional culture with influences from abroad and contemporary dance technique, **BEIJING LDTX** offers a unique and seamless blending of these three elements in a repertoire that shows off unsurpassed technical skill and choreographic excellence.


DANCE SERIES SUBSCRIPTION
\$207, 167, 122
SINGLE TICKETS \$45, 35, 25
CYO \$41, 32, 23

FRIDAY'S PROGRAM: *The Cold Dagger* is the company's new full-evening work, choreographed by Li Han-zhong and Ma Bo. Based on the traditional Chinese game of Weigi, this intricately choreographed look at human confrontation juxtaposes incredible acrobatics with paired movement that would be otherwise impossible on a normal stage.

SATURDAY'S PROGRAM: A rep program that includes *All River Red*, a striking piece performed to Stravinsky's classic, *The Rite of Spring*; coupled with the company's newest commissioned work *Pilgrimage*, featuring music by the "father of Chinese rock," Cui Jian.

WWW.ARTSCENTER.ORG 9

DANCE



Ronald K. Brown/Evidence

WORLD STAGE

When Ronald K. Brown was named the first African American to become the artistic director of the New York City Ballet, he was named the first African American to become the artistic director of a major American ballet company. Brown's appointment was a landmark moment in the history of the ballet world. He has since led the company to new heights of artistic and financial success. His choreography is a blend of classical and contemporary styles, and his leadership has inspired a new generation of dancers.

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 28, 2007, 8 PM
CONCERT HALL

PROGRAM:
Evidence
The Argument
Song-Froid
Italian Concerto
Love Song Waltzes

DANCE SERIES SUBSCRIPTION
\$207, 167, 122
SINGLE TICKETS \$45, 35, 25
CYO \$59, 50, 41

8 TEL 914-251-6200

DANCE



Urban Bush Women/Compagnie Jant Bi

WORLD STAGE

Urban Bush Women is a dance company that celebrates the rich cultural heritage of African American women. The company's choreography is a blend of traditional African dance and contemporary styles, and its leadership has inspired a new generation of dancers. The company's repertoire includes a variety of works that explore the experiences of African American women in America.

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 28, 2007, 8 PM
CONCERT HALL

PROGRAM:
Urban Bush Women
The Argument
Song-Froid
Italian Concerto
Love Song Waltzes

DANCE SERIES SUBSCRIPTION
\$207, 167, 122
SINGLE TICKETS \$45, 35, 25
CYO \$59, 50, 41

8 TEL 914-251-6200

OPPOSITE PAGE: Most images are used as full-page horizontals, but text boxes and color bars cutting into some images add movement and drama. Names of performers, positioned in clear but different areas of the image add texture and a sense of play.

Colors harmonize with the information.

RIGHT: Silhouettes and white space vary the pace.

ABOVE: Along with a strong structure, this project has a clear typographic hierarchy. The first use of the heading is larger; subsequent headings are repeated in a box of the same size but with smaller type. Dates and locations are found in a color bar with the same color code but a more straightforward treatment. Consider all relationships and keep the hierarchy clear.

WORLD STAGE



Ladysmith Black Mambazo

WORLD STAGE

Ladysmith Black Mambazo is a South African vocal group that has gained international fame for their traditional Zulu music. The group's repertoire includes a variety of songs that celebrate the rich cultural heritage of South Africa. Their music is a blend of traditional Zulu music and contemporary styles, and their leadership has inspired a new generation of musicians.

FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 28, 2007, 8 PM
CONCERT HALL

PROGRAM:
Ladysmith Black Mambazo
The Argument
Song-Froid
Italian Concerto
Love Song Waltzes

DANCE SERIES SUBSCRIPTION
\$207, 167, 122
SINGLE TICKETS \$45, 35, 25
CYO \$59, 50, 41

8 TEL 914-251-6200

WORLD STAGE



Yamato

WORLD STAGE

Yamato is a Japanese dance company that celebrates the rich cultural heritage of Japan. The company's choreography is a blend of traditional Japanese dance and contemporary styles, and its leadership has inspired a new generation of dancers. The company's repertoire includes a variety of works that explore the experiences of Japanese dancers in America.

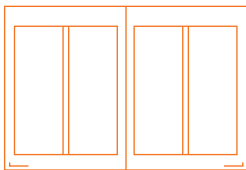
FRIDAY, SEPTEMBER 28, 2007, 8 PM
CONCERT HALL

PROGRAM:
Yamato
The Argument
Song-Froid
Italian Concerto
Love Song Waltzes

DANCE SERIES SUBSCRIPTION
\$207, 167, 122
SINGLE TICKETS \$45, 35, 25
CYO \$59, 50, 41

8 TEL 914-251-6200

20. Alternate Formats



Within one piece, it's legitimate to combine a number of grid and typographic systems. When there are different kinds of information, even

a clear two-column grid needs to be altered a little so that there's clarity and balance.



Project
2007-2008 HD Program Guide

Client
The Metropolitan Opera

Design
AdamsMorioka, Inc.

Creative Directors
Sean Adams, Noreen Morioka

Art Director
Monica Schlaug

Designers
Monica Schlaug, Chris Taillon

A controlled and classical yet lively design brings youthful energy to the collateral graphics for a timeless art form.

Running text, such as a continuous story or synopsis, is set in two even columns.

Sections devoted to each performance open with large, dramatic photos.





GRETEL WAKES HANSEL, and the two find themselves in front of a gingerbread house.

ACT II

Gretel sings while Hansel picks strawberries. When they hear a cuckoo calling, they initiate the bird's call, eating strawberries all the while, and soon there are none left. In the sudden silence of the woods, the children realize that they have lost their way and grow frightened. The Sandman comes to bring them sleep by sprinkling sand on their eyes. Hansel and Gretel say their evening prayer. In a dream, they see 14 angels protecting them.

ACT III

The Dew Fairy appears to awaken the children. Gretel wakes Hansel, and the two find themselves in front of a gingerbread

house. They do not notice the Witch, who decides to lasso Hansel up as he can eat him. She immobilizes him with a spell. The oven is hot, and the Witch is overjoyed at the thought of her banquet. Gretel has overheard the Witch's plan, and she breaks the spell on Hansel. When the Witch asks her to look in the oven, Gretel pretends she doesn't know how the Witch must show her. When she does, peering into the oven, the children show her inside and shut the door. The oven explodes, and the many gingerbread children the Witch had enchanted come back to life. Hansel and Gretel's parents appear and find their children. All express gratitude for their salvation.

IN FOCUS

Engelbert Humperdinck HANSEL AND GRETEL.

PREMIERE: HOFTHATER, WEIMAR, 1893

Originally conceived as a small-scale vocal entertainment for children, *Hansel and Gretel* outgrew its original design to become the most successful fairy-tale opera ever created. Like so many children's classics, *Hansel and Gretel* achieved greatness because it resonates with both adults and kids. The composer Engelbert Humperdinck was a protégé of the maestro than Richard Wagner, and the score of *Hansel and Gretel* is favored with the sophisticated musical lessons he learned from his idol while maintaining a charm and a light touch that were entirely Humperdinck's own. The ancient tale of the young brother and sister who get lost in a dark forest and almost get eaten by an old witch became a classic of German literature in the famous collected stories of the Brothers Grimm. The opera acknowledges the darker features present in the story, yet presents them within a frame of grace and humor. Humperdinck's fellow composer Richard Strauss was delighted with this score from the start and conducted its world premiere. *Hansel and Gretel* has been internationally popular ever since and must be one of the very few operas that can boast equal acclaim from diverse and demanding critics as children and musicologists.

THE CREATORS

Engelbert Humperdinck (1854-1921) was a German composer who began his career as an assistant to Richard Wagner in Bayreuth in a variety of capacities, including tutoring Wagner's son Siegfried in music and composition. Humperdinck

even composed a few minutes of orchestral music for the world premiere of Wagner's *Parsifal* (1882) when extra time was needed to effect a scene change. (This music is not included in the printed score of *Parsifal* and is no longer performed.) *Hansel and Gretel* was Humperdinck's first complete opera and remains the foundation of his reputation. The world premiere of his later opera *Königsvinder* took place at the Met and was one of the sensations of the company's 1910-11 season, following less than three weeks after the world premiere of Puccini's *La Fanciulla del West*. *Hansel and Gretel*, however, is the only one of Humperdinck's works to remain in the repertoire. The libretto was written by his sister, Adelheid Wette (1858-1914), and is based on the famous fairy tale from the Grimms' collection. The brothers Jacob (1785-1863) and Wilhelm (1786-1859) Grimm were German academics whose groundbreaking linguistic work revolutionized the understanding of language development. Today, they are best remembered for editing and publishing collections of folk tales.

THE SETTING

In the libretto, the opera's three acts move from Hansel and Gretel's home to the dark forest to the witch's gingerbread house deep in the forest. Put another way, the drama moves from the real, through the obscure, and into the unreal and fantastical. In this production, which takes the idea of food as its dramatic focus, each act is set in a different kind of kitchen, informed by a different theatrical style: a D.H. Lawrence-inspired setting in the first, a German Expressionist one in the second, and a Theater of the Absurd mood in the third.

THE MUSIC

The score of *Hansel and Gretel* successfully combines accessible charm with subtle sophistication. Like Wagner, Humperdinck assigns musical themes to certain ideas and then transforms the themes according to new developments in the drama. Much of this development occurs in the orchestra, like the clippy cuckoo, depicted by the winds in Act II, which becomes

Typography, adjusted to distinguish information, shows a counterpoint between serif and sans serif information.

Presenting different kinds of information, such as a question-and-answer format, calls for a two-column grid, with a narrower column for the questions and the wider column for the answers. Sections devoted to each performance open with large, dramatic photos.

that Tristan is simply performing his duty. Isolde maintains that his behavior shows his lack of love for her, and asks Brangäne to prepare a death potion. Kurwenal tells the women to prepare to leave the ship, as shouts from the deck announce the sighting of land. Isolde insists that she will not accompany Tristan until he apologizes for his offenses. He appears and greets her with cool courtesy ("Herr Tristan trete nah"). When she tells him she wants satisfaction for Morold's death, Tristan offers her his sword, but she will not kill him. Instead, Isolde suggests that they make peace with a drink of friendship. He understands that she means to poison them both, but still drinks, and she does the same. Expecting death, they exchange a long look of love, then fall into each other's arms. Brangäne admits that she has in fact mixed a love potion, as sailors' voices announce the ship's arrival in Cornwall.

ACT II

In a garden outside Marke's castle, distant horns signal the king's departure on a hunting party. Isolde waits impatiently for a rendezvous with Tristan. Horrified, Brangäne warns her about spies, particularly Melot, a jealous knight whom she has noticed watching Tristan. Isolde replies that Melot is Tristan's friend and sends Brangäne off to stand watch. When Tristan appears, she welcomes him passionately. They praise the darkness that shuts out all false appearances and agree that they feel secure in the night's embrace ("O sink hernieder, Nacht der Liebe"). Brangäne's distant voice warns that it will be daylight soon ("Einsam wachend in der Nacht"), but the lovers are oblivious to any danger and compare the night to death, which will ultimately unite them. Kurwenal rushes in with a warning: the king and his followers have returned, led by Melot, who denounces the lovers. Moved

and disturbed, Marke declares that it was Tristan himself who urged him to marry and chose the bride. He does not understand how someone so dear to him could dishonor him in such a way ("Tatest Du's wirklich?"). Tristan cannot answer. He asks Isolde if she will follow him into the realm of death. When she accepts, Melot attacks Tristan, who falls wounded into Kurwenal's arms.

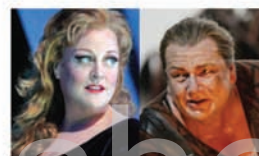
ACT III

Tristan lies mortally ill outside Karol, his castle in Brittany, where he is tended by Kurwenal. A shepherd inquires about his master, and Kurwenal explains that only Isolde, with her magic arts, could save him. The shepherd agrees to play a cheerful tune on his pipe as soon as he sees a ship approaching. Hallucinating, Tristan imagines the realm of night where he will return with Isolde. He thanks Kurwenal for his devotion, then envisions Isolde's ship approaching, but the Shepherd's mournful tune signals that the sea is still empty. Tristan recalls the melody, which he heard as a child. It reminds him of the duel with Morold, and he wishes Isolde's medicine had killed him then instead of making him suffer now. The shepherd's tune finally turns cheerful. Tristan gets up from his sickbed in growing agitation and tears off his bandages, letting his wounds bleed. Isolde rushes in, and he falls, dying, in her arms. When the shepherd announces the arrival of another ship, Kurwenal assumes it carries Marke and Melot, and barricades the gate. Brangäne's voice is heard from outside, trying to calm Kurwenal, but he will not listen and stabs Melot before he is killed himself by the king's soldiers. Marke is overwhelmed with grief at the sight of the dead Tristan, while Brangäne explains to Isolde that the king has come to pardon the lovers. Isolde, transfigured, does not hear her, and with a vision of Tristan beckoning her to the world beyond ("Mild und leise"), she sinks dying upon his body.

CLOSE-UP

SCALING THE HEIGHTS

Deborah Voigt and Ben Heppner on how they'll ascend opera's Mount Everest—the title roles of *Tristan und Isolde*—with a little help from Maestro James Levine.



Debbie, you've only sung Isolde on stage once before, several years ago. Why the long interval?

Deborah Voigt: I first sang the part in Vienna five years ago. It came along sooner than I anticipated, but the circumstances were right and I decided to go ahead and sing it. When you sing a role as difficult as Isolde, people are going to want you to sing it a lot, and I didn't want to have a lot of them booked if it didn't go well. So I didn't book anything until the performances were over. The first opportunity I had after Vienna are the Met performances.

Ben, what makes you keep coming back to Tristan?

Ben Heppner: Before it starts, it feels like I'm about to climb Mount Everest. But from the moment I step on the stage to the last note I sing it feels like only 15 minutes have gone by. There is something so engaging about this role that you don't notice anything else. It takes all of your mental, vocal, and emotional resources to sing. And I like the challenge of it.

The two of you appear together often, and you've also both worked a lot with James Levine.

DV: Maestro Levine is so in tune with singers—how we breathe and how we work emotionally. I remember I was having trouble with a particular low note, and in one performance, he just lifted up his hands at that moment, looked at me and took a breath, and gave me my entrance. The note just landed and hasn't been a problem since.

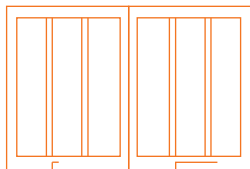
BH: He has this wonderful musicality that is so easy to work with. As for Debbie, we just love singing together and I think that is really its own reward.

This *Tristan* will be seen by hundreds of thousands of people around the globe. How does that impact your stage performance?

DV: None of us go out to sing a performance thinking that it is any less significant than another, so my performance will be the same. But when you are playing to a huge opera house, gestures tend to be bigger. For HD, some of the operatic histrionics might go by the wayside.

BH: When the opera house is filled with expectant listeners—that becomes my focus. The only thing I worry about is that it's a very strenuous role, and I'm basically soaking wet from the middle of the second act on!

21. Make It Look Simple



The most successful design looks simple but is subtly versatile. A design that seems open and spare can support a lot of material, especially in a book or catalog.

If the project contains both text and images, look at the proportion between the two and determine how much space is needed for each. When captions are long and contain a lot of additional information, such as credits and supplemental descriptions, distinguish the captions from the text by using different type-faces, by setting the type smaller, or by varying the amount of space between elements.

One structural solution is a three-column grid that scans like a one- or two-column design. Use two of the columns for a single text width and position the text on the right side of the page. The result is a clean look for the running text and a generous left margin for a long caption.

If the material dictates, two columns of captions can replace the single text column, allowing captions and images to sit readably on the same page. With a three-column grid, it's possible to size images to be one, two, or three columns wide or a full-page bleed.

Project
Beatific Soul

Client
New York Public Library/
Scala Publishers

Design
Katy Homans

This book, a companion to an exhibition exploring the life, career, art, journals, and manuscripts of Jack Kerouac, features his landmark novel, *On the Road*. The three column grid allows many variations and extreme flexibility, resulting in a page that looks spacious, calm, and beatifically simple.



This simple but versatile multicolumn grid accommodates all kinds of information. The generous leading of the serif running text makes it easy to read. Captions sit in the left column and are set in a sans serif face for ultimate clarity. The page structure can easily accommodate variations in the text.

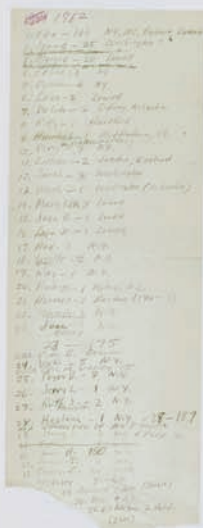


Fig. 3.8
List of women, 1960s, 10.25" h.

Kerouac's list of the women with whom he has had sex should probably be seen as a symptom of his obsessive auto-statistics, as well as a reflection of his desire to objectify his partners. The largest numbers are recorded for "Lulu" (p. 1), his first wife, "Joan Haverty" (p. 3), his second wife, "Joan Adams (Dellinger)" (p. 11), who was to become William S. Burroughs's common law wife, and "Haverty" (p. 11), probably a pseudonym for Alice Lee, the African American woman whose affair with Kerouac became the subject of his novel *The Subterraneans* (1958). His Lowell High School sweetheart, Mary Carey, is almost certainly the woman whom he calls, in a tabloid quotation, "Mary Fitt," i.e., "Lulu" (p. 14).

Fig. 3.9
"Lilith," Multicolored felt pen on paper, 4.8, 1964, 11" x 8.5"

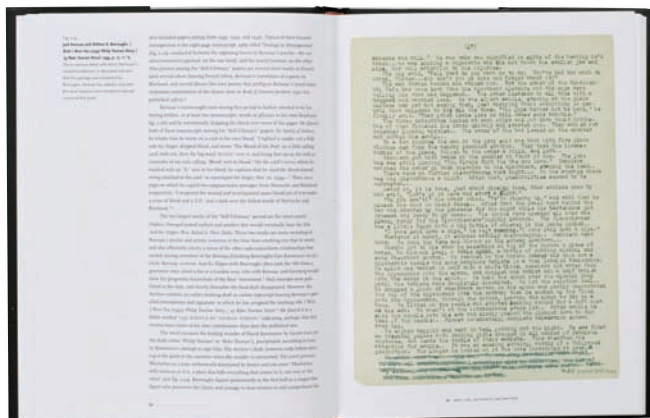
Lilith is a female demon who appears, but in ancient Mesopotamian and later Judeo-Christian sources. According to some sources, she is the wife of Adam's first wife, but the only son of her in the Bible is in truth, in the Kabbalah she is portrayed as a seductress who seduces even in sin, and this is how she has been primarily portrayed in Western culture. In 1965, Kerouac replied to one of the questions that John Clellon Holmes had posed for an article he was writing on him: "Women. At present (1965) I banish them from my life. Because of the dichotomy of their sexual mothers. Their mothers are—your money, your baby replica, then you out of the way."

As for Kerouac's relationship with his father, certainly his childhood memories were of a warm, vivid personality whom he adored, though they began to clash regularly after Kerouac began his studies at Columbia. Leo was an inveterate bettor on the horses, and in Kerouac's earliest surviving diary, the twelve-year-old casually notes in the entry for February 4, 1935, "Horses won but Pa got arrested with some other guys in the Jockey Club. Anyhow he made five bucks." This diary contains entries for the first months of 1935 and ends with a review of 1934, in a "Memoranda" section, which presents a brief history of his friendships with several boys, Mike Fournier, Eddy Sorenson, Bill Chandler, and George Apostolos (who would remain a lifelong friend, whom he had met from two to eight years previously. Bowling and shooting pool with these friends are often mentioned, which is understandable since, as he notes, "in September (1934), my father was elected to run the Pawtucketville bowling alleys." He also recalls the horse "Daisy" that his father bought him but which had to be sold, after which Leo bought him a Collie/German Shepherd whom Kerouac named "Beauty."

After Leo lost his printing company during the Depression, he earned a livelihood as an occasionally independent job printer and as an employee of several New England printing firms, supplementing his income by managing the Pawtucketville Social Club. Appropriately enough, considering his love of horse racing, he printed the racing forms for regional race courses. That Leo successfully transmitted to Jack his love of horse racing, as well as of boxing and baseball, is apparent in the sports and horse racing scrapbooks (see, for example, fig. 2.10) that Kerouac maintained from 1935, when he was twelve, to 1937, and in his newsletters, which he "published" in 1937 and 1938.¹⁶ Kerouac also kept scrapbooks of college and professional sports events, and "published" two typewritten newsletters on professional sports: *Sports of Today* (June 1937) and *Sports: Down But Not Out* (Fall 1937–Spring 1938), in the latter of which his primary topic was baseball, though he also included a few stories about horse racing. The issue "Strolling Along Flatbush" is devoted to the Brooklyn Dodgers' 1938 team. Kerouac concludes his favorable survey of the Dodgers by remarking that no one will be able to mock them with what was, apparently, a perennial, sarcastic question, "Is Brooklyn in the league this year?" since the Dodgers now have "the strongest team in years" and "should finish fifth or sixth, if not in the first division" (i.e., among the first five places).¹⁷

Oddly, football, the sport at which Kerouac would excel and which would bind him to his father in solidarity against their imagined enemies, as well as allow Kerouac to become the agency of his father's professional misfortune, is not represented in the Archive by newspaper clippings about college or professional teams. Kerouac played football for his junior high school, and by the time he entered Lowell High he had developed into a strong and elusive running back, as well as an occasional defensive back ("two-way" players were common then) who was known for his punishing tackles. He was somewhat short by the football standards of even that day (as an adult he stood five-foot-seven), but he was muscular and agile. Although he did not start for the Lowell team, he made an impact in most of the games in which he played. He won his greatest high school football glory in a 1939 game, described in *Vision of Dulac*, against a strong Lawrence High School team in which he scored the game's only touchdown (see fig. 2.11).

Three columns provide a strong framework for narrow art and multiple captions. On the left page of the spread, captions take the place of the running text, and a narrow image sits in the left column; the right page of the spread is reserved for text alone.

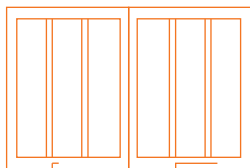


For pacing and clarity, large images occasionally have a page to themselves. Here, an image of Jack Kerouac's typewritten manuscript holds its own against the calm column of text on the left page.



For reference material, such as the notes and index sections, the grid becomes three columns.

22. Define Columns Typographically



Typography can help define columns. The use of different weights and sizes can help to determine the order of information, creating a hierarchy that can be either horizontal (title, description, yield) or vertical (columns, left to right). Different type, such as a sans serif, can set off lists or information that differs

from running text or instructions. Bold weights for titles or the numbers in instructions can function as alerts as well as add zest to the page. Lighter weights, possibly in a different face, can work for headnotes or subservient copy. The clearly-defined spaces can keep the range of typefaces from becoming a visual mash.

Soft and Chewy Chocolate Chip Cookies

A sugar- and butter-rich batter is the foundation for these cookie-jar classics. Just baked, they make a perfect snack on a chilly winter night—or any time. **MAKES ABOUT 3 DOZEN**

2½ cups all-purpose flour
½ teaspoon baking soda
1 cup (2 sticks) unsalted butter, room temperature
¾ cup granulated sugar
1 cup packed light brown sugar
1 teaspoon coarse salt
2 teaspoons pure vanilla extract
2 large eggs
2 cups semisweet or milk chocolate chips (about 12 ounces)

1. Preheat oven to 350°F. Whisk together flour and baking soda in a bowl. Put butter and sugars in the bowl of an electric mixer fitted with the paddle attachment. Mix on medium speed until pale and fluffy, about 2 minutes. Reduce speed to low. Add salt, vanilla, and eggs; mix until well blended, about 1 minute. Mix in flour mixture. Stir in chocolate chips.

2. Drop heaping tablespoons of dough onto baking sheets lined with parchment paper, spacing 2 inches apart. Bake cookies, rotating sheets halfway through, until edges turn golden but centers are still soft, 10 to 12 minutes. Let cool on sheets on wire racks 2 minutes. Transfer cookies to wire racks; let cool completely. Cookies can be stored in airtight containers at room temperature up to 1 week.

Peanut Butter and Jelly Bars

This version of a well-loved combination from childhood concentrates the flavors into a sweet dessert that appeals to all ages. We like strawberry jam, but feel free to substitute any flavor you prefer. **MAKES ABOUT 3 DOZEN**

1 cup (2 sticks) unsalted butter, room temperature, plus more for pan
2 cups all-purpose flour, plus more for pan
½ cup sugar
2 large eggs
2½ cups smooth peanut butter
½ teaspoon salt
1 teaspoon baking powder
1 teaspoon pure vanilla extract
½ cup strawberry jam, or other flavor
1 cup salted peanuts (5 ounces), roughly chopped

1. Preheat oven to 350°F. Butter a 9 by 13-inch baking pan, and line the bottom with parchment paper. Butter the parchment, dust with flour, and tap out excess.

2. Place butter and sugar in the bowl of an electric mixer fitted with the paddle attachment. Beat on medium speed until fluffy, about 2 minutes. With mixer running, add eggs and peanut butter; beat until combined, about 2 minutes. Whisk together flour, salt, and baking powder. Add to the batter mixture, and beat on low speed until combined. Add vanilla.

3. Transfer two-thirds of mixture to prepared pan; spread evenly with an offset spatula. Using offset spatula, spread jam on top of peanut butter mixture. Crumble remaining third of peanut butter mixture on top of jam. Sprinkle evenly with peanuts.

4. Bake until golden, 45 to 60 minutes, rotating halfway through. Test loosely with foil if bars are getting too dark. Transfer to a wire rack to cool. Run knife around edges and refrigerate, 1 to 2 hours. Cut into about thirty-six bars (about 1½ by 2 inches). Cookies can be stored in airtight containers at room temperature up to 3 days.

Project
Martha Stewart's Cookies

Client
MSL Clarkson Potter

Design
Barbara deWilde

Sophisticated photography and typography accurately reflect the elegance and taste of a domestic authority.

Ingredients are in sans serif, and instructions are in a serif typeface. A bolder version of the sans serif is used for emphasis.



Coconut-Cream Cheese Pinwheels

Rich cream cheese dough, coconut-cream cheese filling, and a topper of jam make these pinwheels complex—chewy on the outside, creamy in the center. Create a variety of flavors by substituting different fruit jams for the strawberry. **MAKES ABOUT 2½ DOZEN**

for the dough:

- 2 cups all-purpose flour, plus more for work surface
- ¾ cup sugar
- ½ teaspoon baking powder
- ½ cup (1 stick) unsalted butter, room temperature
- 3 ounces cream cheese, room temperature
- 1 large egg
- 1 teaspoon pure vanilla extract

for the filling:

- 3 ounces cream cheese, room temperature
- 3 tablespoons granulated sugar
- 1 cup unsweetened shredded coconut
- ½ cup white chocolate chips

for the glaze:

- 1 large egg, lightly beaten
- Fine sanding sugar, for sprinkling
- ½ cup strawberry jam

1. Make dough: Whisk together flour, sugar, and baking powder in a bowl. Put butter and cream cheese into the bowl of an electric mixer fitted with the paddle attachment; mix on medium-high speed until fluffy, about 2 minutes. Mix in egg and vanilla. Reduce speed to low. Add flour mixture, and mix until just combined. Divide dough in half, and pat into disks. Wrap each piece in plastic, and refrigerate until dough is firm, 1 to 2 hours.

2. Preheat oven to 350°F. Line baking sheets with nonstick baking mats (such as Silpats).

3. Make filling: Put cream cheese and sugar into the bowl of an electric mixer fitted with the paddle attachment; mix on medium speed until fluffy. Fold in coconut and chocolate chips.

4. Remove one disk of dough from refrigerator. Roll about ⅓ inch thick on a lightly floured surface. With a fluted cookie cutter, cut into fifteen 2½-inch squares. Transfer to prepared baking sheets, spacing about 1½ inches apart. Refrigerate 15 minutes. Repeat with remaining dough.

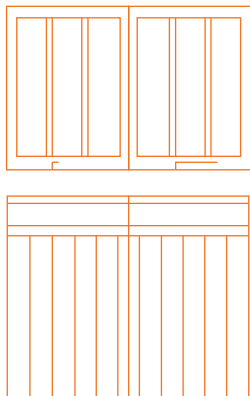
5. Place 1 teaspoon filling in center of each square. Using a fluted pastry wheel, cut 1-inch slits diagonally from each corner toward the filling. Fold every other tip over to cover filling, forming a pinwheel. Press lightly to seal. Use the tip of your finger to make a well in the top.

6. Make glaze: Using a pastry brush, lightly brush tops of pinwheels with beaten egg. Sprinkle with sanding sugar. Bake 6 minutes. Remove and use the lightly floured handle of a wooden spoon to make the well a little deeper. Fill each well with about ½ teaspoon jam. Return to oven, and bake, rotating sheets halfway through, until edges are golden and cookies are slightly puffed, about 6 minutes more. Transfer sheets to wire racks; let cool 5 minutes. Transfer cookies to rack; let cool completely. Cookies can be stored in single layers in airtight containers at room temperature up to 3 days.

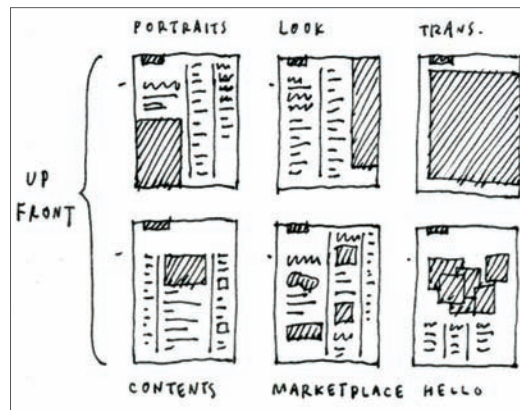
soft and chewy • 61

Elements are wittily stacked to create a sense of play. Using different faces for accents enlivens the format, so it can be fun and instructive.

23. Avoid Overcrowding



When designing multiple columns, it's not necessary to fill absolutely every inch of space. It's good to leave certain columns open. White space directs the reader's eye around the page, making it easy to pick and choose certain stories, images, or logos. Rules of varying weights help control and give punch to the information.



Preliminary sketches show a sense of space.

Project

Good magazine issue 008

Client

Good Magazine, LLC

Design Direction

Scott Stowell

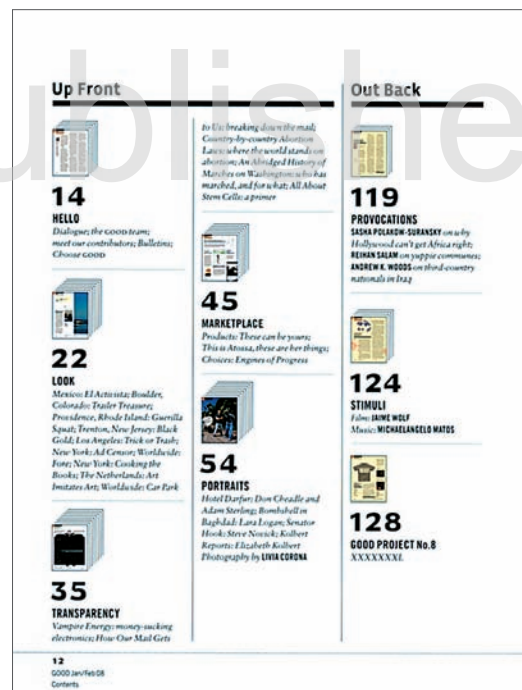
Design

Open

White space and witty, edgy design help readers cruise through a lively combination of hard-core big ideas that make the globe a better place.

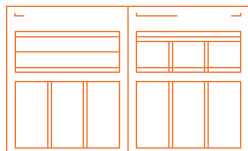


Contents pages are often difficult to parse. This one gets rid of the clutter and makes it easy for readers to find their way around the magazine's offerings. The various sizes and weights of the typography give the page interest and balance. Icons at the upper right determine a format used throughout the magazine.



The page contains five levels of information, which are clear and easy to read due to tidy typography and generous space.

24. Lower the Columns



A full page of three-column text can become dense. A good way to keep the reader engaged and undaunted is to lower the columns on the page, which creates clean spreads and a feeling of movement.

Lowered text columns also enable the designer to create a clear area for lead information such as the running head and page number, spread title, headnote, and photos.



Project

Pew Prospectus 2008

Client

The Pew Charitable Trusts

Design

IridiumGroup

Editor

Marshall A. Ledger

Associate Editor/

Project Manager

Sandra Salmans

A nonprofit's works are presented seriously, yet elegantly.

Variation is the spice of design, so it's also good to add contrast by designing the introductory material to a wider measure. For additional texture, set the headnote in a typeface altogether different from the typeface used for rest of the material.

Culture

Change was sweeping the arts scene in 1948, with an impact that would not be fully realized for years. American painters led the way into abstract expressionism, reshaping both the visual arts and this country's influence on the art world.

Meanwhile, technology was setting the stage for revolutions in music and photography. The LP record made its debut, and the Fender electric guitar, which would define the rock 'n' roll sound in the next decade and thereafter, went into mass production. Both the Polaroid Land camera, the world's first successful instant camera, and the first Nikon went on sale.

In New York, the not-for-profit Experimental Theatre, Inc., received a special Tony honoring its path-breaking work with artists such as Lee Strasberg and Bertolt Brecht. But in April it was disclosed that the theatre had run up a deficit of \$20,000—a shocking amount, given that \$5,000 had been the maximum allocated for each play—and in October *The New York Times* headlined, "ET Shelves Plans for Coming Year."

Apart from its minuscule budget, there is nothing dated about the travails of the Experimental Theatre. The arts

still struggle with cost containment and tight funds. But if the Experimental Theatre were to open its doors today, it might benefit from the power of knowledge now available to many nonprofit arts organizations in Pennsylvania, Maryland and California—and, eventually, to those in other states as well. Technology, which would transform music and photography through inventions in 1948, is providing an important tool to groups that are seeking to streamline a grant application process that, in the past, has been all too onerous.

That tool is the Cultural Data Project, a Web-based data collection system that aggregates information about revenues, employment, volunteers, attendance, fund-raising and other areas input by cultural organizations. On a larger scale, the system also provides a picture of the assets, impact and needs of the cultural sector in a region.

The project was originally launched in Pennsylvania in 2004, the brainchild of a unique collaboration among public and private funders, including the Greater Philadelphia Cultural Alliance, the Greater Pittsburgh Arts Council, The Heinz Endowments, the Pennsylvania Council on the Arts, Pew, The Pittsburgh Foundation and the William Penn Foundation. Until then, applicants to these funding organizations had been required to provide similar information in different formats and on multiple occasions. Thanks to the Pennsylvania Cultural Data Project, hundreds of nonprofit arts and cultural organizations throughout the state can today update their information just once a year and, with the click of a computer mouse, submit it as part of their grant applications. Other foundations, such as the Philadelphia Cultural Fund, the Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission and the Independence Foundation, have also adopted the system.



Long-playing records, entertaining the public in 1948



The Village of Arts and Humanities, revitalizing North Philadelphia



Development workshop for Bill Warr's The Happiness Factory

So successful has the project been that numerous states are clamoring to adopt it. In June, with funding from multiple sources, Maryland rolled out its own in-state Cultural Data Project. The California Cultural Data Project, more than five times the size of Pennsylvania's with potentially 5,000 nonprofit cultural organizations, went online at the start of 2008, thanks to the support of more than 20 donors. Both projects are administered by Pew.

As cultural organizations in other states enter their own data, the research will become exponentially more valuable. Communities will be able to compare the effects of different approaches to supporting the arts from state to state and city to city. And the data will give cultural leaders the ability to make a fact-based case that a lively arts scene enriches a community economically as well as socially.

The Cultural Data Project is not the first initiative funded by Pew's Culture portfolio to go national or to benefit from state-of-the-art technology. For example, the system used by PhillyFunGuide, the first comprehensive, up-to-date Web calendar of the region's arts and culture events, has been successfully licensed to other cities.

In addition to the Cultural Data Project, another core effort within Pew's Culture portfolio is the Philadelphia Center for Arts and Heritage and its programs, which include Dance Advance, the Heritage Philadelphia Program, the Pew Fellowships in the Arts, the Philadelphia Exhibitions Initiative, the Philadelphia Music Project and the Philadelphia Theatre Initiative. Since the inception of the first program in 1969, these six initiatives have supported a combined total of more than 1,100 projects and provided more than \$48 million in funding for the Philadelphia region's arts and heritage institutions and artists.

Through its fellowships, Pew nurtures individual artists working in a variety of performing, visual and literary disciplines, enabling them to explore new creative frontiers that the marketplace is not likely to support. The center also houses the Philadelphia Cultural Management Initiative, which helps cultural groups strengthen their organizational and financial management practices.

Almost from the time it was established, Pew was among the region's largest supporters of arts and culture. While it continues in this role, committed to fostering nonprofit groups' artistic excellence and economic stability, and to expanding public participation, Pew—like the arts themselves—has changed its approach with the times.

Marion A. Godfrey
Managing Director
Culture and Civic Initiatives

2007 Milestones

Each year, we join with excellent organizations to produce work that exemplifies exactly what we mean in stating that Pew serves the public interest. On these pages, we highlight the results of some of the Pew-supported work that made a difference in 2007.

Environment

Pew's Environment Group and the National Environmental Trust funded their merger. The consolidated team has a combined and operational staff of more than 100, making Pew one of the nation's largest environmental scientific and advocacy organizations, with operations across the United States and in Australia, Canada, Europe, the Indian Ocean, Latin America and the Solomon Islands.

Congress passed the White House sign legislation requiring that 100 million acres of land be set aside as national monuments. The advance, advanced by the Pew Campaign for the Environment, represents the highest increase in land-monument size in the nation's history and light trails in more than 50 years.

The United States Climate Action Partnership, an unprecedented alliance of leading environmental organizations and major corporations, called upon the federal government to quickly move strong national legislation to achieve significant reductions in greenhouse gas emissions. It is driving regional strategies addressing

regional climate change, two groups are leading the Western Climate Initiative (British Columbia, California, Colorado, New Mexico, Oregon, Utah and Washington) and the Midwestern Greenhouse Gas Reduction Accord (Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Minnesota, Michigan, Missouri and Wisconsin).

The International Bird Conservation Campaign helps secure the protection of 25 million acres of Canada's boreal forest, one of the world's three largest remaining wilderness areas. Since 2005, Pew's Bird Conservation efforts have contributed to the protection of more than 100 million acres, resulting that goal two years ahead of schedule.

Pew and The Nature Conservancy launched *Wild Australia*, an ambitious three-year project to protect the continent's terrestrial and marine wilderness and biodiversity. One goal is to establish up to a million acres of new protected areas.

Approximately two-thirds of the world's high seas will be off-limits to bottom trawling under an agreement by the 22 nations negotiating the establishment of a regional fisheries management organization for the

South Pacific. In addition, controls will be used to monitor trawling systems and observers will be monitoring on every bottom-trawling vessel. The agreement covers areas extending roughly from the equator to the Antarctic Circle and from Australia to the west coast of South America.

Pew's advocacy and public education efforts help reduce overfishing in various regions of the United States. Congress reauthorized the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Management and Conservation Act of 1976 and 2006, to continue the stronger *Marine Conservation Measures* in U.S. waters. The Pew-EPA Fisheries Management Council makes *Marine Conservation Measures* a priority in 2007. The Marine Conservation Fund provides grants to state and local governments to help them develop and enforce legal guardrails and ensure that bottom trawling is done in a way that is not eligible for federal fisheries funding and reduces the damage they need.

Health and Human Services

The College Cost Reduction and Access Act, signed into law, includes an income-based payment program modeled on a program developed by the Pew-supported Project on the Debt-Of-Debt of the American College

Access and Success. The new law makes loan forgiveness for and encourages by capping them at a reasonable percentage of income, recognizing borrowers' family responsibilities, limiting the impact of interest, and ensuring that repayment is based on 25 years (20 years for those in public service careers). It also reduces unnecessary health care costs and uses the savings to increase Pell grants, which will help more students afford college as they pursue higher education.

Republican legislative proposals modelled on the policy recommendations of the Pew Commission on Children in Foster Care are introduced in the U.S. House and House of Representatives. The bills would improve opportunities for foster children to find safe, permanent homes through adoption or legal guardianship and ensure that foster care is not a last resort for children who are eligible for federal foster care funding and receive the services they need.

Republican legislation to encourage the use of automatic individual retirement accounts is introduced in both the U.S. Congress. Modeled on a program developed by the Pew-supported Security Project, this legislation would allow the IRS to fund through automatic payroll deductions to help

workers whose employers do not offer a retirement plan. Initiatives in the National Council of Retirement Security conference and the proposal, and several presidential candidates, promote improving retirement savings through programs substantially similar to that recommended by the project.

The Project on Emerging Norms, a partnership of Pew and the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, facilitates a five-year collaboration between a major national center of neuroimaging, the Duffett Center, and a public research center of neuroimaging, the Duffett Center, in the development of a national agreement on the responsible use of engineered nanotechnology. The project's chief science advisor facilitates the federal government's public meeting focused exclusively on nanotechnology, health and safety risks of these substances.

Congress passes health care legislation, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration approves a number of safety regulations, and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration approves a number of safety regulations, and the U.S. Food and Drug Administration approves a number of safety regulations.

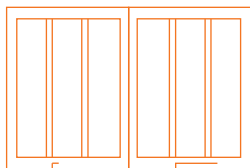
marketing. The project, which is supported by Pew and its partners, also calls on the American Medical Association to stop selling its comprehensive physician database to companies that use the information to market directly to doctors.

Pew Center on the States

Pew's Web-based voter services became available to help the more than 50 million Americans living overseas, including members of the military, vote in upcoming elections. Pew's Election Center provides a new Web site and integrated voter services applications offer a user-friendly online system to register to vote, request an absentee ballot and obtain information about voting requirements. Alabama, Minnesota and Ohio are the first states to adapt the new software for their own election Web sites.

The Pew Center on the States issues a report, *State of the States 2007*. Pew finds that, while states have increased at least \$2.5 billion in personal health care and other retirement benefits for public employees over the most recent decade, Pew has found

25. Shift Shapes



Changing the shapes of photos and drawings can enliven and enlighten a how-to story. If everything is the same size and width, the piece will be clear but dull. Instead, it's possible—and better—to vary the mix.

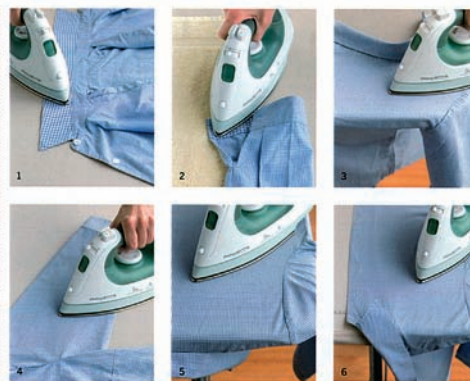
Handbook How-Tos

HOW TO WASH, DRY, AND STORE LETTUCE

1. Fill a clean basin or a large bowl with cold water, and submerge the lettuce leaves completely. (For head lettuce, first discard the outer leaves; they're most likely to harbor bacteria. Chop off the end, and separate the remaining leaves.) Swish the leaves around to loosen dirt.
2. Once sediment has settled, lift out the lettuce, pour out the dirty water, and refill the bowl with clean water. Submerge the lettuce again, and continue swishing and refilling until there are no more traces of dirt or sand in the bowl. You may need to change the water 2 or 3 times.
3. Dry the lettuce in a salad spinner until no more water collects at the bottom of the bowl. Alternatively, blot the leaves between layered paper towels or clean dish towels until no water remains.
4. If you plan to store the lettuce, arrange the dry leaves in a single layer on paper towels or clean dish towels, roll up, and seal inside a plastic bag. Lettuce can be stored this way in the refrigerator for 3 to 5 days. To prevent it from browning rapidly, don't tear the leaves into smaller pieces until you're ready to use them.



62



HOW TO IRON A BUTTON-FRONT SHIRT

For easier ironing and the best results, start with a thoroughly damp shirt. Mist the shirt with water using a spray bottle, roll it up, and keep it in a plastic bag for 15 minutes or up to a few hours. (If you can't iron the shirt sooner, refrigerate it in the bag so the shirt won't acquire a sour smell.) Most of the ironing will be on the wide end of the board. If you're right-handed, position the wide end to your left; if you're left-handed, it should be on your right.

1. Begin with the underside of the collar. Iron, gently pulling and stretching the fabric to prevent puckering. Turn the shirt over, and repeat on the other side of collar. Fold the collar along seam. Lightly press.
2. Iron the inside of the cuffs; slip a towel under the buttons to cushion them as you work. Iron the inside of the plackets and the lower inside portion of the sleeves, right above the cuffs. Iron the outside of the cuffs.
3. Drape the upper quarter of the shirt over the wide end of the board, with the collar pointing toward the narrow end of the board, and iron one half of the yoke. Reposition, and iron the other half.
4. Lay 1 sleeve flat on the board. Iron from shoulder to cuff. (If you don't want to crease the sleeve, use a sleeve board.) Turn the sleeve over, and iron the other side. Repeat with the other sleeve.
5. Drape the yoke over the wide end of the board, with the collar facing the wide end, and iron the back of the shirt.
6. Drape the left side of the front of the shirt over the board, with the collar pointing toward the wide end; iron. Repeat with the right front side, ironing around, rather than over, buttons. Let the shirt hang in a well-ventilated area until it's completely cool and dry, about 30 minutes, before hanging it in the closet.

Project

Martha Stewart Living

Client

Martha Stewart Omnimedia

Design

Martha Stewart Living

Chief Creative Officer

Gael Towey

Clear how-to images and finished photos sit in a strong yet flexible format.

One way to clarify text or instructions is to include how-to illustrations and a photo of the finished recipe or craft object. The images will be useful, and their varying shapes keep the page from being static.

OPPOSITE PAGE: The typography in this piece is functional and detailed; it's also exquisite without being precious. The boxed-in sidebar signals the reader to important information that's separate from the recipes.

SAUTÉED SOLE WITH LEMON

SERVES 2

Gray sole is a delicately flavored white fish. You can substitute flounder, turbot, or another type of sole.

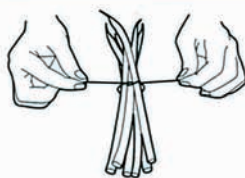
- ½ cup flour, preferably Wondra
- 1 teaspoon coarse salt
- ½ teaspoon freshly ground pepper
- 2 gray sole fillets (6 ounces each)
- 2 tablespoons unsalted butter
- 2 tablespoons olive oil
- 2 tablespoons sliced almonds
- 1½ tablespoons chopped fresh parsley
- Finely chopped zest and juice from 1 lemon, plus wedges for garnish

1. Combine flour, salt, and pepper in a shallow bowl. Dredge fish fillets in flour mixture, coating both sides, and shake off excess.
2. Melt butter with oil in a sauté pan over medium-high heat. When butter begins to foam, add fillets. Cook until golden brown, 2 to 3 minutes per side. Transfer each fillet to a serving plate.
3. Add almonds, parsley, zest, and 2 tablespoons juice to pan. Spoon over fillets, and serve with lemon wedges.

HARICOTS VERTS

SERVES 2

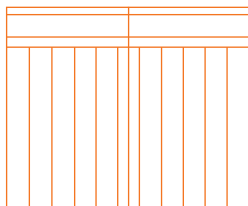
- Coarse salt, to taste
 - 8 ounces haricots verts
 - 2 tablespoons extra-virgin olive oil
 - Freshly ground pepper, to taste
 - 1 bunch chives, for bundling (optional)
1. Bring a pot of salted water to a boil. Add haricots verts, and cook until bright green and just tender, 3 to 5 minutes. Drain, and pat dry. Transfer to a serving bowl.
 2. Toss with oil, salt, and pepper. Tie into bundles using chives.



HOW TO BUNDLE GREEN BEANS

1. Cook haricots verts. Drain, and pat dry. Let stand until cool enough to handle.
2. Lay a chive on a work surface. Arrange 4 to 10 haricots verts in a small pile on top of chive. Carefully tie chive around bundle. Trim ends of chive if desired.

QUICK-COOKING CLASSIC Seared sole fillets glisten beneath a last-minute pan sauce made with lemon, parsley, and almonds. The resulting entrée, served with blanched haricots verts, is satisfyingly quick yet sophisticated.



gridlock by having the column of text follow the shape of the art. Variation can help underline, as opposed to undermine, hard-core information.



This grid contains huge amounts of information. The staggered columns follow the shape of the trumpet and enhance an already handsome and lively listing. Typographically, the schedule is a virtuoso work of balance, rhythm and craft.

Large amounts of information
are jazzed up by a sharp layout.

Jazz at Lincoln Center proudly acknowledges



JAZZ AT LINCOLN CENTER SPRING 2007

Bebop Lives!

Celebrating the best of
Dizzy Gillespie and Charlie Parker
with Ray Hargrove, James Moody,
Charles McPherson & Roberts
Gamborini.

January 26-27, 8pm
Rose Theater

Jazz and Art

The Jazz at Lincoln Center
Orchestra with Wynton Marsalis
& special guest Mark O'Connor
bring modern jazz interpretations
to Museum of Modern Art
masterworks. Featuring a new
commission by Ted Nash.

February 22-24, 8pm
Rose Theater

CECIL TAYLOR: The New AHA 3 & John Zorn's Acoustic Masada

A journey from Taylor's fluid
landscapes of sound to Zorn's
sacred and secular Masada.

March 9-10, 8pm
Rose Theater

The Songs We Love

The Jazz at Lincoln Center
Orchestra with Wynton Marsalis
swing the perfect songs—"April
in Paris," "Summertime" and many
others—arranged to perfection.

March 29-31, 8pm
Rose Theater

The Birth of Cool: Bill Charlap

Lester Young, Count Basie,
Miles Davis—the inventors
of cool. The Bill Charlap Trio
leads a celebration of the
classics of cool.

March 20-21, 7:30/9:30pm
The Allen Room

Todo Tango

The Afro-Latin Jazz
Orchestra with Arturo O'Farrill is
joined by Tango crusader Pablo
Aulan to celebrate the legendary
Astor Piazzolla.

April 12-14, 8pm
Rose Theater

Dianne Reeves

Classics styled by a voice power-
ful when soft, intimate as a fever
pitch and agile at any tempo.

April 20-21, 7:30/9:30pm
The Allen Room

The Legends of Blue Note

The Jazz at Lincoln Center
Orchestra with Wynton Marsalis
swing long-overdue big band
arrangements of some of the
best music ever made.

April 25-26, 8pm
Rose Theater

The Many Moods of Miles Davis

From *Kind of Blue* to *Bitches
Brew*, the hippest journey in the
history of the music.

May 11: Ryan Kisor
& Terence Blanchard

May 12: Nicholas Payton
& Marcus Miller

8pm, Rose Theater

15th Anniversary: In This House, On This Morning

Wynton's soulful convergence of
gospel and jazz performed by the
Wynton Marsalis Septet.

May 24-25, 8pm
Rose Theater

Darin Atwater Gospel

Come testify with Kim Burrell
as we raise voices in a divine
congregation of jazz, classical,
and gospel.

May 23-24, 7:30/9:30pm
The Allen Room

GET TICKETS

WHILE THEY LAST!

www.jalc.org
CenterCharge 212-721-6500

Box Office
Broadway at 60th St.
(ground floor)
Mon-Sat 10am-6pm
Sun 12pm-6pm

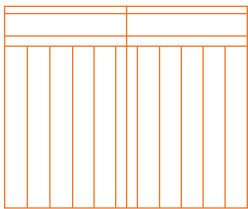
Photo by Chad Patrick McBride

jazz
at Lincoln Center

Produced by Rose Hall, home of Jazz at Lincoln Center, Broadway at 60th Street



27. Mix It Up



Weight. Size. Texture. Shape. Scale. Space. Colors. It's possible to combine a lot of elements for an energetic look that is varied but coherent. A firm grid can act as a base, enabling a piece containing

lots of images and headlines to make room for one or two more. Weights and sizes of type, and dynamics of image sizes and shapes call for attention without sacrificing readability in the basic story.

The bold, five-column grid that appears consistently in this magazine grounds the spread and supports a variety of shapes and sizes. The page structure is strong, especially with extra space around images.

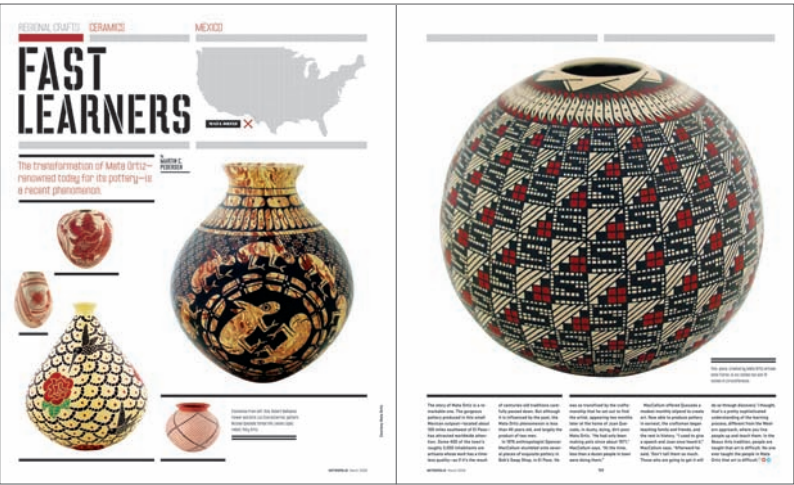


Project
Metropolis magazine

Client
Metropolis magazine

Creative Director
Criswell Lappin

A disciplined grid enables local work to shine. A strong multicolumn grid foundation at the base of a page provides a sturdy underpinning to a spread with a cavalcade of sizes, weights, and colors.



Although the typography is black with only an accent color, it adds color and texture through the dynamics of bold, stencil-like type playing off smaller sizes and weights. Thick and thin rules also add texture.

OPPOSITE PAGE: Rules become grounding elements for the rocking chair silhouettes

HANDMADE HOME

A crafts group enlists local artisans to create a one-of-a-kind dwelling.

FATIE ATKINSON

FURNITURE

Employing a steam-bending technique, Atkinson can make the chair out of any type of wood, including hickory, ash, and white oak (shown).



Handmade in America has been fervently promoting craft in Western North Carolina since 1953, but this year marks the nonprofit's first foray into real estate. In a novel collaboration, the group has partnered with private developer Blomrose Farms to construct the Handmade

Home, a 3,700-square-foot model in Asheville showcasing the work of 100 local craftspeople. The house, which broke ground last September, is expected to meet the green-building standards of North Carolina's Healthy Built Homes program and fetch \$2.25 million when it makes its debut

in October as part of the city's annual "Parade of Homes." Founding executive director Beverly Anderson hopes the project will spur other developers, architects, and homeowners to tap the region's greatest resource: the 4,500 resident artisans making everything from furniture and

BARBARA ZARETSKY

TEXTILES

Carving, creating earth-toned patterns using natural fibers, plant ages, and texture paints.



lighting fixtures to bathroom and rug (examples shown above). "We want to become the center of handmade homes," she says. "This is the first project of its kind, and it will probably be the last." Brown says. "With one hundred independent-minded artists involved, people are ready to shoot each other." ☐

Brown, the project's publicist, recommends that people considering such an undertaking think small. "This is the first project of its kind, and it will probably be the last," Brown says. "With one hundred independent-minded artists involved, people are ready to shoot each other." ☐

METROPOLIS March 2010

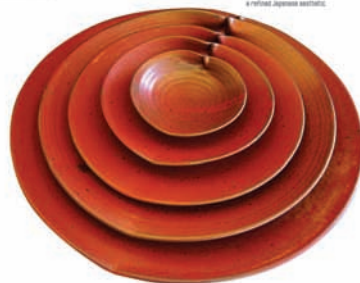
COURTESY: HANDMADE IN AMERICA



AKIRA SATAKE

CERAMICS

Active produces functional ceramic plates, vases, planters, and bowls to decorative uses—with a refined Japanese aesthetic.



BELINDA LARKINS

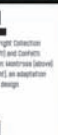


DAVID ELLISON

David Ellison's Ceramic Tiles are a reintegration of historic motifs found on buildings in New York's Central District.

PEWABIC

The designs for Pewabic Pottery of Clay Creek Studio, in Royalton, Ohio, and Detroit's Conner Park station (shown) were custom made by the pottery's in-house team.



Eastern Michigan is home to one of the most active crafts movements in the country.

MOTOR CITY GLAZE



EVA HARBURG

"We'd start doing these tile shows that were just tile, and we'd think, How could anyone make a living at this?" says Marcia Harburg, part of a house-kit group of Michigan-based tile-makers, reminiscing about the good old days before the industry took off. "And now

everyone is doing really well." Harburg is one of the artists who came up through Detroit's famed Pewabic Pottery—a tile factory, exhibition space, and educational facility. She studied with David Ellison—a name that comes up again and again in conversation with these eastern-

Michigan tile-fans—and realized that she could turn her painting and design background into a whole new bag of (ceramic) chips. "I'm not a potter," she says. "We're trying to re-create the 'lost' craft." As the official Frank Lloyd Wright licensee, it's reproducing just fine.

Michigan tile-fans—and realized that she could turn her painting and design background into a whole new bag of (ceramic) chips. "I'm not a potter," she says. "We're trying to re-create the 'lost' craft." As the official Frank Lloyd Wright licensee, it's reproducing just fine.

Motown Tileworks operates on a relatively tiny scale—its production is 10,000 square feet of tile a year, a drop in the bucket—and so do many of its local cohorts, which is why they're so happy to have Joseph Taylor, president of the Tile Heritage Foundation, which works to raise the historic craft's profile. "They are like the underdogs," Motown says. ☐

COURTESY: MOTOR CITY GLAZE

BROOKLYN'S OWN

A crafty, DIY-inspired furniture movement emerges in New York's most creatively vibrant borough.

ELUCIDISIGN

BARBARA CHAIR

Inspired by the Scandinavian classic, the Barbara chair, designed piece is made of maple and uses a hand-colored stained linen for the back and seat.



WOO

WOOD CHAIR

The dining room chair, designed by Doris Springer and Eric Levin in 2006, comes in a variety of woods, including cherry (shown), walnut, and maple.



UHURU DESIGN

ON METAL ARCHAIC

Designed by Jason for with this large chair consists of a one-inch by three-inch steel frame and upholstered cushions available in custom colors and patterns.

SCRAPPILE

PROTOTYPE 1

Designed by Scott Bortolucci, the chair is made of repurposed wood scraps that were saved for a landfill. The process makes the exterior unique to each piece.



PAUL SAMKO

ROCKING CHAIR

The wood rocker is composed of 15 different pieces (created by Samko in 2007). The chair can be customized using different types of wood or upholstery.



CITY JOINERY

WOOD CHAIR

This dining room chair was designed by Josh Zukerman in 2007. Pattern is black walnut. If available in a variety of woods.



Far from the maddening crowds of the contemporary furniture scene, a small group of intrepid designers is spreading the love in Brooklyn. Aesthetically, they're all over the map. Scapille (shown) consists of a one-inch by three-inch steel frame and upholstered cushions available in custom colors and patterns.

These firms get started about four years ago, and then join the older guard Elucidisign, founded in 2007, and City Joinery, which set up shop in 1996. Elucidisign's

wood and is then processed through a labor-intensive layering method. Uhuru, founded by Bill Hildebrand and Jason Horvath, offers a line of sleek, multifunctional pieces, all of which, if viewed through a larger lens, are just as sustainable.

These firms may not share a look, but they do share a sensibility shaped by their size, scale, and voluntary outsider status in

the design world. "We're in this outstanding position," City Joinery's Josh Zukerman says. "We care a lot about design, but we also care a lot about craft." Horvath brings up a similar tension: "We don't want to be this big furniture company that does

production overseas, but we don't want to be just building furniture in Bad Hook." He shouldn't worry too much. His company and its counterparts are part of a new phenomenon—the rise of the artisan designer. Brooklyn design. ☐

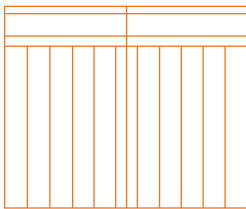
COURTESY: THE DESIGNERS

METROPOLIS March 2010

METROPOLIS March 2010

179

28. Control a Variety of Elements



Multicolumn grids are perfect for controlling a range of no-nonsense elements within a report. A explicit plan can chunk information in a number of ways. Columns, rules, and text in different sizes, typefaces, and colors work together to convey technical information.

A bold horizontal band defined by heavy rules supports and contains headlines, authors, locations, and logos. Occasionally, bands below the headings are broken to denote space between each of the multiple columns.

Project
Poster

Client
NYU Medical Center

Design
Carapellucci Design

Designer
Janice Carapellucci

A poster for NYU Medical Center is a textbook example of a clearly handled information hierarchy. Facts and findings are easy to read. Each type of information is differentiated, and the leading and space between elements are in perfect, readable proportions. Although chock-full of information, each section is easy to read, even for a nonphysician.

Varying sizes and leadings distinguish research information from conclusions, which are set large. Captions, in a contrasting sans serif, tidily recap the facts. A vertical rule sets off each section of text that appears within the column, further clarifying the information.

Evaluation of the Abdominal Branches Using an Intravascular

in the Inferior Vena Cava

Background

Ultrasound evaluation of the abdominal aorta and its branches is usually performed transabdominally. Not infrequently, the image quality is suboptimal. Recently, an intracardiac echocardiography (ICE) probe has become commercially available (Acuson, Mountain View CA, Figure 1). These probes are usually inserted intravenously (IV) and advanced to the right heart for diagnostic and monitoring purposes during procedures such as ASD closure and pulmonary vein isolation (Figure 2). Because of the close anatomic relation between the abdominal aorta (AA) and the inferior vena cava (IVC), we hypothesized that these probes would be useful in the evaluation of the AA and its branches.

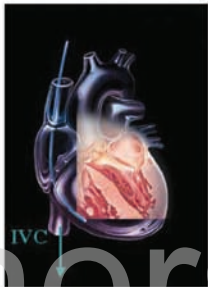


Figure 2: The ICE probe is placed in the heart for imaging during PFO closure and pulmonary vein isolation.

The ICE probe can be advanced into the inferior vena cava (IVC) enabling high quality imaging of the abdominal aorta (Figure 3).



Figure 1: ICE probe (AcuNav, Acuson)

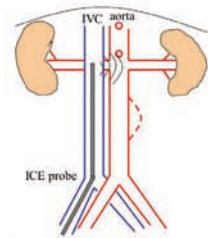


Figure 3: The position of the ICE probe in IVC allows for excellent imaging and Doppler flow interrogation of the abdominal aorta and its branches (renal arteries, celiac axis) and the diagnosis of diseases such as renal artery stenosis and abdominal aortic aneurysm.

Final

Fourteen pts who were undergoing a pulmonary vein isolation procedure participated in the study. In each pt, the ICE probe was inserted in the femoral vein and advanced to the right atrium for the evaluation of the left atrium and the pulmonary veins during the procedure. At the end of the procedure, the probe was withdrawn into the IVC.

High resolution images of the AA from the diaphragm to the AA bifurcation were easily obtained in all pts. These images allowed for the evaluation of AA size, shape, and abnormal findings, such as atherosclerotic plaques (2 pts) and a 3.2 cm AA aneurysm (1 pt). Both renal arteries were easily visualized in each pt. With the probe in the IVC, both renal arteries are parallel to the imaging plane (Figure 4), and therefore accurate measurement of renal blood flow velocity and individual renal blood flow were possible.

**NYU
Medical
Center**

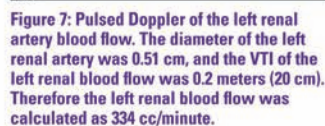
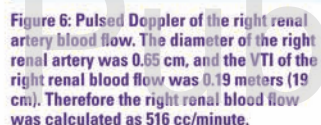
High resolution ultrasound images of the AA and the renal arteries are obtainable using ICE in the IVC. The branches of the abdominal aorta can be visualized and their blood flow calculated. Renal blood flow may be calculated for each kidney using this method. This may prove to be the imaging technique of choice for intra-aortic interventions such as angioplasty of the renal arteries for renal artery stenosis, fenestration of dissecting aneurysm intimal flaps, and endovascular stenting for AA aneurysm.



Calculation of renal blood flow: The renal blood flow in each artery can be calculated using the cross-sectional area of the artery (πr^2) multiplied by the velocity time integral (VTI, in cm) from the Doppler velocity tracing, multiplied by the heart rate (82 BPM in the example shown).

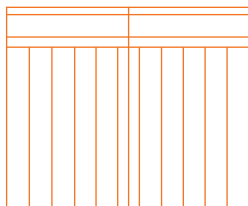


Figure 5



The total renal blood flow (right plus left) in this patient was therefore 850 cc/min. (average normal = 1200 cc/min.)

29. Not Lost in Translation; Be Clear



How-to instructions must be easy to follow. A clearly formatted layout can be followed (to a degree), even if it's in a language the reader doesn't understand. Clarity can be achieved by

means of numbered steps and images. Choices of what to photograph as well as photos that are clear in and of themselves can be combined in a layout that is as delightful as well as easy to follow.

Project

Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Client

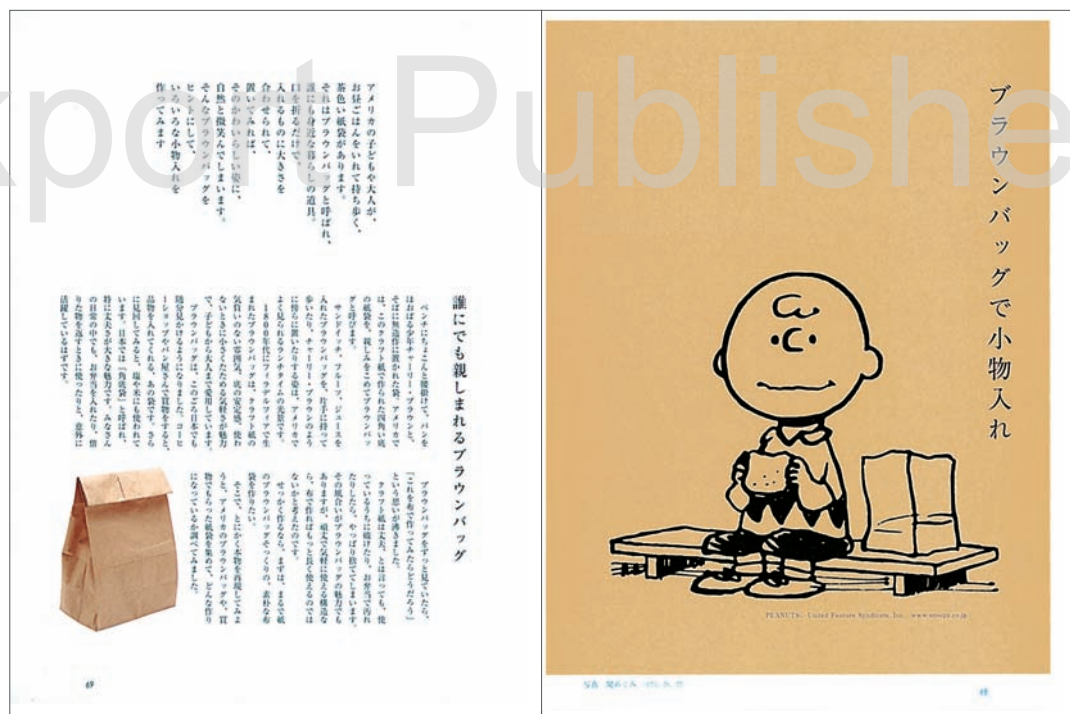
Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Designers

Shuzo Hayashi, Masaaki Kuroyanagi

A how-to article mixes Western icons—Charlie Brown and his lunch bag—with an Eastern sense of space.

PEANUTS © United Feature Syndicate, Inc.



Space can set off introductory text. A cartoon speaks to a number of cultures.

Ruled boxes set off ways to get from one bullet point to another. Each component on the page is clearly on a well-defined grid.

Numbers clarify each step of the process, with subset steps defined by small, circled numbers. Every element is organized; diagrams are so clear that a motivated craftsperson without knowledge of the language could make the item. The space and relative sizes of each component, along with handsome photos, can make the most detailed instructions seem less daunting.

2 タテ、底を作る

1で引いた線に忠実に、一つずつきっちりたたむのが、きれいな仕上がりのコツ。折り紙の感覚で思えます

71

1 準備する

材料となる布は、綿・紙・キャンバス地。寸法は、型紙の大きさ+縫い代分だ。線をまっすぐ引くことが大切だ

70

再現したい、紙袋のいいところが、何だろうか？

- ・素材感と自立すること
- ・布で作ったなら、こんな発見や、ありましたが
- ・とても丈夫なバッグが出来る
- ・型紙は必要ありません
- ・縫うのも二カ所、簡単です
- ・のり付けが二カ所

そんな、便利なバッグの作り方をお教えます

4 整える

それぞれの角をびしっとすると、とてもブラウンバッグになります。つまり、この作業が一番肝心です

73

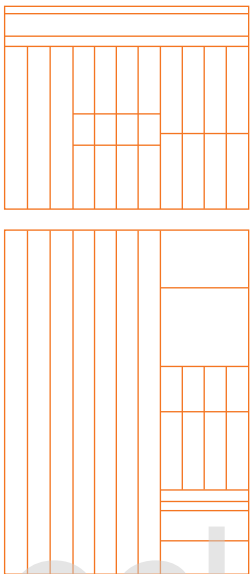
3 ひっくり返す

出来上がり間違えず。直までマチをしっかり作って、一気にひっくり返します。少し力のある作業です

72

毎日使える
ブラウン
バッグ
完成

30. Website Basics



To accommodate huge amounts of information, large websites are organized using grids. Space is broken into chunks to control information. Start by reviewing any constraints. Take into account screen margins and toolbars, such as the navigational toolbar for the screen, as well as the browser. As with print, web design calls for considering anything that takes up space. In the case of many websites, items to consider include ads, videos, and a complex array of heads, subheads, bylines, lists, and links. Therefore, clear typographical choices are crucial.

SCREEN SIZES

Users have different screen sizes, so many designers define a live area, of certain pixel width and depth, that will fit readably on a small screen. Although computer screen sizes have become larger over the years, the introduction of handheld devices has resulted in the variation of screen sizes yet again. Because it can be hard to set up a website that will resize to fit a smaller or larger screen, designers often use a standard size, with either a color or a simple white background behind the live area.

Project
nytimes.com

Client
The New York Times

Design
The New York Times

Design Director
Khoi Vinh

The design of this site combines no-nonsense information and clear, handsome, traditional typography, enhanced by a sense of detail, a variation of sans serif complementing serif, and colors highlighting stories and time frames.



A tight structure creates a container for a navigation column, stories, images of different sizes, ads, and videos.

According to Khoi Vinh, design director for the *New York Times*, "units are the basic building blocks of a grid," and "columns are the groupings of units that create the visual structure of the page." Vinh notes that, ideally, a designer will "create units in multiples of three or four, with twelve as an ideal, because it is a multiple of three and four." Although not visible, such calculations give a strong underpinning to the site, which shows an extreme discipline of units and columns.

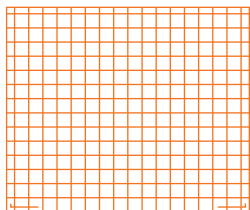


Once a designer consolidates units into columns, it's important to design additional space, or insets, to the left and right of the type, so there's a consistent alignment, whether the column contains images, type only, or type in a box.

<p>The Economist</p> <p>Special Offer Get 4 Free Trial Issues of The Economist.</p> <p>Health nytimes.com</p> <p>In a world of second opinions, get the facts first.</p> <p>The New York Times STORE</p> <p>Photos, fine art, books and more.</p> <p>Awards Season</p> <p>Complete coverage of Awards Season</p> <p>Real Estate Mobile</p> <p>Search for listings on your mobile phone</p> <p>Autos nytimes.com</p> <p>All the news that's fit to drive.</p> <p>2008 NEW YORK INTERNATIONAL AUTO SHOW</p> <p>2008 New York International Auto Show</p> <p>T MAGAZINE ENTER</p> <p>The only address to know</p>	<p>• Wed to Strangers, Vietnamese Wives Build Korean Lives</p> <p>U.S. »</p> <p>• Art and History Clash in San Francisco</p> <p>• Mayor Seeks Job Switch, but Response Is Lukewarm</p> <p>• In Boston, Residents Seek Face-to-Face Advice to Avoid Foreclosure</p> <p>POLITICS »</p> <p>• Political Memo: Iraqi Offensive Revives Debate for Campaigns</p> <p>• Clinton Shouldn't Feel Forced to Quit Race, Obama Says</p> <p>• Endorsement of Obama Points Up Clinton Obstacles</p> <p>N.Y. / REGION »</p> <p>• Fuller Picture Emerges of Paterson's Aid to Hospital That Employed His Wife</p> <p>• 9/11 Lawyer Made Name in Lawsuit on Diet Pills</p> <p>• City Subpoenas Creator of Text Messaging Code</p> <p>SCIENCE »</p> <p>• Not a Mercury or Saturn, but It Goes Way Off Road</p> <p>• Ideas & Trends: Edison ...Wasn't He the Guy Who Invented Everything?</p> <p>• G. David Low, 52, Astronaut and Aerospace Executive, Dies</p> <p>HEALTH »</p> <p>• Insure Me, Please: The Murky Politics of Mind-Body</p> <p>• The World: The Drug Scare That Exposed a World of Hurt</p> <p>• In Deep-Dish Pizza Land, a Thinner Blue Line</p> <p>EDUCATION »</p> <p>• A Different Kind of Student Exam</p> <p>• In Deep-Dish Pizza Land, a Thinner Blue Line</p> <p>EDUCATION »</p> <p>• A Different Kind of Student Exam</p> <p>• Students of Virginity</p> <p>• Harlem to Antarctica for Science, and Pupils</p> <p>REAL ESTATE »</p> <p>• That 6% Is Getting Harder to Earn</p> <p>• Living in Turtle Bay: In the Many Enclaves, One Neighborhood</p> <p>• Streetscapes Willoughby Street, Brooklyn: One Owner, Two Markedly Different Designs</p>	<p>on Defaults</p> <p>• Foreclosure Machine Thrives on Woes</p> <p>TECHNOLOGY »</p> <p>• Novelities: Coming Soon, to Any Flat Surface Near You</p> <p>• Ping: Thinking Outside the Company's Box</p> <p>• City Subpoenas Creator of Text Messaging Code</p> <p>SPORTS »</p> <p>• Midwest Region: Davidson Seeks Final Four and Savors Moment</p> <p>• Women's Tournament: Moore Leads UConn into Regional Semis</p> <p>• Women's Tournament: Elite Women Prove That A&M No Longer Stands for 'All Male'</p> <p>TRAVEL »</p> <p>• Pondicherry's French Connection</p> <p>• Spring Break San Francisco: Alleys for Cool Cats</p> <p>• Twenty-Five Square Miles Surrounded by Reality</p> <p>DINING & WINE »</p> <p>• Food: The Way We Eat: Just Grate</p> <p>• Home Work: The Joy of (Still) Cooking</p> <p>• Ideas & Trends: Ode to an Onion Ring, and Other Fast Food in the Slower Lane</p> <p>HOME & GARDEN »</p> <p>• Dream Works</p> <p>• Away: Guatemala as Muse and Base for a Writer</p> <p>• Your Second Home Outdoor Fireplaces: A Little Warmth, at a Cost</p> <p>FASHION & STYLE »</p> <p>• Sisters in Idiosyncrasy</p> <p>• Vows: Lisa Sette and Peter Shikany</p> <p>FASHION & STYLE »</p> <p>• Sisters in Idiosyncrasy</p> <p>• Vows: Lisa Sette and Peter Shikany</p> <p>• Why Blog? Reason No. 92: Book Deal</p> <p>AUTOMOBILES »</p> <p>• Not a Mercury or Saturn, but It Goes Way Off Road</p> <p>• Behind the Wheel 2008 Scion Xd and Xb: Cars So Hip That It Hurts</p> <p>• Motoring: Not All Odometers Are Created Equal</p>	<p>• Letters: When Parents Say No to Vaccines</p> <p>ARTS »</p> <p>• Art: The Topic Is Race; the Art Is Fearless</p> <p>• A Veteran MAD Man Remains in the Fold</p> <p>• Film: The Bold and the Bad and the Bumpy Nights</p> <p>MOVIES »</p> <p>• Film: The Bold and the Bad and the Bumpy Nights</p> <p>• Tackling Directing and George Clooney</p> <p>• Film: Another Red Balloon Alights in Paris</p> <p>THEATER »</p> <p>• Fancy Digs, Still Tricky Enough for Art</p> <p>• Theater: From Page to Stage, Experienced Guides Showing the Way</p> <p>• Theater Review 'Juno': A Mother Whose Life Song Is About Tenement Nightmares, Not Broadway Dreams</p> <p>BOOKS »</p> <p>• 'The Appeal,' by John Grisham: Uncivil Action</p> <p>• 'The Stone Gods,' by Jeanette Winterson: She, Robot</p> <p>• 'Elegy: Poems,' by Mary Jo Bang: In Memoriam</p> <p>WEEK IN REVIEW »</p> <p>• Bad Dreams: Alley Fighters</p> <p>• Insure Me, Please: The Murky Politics of Mind-Body</p> <p>• The World: The Drug Scare That Exposed a World of Hurt</p> <p>MAGAZINE »</p> <p>• A Case of the Blues</p> <p>• Students of Virginity</p> <p>• Changing the Rules of the Games</p> <p>MAGAZINE »</p> <p>• A Case of the Blues</p> <p>• Students of Virginity</p> <p>• Changing the Rules of the Games</p> <p>T MAGAZINE »</p> <p>• Short Film Episode 10 Starring Josh Lucas</p> <p>• Magazine Food Cheese on Seafood Pasta</p> <p>• Perfume Review Diesel's Big Bang</p>	<p>3. Frank Rich: Hillary's St. Patrick's Day Massacre</p> <p>4. 36 Hours in Berkeley, Calif.</p> <p>5. Nicholas D. Kristof: 'With a Few More Brains ...'</p> <p>6. Asking a Judge to Save the World, and Maybe a Whole Lot More</p> <p>7. Maureen Dowd: Surrender Already, Dorothy</p> <p>8. Spring Break San Francisco: Alleys for Cool Cats</p> <p>9. Students of Virginity</p> <p>10. Dith Pran, 'Killing Fields' Photographer, Dies at 65</p> <p>Go to Complete List »</p> <hr/> <p>The New York Times VIDEO nytimes.com/video</p> <p></p> <p>The value of a political endorsement</p> <p>Also in Video:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Campaign conversations • The struggle over the Florida and Michigan delegates • Watch more video on NYTimes.com <hr/> <table border="0"> <tr> <td> <p>Blogs</p> <p>Cartoons / Humor</p> <p>Classifieds</p> <p>College</p> <p>Corrections</p> <p>Crossword / Games</p> <p>Learning Network</p> <p>NYC Guide</p> <p>Obituaries</p> </td> <td> <p>On This Day</p> <p>Personals</p> <p>Podcasts</p> <p>Public Editor</p> <p>Sunday Magazine</p> <p>T Magazine</p> <p>Video</p> <p>Weather</p> <p>Week in Review</p> </td> </tr> </table> <hr/> <table border="0"> <tr> <td> <p>ABOUT US</p> <p>About the NYT Co.</p> <p>Jobs at the NYT Co.</p> <p>Online Media Kit</p> </td> <td> <p>SERVICES</p> <p>Theater Tickets</p> <p>NYT Store</p> <p>NYT Mobile</p> </td> <td> <p>HELP</p> <p>Site Help</p> <p>Privacy Policy</p> </td> </tr> </table> <hr/> <p>Add New York Times headlines to your site</p> <p>Add New York Times RSS Feeds </p> <p>Get home delivery of The New York Times, as little as \$3.25 a week.</p> <div> <p>Take a byte out of Bits</p> <p></p> </div> <div> <p>Small Business Toolkit</p> <p></p> </div> <hr/> <p>Ads by Google</p> <p>what's this?</p> <p>Join A Book Discussion</p> <p>Share and Trade Books Worldwide! The World's Largest Free Book Club.</p> <p>www.bookcrossing.com</p> <p>Coffee Exposed</p> <p>The shocking secret coffee co's don't want you to know.</p>	<p>Blogs</p> <p>Cartoons / Humor</p> <p>Classifieds</p> <p>College</p> <p>Corrections</p> <p>Crossword / Games</p> <p>Learning Network</p> <p>NYC Guide</p> <p>Obituaries</p>	<p>On This Day</p> <p>Personals</p> <p>Podcasts</p> <p>Public Editor</p> <p>Sunday Magazine</p> <p>T Magazine</p> <p>Video</p> <p>Weather</p> <p>Week in Review</p>	<p>ABOUT US</p> <p>About the NYT Co.</p> <p>Jobs at the NYT Co.</p> <p>Online Media Kit</p>	<p>SERVICES</p> <p>Theater Tickets</p> <p>NYT Store</p> <p>NYT Mobile</p>	<p>HELP</p> <p>Site Help</p> <p>Privacy Policy</p>
<p>Blogs</p> <p>Cartoons / Humor</p> <p>Classifieds</p> <p>College</p> <p>Corrections</p> <p>Crossword / Games</p> <p>Learning Network</p> <p>NYC Guide</p> <p>Obituaries</p>	<p>On This Day</p> <p>Personals</p> <p>Podcasts</p> <p>Public Editor</p> <p>Sunday Magazine</p> <p>T Magazine</p> <p>Video</p> <p>Weather</p> <p>Week in Review</p>								
<p>ABOUT US</p> <p>About the NYT Co.</p> <p>Jobs at the NYT Co.</p> <p>Online Media Kit</p>	<p>SERVICES</p> <p>Theater Tickets</p> <p>NYT Store</p> <p>NYT Mobile</p>	<p>HELP</p> <p>Site Help</p> <p>Privacy Policy</p>							

Multicolumn ■ 61

31. Break It Down



Sometimes information is a cross between a chart and a module. When presenting complex information, consider clarity, readability, space, and variation. Breaking complicated information into manageable chunks results in clearer layouts.

Use a modular grid when

- there are so many chunks of separate information that continuous reading isn't necessary or possible
- you want all material to fill a similar block of space
- you want a consistent—or nearly consistent—format
- units of information are headed by numbers or dates, with similar amounts of material

Breaking the material down also involves the typography that serves the content. Playing off size and weight against the explanatory copy helps make a page easier to follow. As mentioned in other principles, using different typefaces in a controlled way can make the difference between information that is clear but dull, and information that borders on the whimsical.

Rockport Publishers

Project

Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Client

Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Designers

Shuzo Hayashi, Masaaki Kuroyanagi

A feature in a how-to magazine lists tips for domestic life in a controlled fashion.

OPPOSITE PAGE: In this list of tips, there's a consistent amount of space around the copy, with the amount of copy driving the size of the box. A rule, with a weight that doesn't overshadow the material in the box, can separate each tip, resulting in a sidebar that consists of subinformation.

In any language, bullets function as an alert in a heading, and, as always, sizes and weights signal the pecking order of information.

As for the numbered items, just as size and weight help to vary the look of the typography, Arabic numbers and Kanji characters give variation and a homey spin to the helpful, if odd, information. Translation of tip 7 is "It's getting dry. When you come home from outside, try to gargle. Having a glass near the sink makes it easier."

●暮らしの ヒント集

ここにならんでいる
いくつかのヒントのなかで、
ふと目についた項目を
読んでみてください。
たぶん、ああそうだったと
いうことになるでしょう



今日は
なにを

1 テーブルにコップを置くときは、静かに置くことを心がけましょう。やさしいしぐさが気持ちをやわらげます。

2 組み立て式の椅子やテーブルのネジは、意外とゆるんでいるものです。締めなおしておきましょう。

3 暮らしには笑顔が大事です。いろいろあっても、にっこり笑顔を忘れずに。

4 一年使った枕を新しいものに替えてみましょう。新しい気持ちで眠りにつけるでしょう。

5 今日こそゆるんだ水道のパッキンを取替えましょう。家中の蛇口をチェックします。

6 毎日の暮らしのなかで見えぬふりはやめましょう。そういう癖を身につけてはいけません。

7 空気が乾燥してきます。外から帰ったらすぐにうがいができるように、洗面所のコップをきれいにしておきましょう。

8 朝、目が覚めたら、ベッドの中で今日一日、何をするかを考えます。することがたくさんあれば、うかうかしてられず、すぐ起きるでしょう。

9 どんなことでもまずはお金を使わずにできるかを考えてみましょう。それが工夫の第一歩になります。

10 言いたいことを言った後は、笑顔で接することが大事です。険悪にならないように、まわりに気を使いましょう。

11 日曜日の朝、天気が良いかったら、外でご飯にしませんか。ごく簡単なお弁当を近所の公園などで食べるのです。散歩もかねて気分も変わります。

12 風邪をひいて、お風呂に入れないときは、足だけでも洗って、温めましょう。さっぱりして気分がよくなります。

13 今日は一歩ゆずってみましょう。その一歩がそのまま新しい一歩を進めるちからになるのです。

14 裁縫箱を整理しましょう。さびた針やよれた糸は処分して、新しいものに取替えます。

15 今夜は粗食デーにしましょう。味噌汁にお漬物とか、ありあわせのおかずで間に合えます。明日は今夜の分もこちそうにしましょう。

16 冷蔵庫が夏の設定になっていませんか。気温も下がったし、あけた回数が減ってきたので、調節しておきます。

17 虫歯があつたら、いますぐ治しておきましょう。年末年始のお医者さんが休みのときに痛くなったら大変です。

18 手紙ばさみを買ってみましょう。とても便利なので、毎日届く郵便をさつさと片づけられます。

19 今日是一日、お年寄りのお相手をつとめましょう。お茶を飲みながら、ゆつくりと昔話を聞いてあげたり、一緒に出かけたりします。

20 毎日を心地よく過ごすには、あまりに潔癖すぎてもいけません。よごれやけがあるのを受け入れてこそ暮らしがあるのです。人との関係も同様です。

21 きびしい肌寒さをおぼえる夜になりました。ことにお年寄りにはひざ掛けか、肩掛けを一枚、早めに用意してあげましょう。

22 しめきりの窓をあけて、敷居のゴミを払いましょう。アルミサッシの溝など、ほこりがつまっているものです。

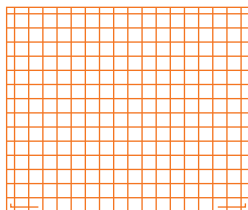
23 洋服ダンスの防虫剤は大丈夫でしょうか。においはしていても、中身はもうなくなっていることが案外多いものです。

24 新しいチャレンジは自分で決めるものです。ひとに惑わされて後悔しないように。

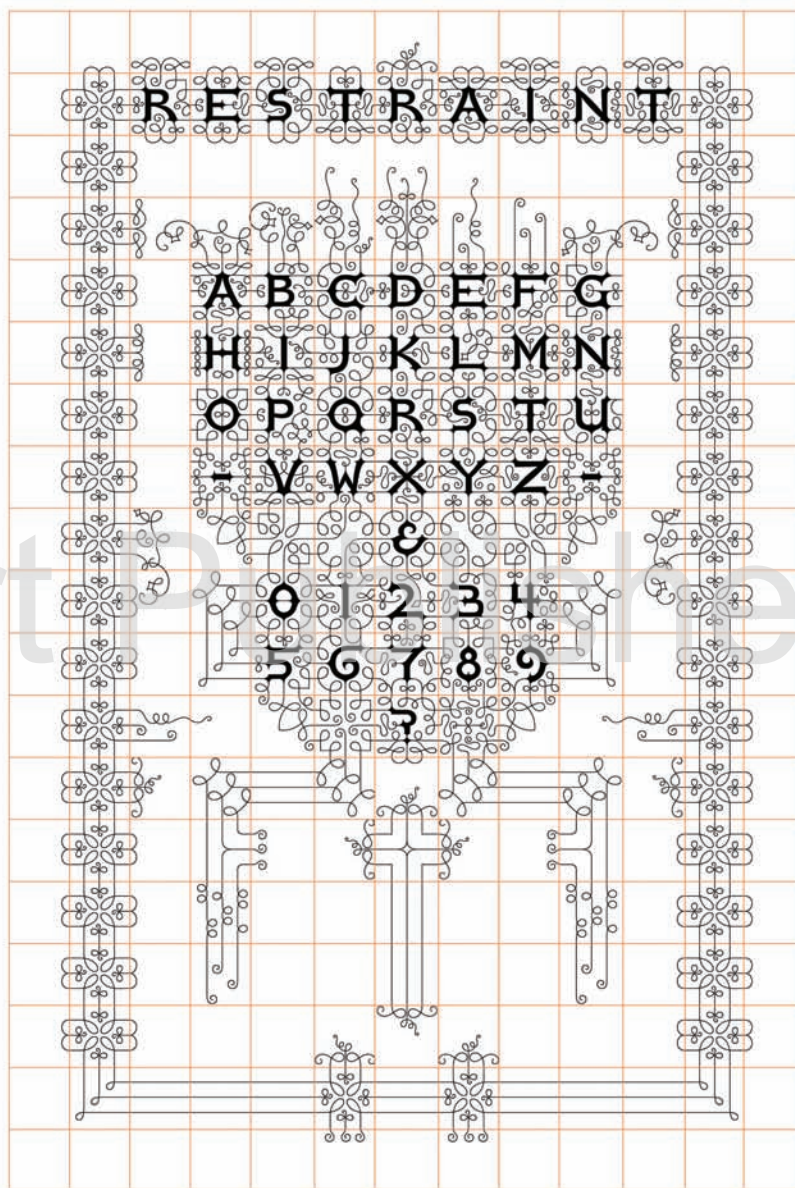
25 ガス台の下やすきを掃除しましょう。意外に汚れているものです。きれいになると気持ちよく料理ができるでしょう。

MODULAR

32. Leave Some Breathing Room



Not all modules need to be filled. A modular grid determines precise increments and lets designers plot out and manage multiple details. The modules can be invisible or visible. They can be large or small. They render a firm structure, holding type, a letter or color, or ornamentation. And they can simply support white space.



Project
Restraint Font

Client
Marian Bantjes

Design
Marian Bantjes, Ross Mills

Handcrafted typography brings
digits to digital.

The display face is designed for use in headings or titles but not for running text. When used at small sizes, display faces become hard to read because their distinguishing features disappear.



Filling modules in the center of a piece and leaving space around the edges turns the space at the outer areas into a frame.



Another approach is to use the modules as a frame, leaving space in the center. In all cases, showing restraint marks the difference between a cacophony and a symphony.

This end user license agreement shows beautiful typography, as well as the terms for using the font Restraint.

RESTRAYNTS

Font Software Product License End-User License Agreement (EULA)

(page 1 of 2)

✦ PLEASE READ ✦

Some restrictions apply to the use of this software

The 'Restraint' typeface (Font Software) and designs contained therein is protected by copyright laws and international copyright treaties, as well as other intellectual property laws and treaties. The Font Software is licensed, not sold. This license is only valid when the licensee has been listed below and this agreement is signed by a representative of Tiro Typeworks. Please retain copies of this agreement.

Whereas 'Tiro Typeworks' is represented by one or both of the following individuals:
William Ross Mills of Galiano Island, British Columbia, Canada. DBA Tiro Typeworks and
John Hudson of Gabriola Island, British Columbia, Canada. DBA Tiro Typeworks

Subject to the foregoing, Tiro Typeworks grants (hereafter the 'licensee'):

ME Tondreau
611 Broadway
Room 511
New York, NY 10012
United States

a perpetual non-exclusive license to use the Restraint Font Software with the following terms and conditions:

1. ACCEPTANCE OF TERMS
Installation and use of this Font Software constitutes acceptance of the terms of this licence agreement.

1.1 You acknowledge that the Font Software is the intellectual property of Tiro Typeworks and/or designers represented by Tiro Typeworks and contains copyrighted material authored by Tiro Typeworks and/or designers represented by Tiro Typeworks. The term Font Software shall also include any updates, upgrades, additions, modified versions, and development copies of the Font Software licensed to you by Tiro Typeworks. The media itself is and shall remain the property of Tiro Typeworks. Expanded versions, subsets or other derivatives of this design may also exist under other names and be distributed by Tiro Typeworks or other licensed Distributors.

2. GRANT OF LICENSE
This document grants you the following rights:

2.1 INSTALLATION AND USE.
You may install and use the Font Software on up to five computer hard drives or other storage devices and up to two physical output devices (e.g. printers, imagesetters) based at one single geographical location stipulated by the licensee (laptops may be considered 'based' at a single location). The Font Software may not be used by more than five users on a network. Extended licenses may also be purchased, in which case a new license agreement will be drafted to reflect the new conditions.

For the sole purpose of data backup, additional backup copies of the Font Software may be made.

2.2 FAIR USE.
You may use the Font Software in most personal and commercial applications. However, under this license, you may not use the font software:

a) for the creation of logos or identities (including movie titles)

b) for the creation of signage or architectural details.

c) for the creation of advertising campaigns which include outdoor advertising (billboards, bus shelters, etc.) or television advertising, wherein the designs contained in the Font Software comprises the sole or major design element.

d) to manufacture products wherein the designs contained in the Font Software comprises the sole or major design element, including but not limited to t-shirts, jewellery, fridge magnets, greeting cards, ceramics, posters for sale, etc.

If you wish to use the Font Software for any of the above, please contact us at restraint@tiro.nu for additional licensing or royalty fees. If in doubt, ask.

2.3 MODIFICATION.
You are not allowed to without written approval granted by Tiro Typeworks:

a) modify and/or recompile the Font Software: this includes generating or re-compiling the Font Software from any font design program. (where a 'font design' program is any piece of software capable of reading and re-compiling any standard font format),

b) adapt modules, produce sub-sets or supersets or alter any internal font data thereof for your own developments,

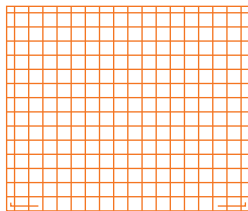
c) put the software solutions embodied in the Font Software to any commercial use other than operating your own computer(s) or output device(s), or

d) merge, ship or embed the Font Software with other software programs.

PLEASE CONTACT TIRO TYPEWORKS OR A LICENSED DISTRIBUTOR IF THERE ARE SPECIFIC MODIFICATIONS THAT YOU REQUIRE.
We acknowledge that no typeface can solve all problems and accept that some clients may wish to have modifications made to suit their particular needs. We would be happy to help with this and no one knows better the typefaces you are licensing, so please ask first.

MODULAR

33. Be Rational



When viewed as a diagram, a modular grid can look complicated, but it's not—and it's not necessary to fill every module. Depending on the amount of information you need to fit into the space,

it's possible to set up a module with a few large boxes containing images and, more importantly, key information, such as a table of contents and other kinds of indexed information.



Modules appear in the photo, with the modular Flor logo in the lower left corner.

Project
Flor Catalog

Client
Flor

Design
The Valentine Group

Modular grids are perfect for rationing space and breaking a page into a step-by-step visual guide, as seen in this catalog for modular floor tiles.



Broken into boxes, this contents page combines easy-to-read and easy-to-view color-coded contents.

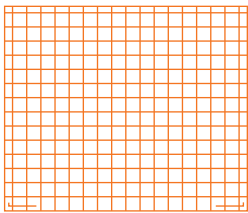
Modules of color swatches play off against wittily art-directed photos and ample space.



ROOM FEET APPROX ✓	7' 9' 11' 12' 13' 15' 17' 18' 20' 22' 23' 25' 27'												
	12 TILES	16	19	21	22	26	29	30	34	37	39	42	45
4'	15	19	23	26	28	32	36	38	42	46	48	52	56
5'	21	27	32	35	38	44	50	53	58	64	67	73	78
7'	27	34	41	45	49	56	64	67	75	82	86	93	100
9'	32	41	50	55	59	68	77	82	91	100	104	113	122
11'	35	45	55	60	65	75	84	89	99	109	114	124	133
12'	38	49	59	65	70	81	91	97	107	118	123	134	144
13'	44	56	68	75	81	93	105	111	124	136	142	154	167
15'	50	64	77	84	91	105	119	126	140	154	161	175	189
17'	53	67	82	89	97	111	126	133	148	163	170	185	200
18'	58	75	91	99	107	124	140	148	165	181	189	205	222
20'	64	82	100	109	118	136	154	163	181	199	208	226	244
22'	67	86	104	114	123	142	161	170	189	208	217	236	255
23'	73	93	113	124	134	154	175	185	205	226	236	256	277 TILES

Flor's calculator is essentially a modular chart.

34. Vote for an Ordered World



Information design epitomizes hierarchy of information. Designing voter information—one of the more challenging and socially responsible forms of wrestling with complex information—makes choices clear to a wide audience with divergent backgrounds.

Project
Guidelines for Ballot and Election Design

Client
The U.S. Election Assistance Commission

Design
AIGA Design for Democracy; Drew Davies, Oxide Design Company, for AIGA

www.aiga.org/design-for-democracy

An initiative to make choices understandable epitomizes simplicity and clarity.

Modules are set up so that each name and each choice is clear. A simple, clean, readable serif does its important, no-nonsense job. Varying weights make information clear. Bold for heads and light for instructions set up a pecking order. Screens and colors set off units of information. Rules separate candidates, with heavier rules separating sections. Illustrations clarify the array of instructions.

Official Ballot for General Election
Springfield County, Nebraska
Tuesday, November 07, 2006

1 / 5

Instructions

Making selections

Fill in the oval to the left of the name of your choice. You must blacken the oval completely, and do not make any marks outside of the oval. You do not have to vote in every race.

Do not cross out or erase, or your vote may not count. If you make a mistake or a stray mark, ask for a new ballot from the poll workers.

Optional write-in

or write-in:

To add a candidate, fill in the oval to the left of "or write-in" and print the name clearly on the dotted line.

Turning in the ballot

Insert the completed ballot into the ballot sleeve. Hand in the ballot to be counted.

Do not fold the ballot.

President and Vice-President of the United States

Vote for 1 pair

☐ Joseph Barchi and Joseph Hallaren Blue

☐ Adam Cramer and Greg Vuocolo Yellow

☐ Daniel Court and Amy Blumhard Purple

☐ Alvin Boone and James Lian Orange

☐ Austin Hildebrand and James Garritty Pink

☐ Martin Patterson and Clay Lariviere Gold

☐ Elizabeth Harp and Antoine Jefferson Gray

☐ Marzena Pazgier and Welton Phelps Brown

☐ or write-in:

U.S. Representative

Vote for 1

☐ Brad Plunkard Blue

☐ Bruce Reeder Yellow

☐ Brad Schott Purple

☐ Glen Tawney Orange

☐ Carroll Forrest Pink

☐ or write-in:

State Governor and Lieutenant-Governor

Vote for 1 pair

☐ Charlene Franz and Chris Norberg Blue

☐ Gerard Harris and Anthony Parks Yellow

☐ Linda Bargmann and Luis Garcia Purple

☐ Barbara Adcock and Charles Qualey Orange

☐ Carrie Steel-Loy and George Hovis Pink

☐ Frederick Sharp and Burt Zirkle Gray

☐ or write-in:

U.S. Senator

Vote for 1

☐ Dennis Weiford Blue

☐ Lloyd Garriss Yellow

☐ Sylvia Wentworth-Farthington Purple

☐ John Hewetson Orange

☐ Victor Martinez Pink

Continue voting next side

President and Vice-President of the United States	U.S. Representative
Vote for 1 pair	Vote for 1
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Joseph Barchi and Joseph Hallaren Blue</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Brad Plunkard Blue</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Adam Cramer and Greg Vuocolo Yellow</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Bruce Reeder Yellow</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Daniel Court and Amy Blumhardt Purple</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Brad Schott Purple</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Alvin Boone and James Lian Orange</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Glen Tawney Orange</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Austin Hildebrand and James Garritty Pink</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Carroll Forrest Pink</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Martin Patterson and Clay Lariviere Gold</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>or write-in:</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Elizabeth Harp and Antoine Jefferson Gray</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>State Governor and Lieutenant-Governor</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Charles Layne and Andrew Kowalski Aqua</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Vote for 1 pair</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Marzena Pazgier and Welton Phelps Brown</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Charlene Franz and Chris Norberg Blue</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>or write-in:</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Gerard Harris and Anthony Parks Yellow</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>or write-in:</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Linda Bargmann and Luis Garcia Purple</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>or write-in:</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>Barbara Adcock and Charles Qualey Orange</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>or write-in:</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: center;"> <div>or write-in:</div> <div style="text-align: center;"> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> <div style="width: 40px; height: 20px; background-color: black; margin: 0 auto;"></div> </div> </div>

說明

選擇



請填寫您選擇的候選人名字左側的橢圓形。您必須將該橢圓形完全塗黑。不要在橢圓的外邊做任何的標記。您不必參加每一輪的投票。

1 請不要塗改、擦抹。不然您的投票會被視為無效。如果發生填寫錯誤或是在這個時位置發生錯誤，請向登記處的工作人員要一張新的選票。

任意的補選

或補選：



增加一位候選人，請填寫“或補選”左側的橢圓，並在點狀下劃線上清楚地用印刷體填寫其姓名

上繳選票



請將整張選票完全放入選票信封。上繳選票以供計算

1 請勿折疊選票

美國總統和副總統

投票選兩位候選人

☐ 約瑟夫·巴鮑和
約瑟夫·海勒倫
藍色

☐ 亞當·克萊默和
格蕾格·福奧科洛
黃色

☐ 丹尼爾·考塞特和
艾米·布拉姆哈德
紫色

☐ 阿爾文·布恩和
詹姆斯·維爾
褐色

☐ 奧斯丁·希爾德布蘭德和
詹姆斯·蓋瑞迪
粉紅色

☐ 馬丁·帕特森和
克萊·拉瑞維爾
金色

☐ 伊麗莎白·哈珀和
安托方·傑斐遜
灰色

☐ 馬澤那·帕拉吉爾和
戴維頓·費爾普斯
棕色

或補選：

美國眾議院眾議員

投票選一位候選人

☐ 布萊德·普拉卡特
藍色

☐ 布萊德·普拉卡特
黃色

☐ 布萊德·夏特
紫色

☐ 格萊恩·陶尼
褐色

☐ 卡洛爾·福雷斯特
粉紅色

或補選：

州長和副州長

投票選兩位候選人

☐ 沙琳·弗蘭茨和
克里斯·諾伯格
藍色

☐ 傑瑞德·哈里斯和
安東尼·派克斯
黃色

☐ 琳達·巴格曼和
路勒斯·加西亞
紫色

☐ 芭芭拉·埃德考克和
查爾斯·考利
褐色

☐ 卡羅·羅斯爾-勞爾和
喬治·霍維斯
粉紅色

☐ 弗雷德里克·夏普和
伯特·澤克
灰色

或補選：


在下面繼續投票

Instructions

Instrucciones

Making selections

Haga sus selecciones



Fill in the oval to the left of the name of your choice. You must blacken the oval completely, and do not make any marks outside of the oval. You do not have to vote in every race.


Rellene el óvalo que está a la izquierda del nombre de su preferencia. Deberá rellenar el óvalo totalmente y no hacer ninguna otra marca fuera del óvalo. No tiene que votar en todas las contiendas.

Do not cross out or erase, or your vote may not count. If you make a mistake or a stray mark, ask for a new ballot from the poll workers.

No tache o borre, pues esto podría invalidar su voto. Si comete un error o hace alguna otra marca, pida una papeleta nueva a uno de los trabajadores electorales.

Optional write-in

Voto opcional por escrito



or write-in
o por escrito:

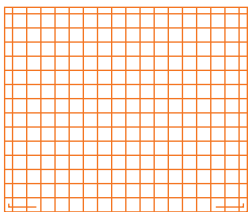
Ann _____

To add a candidate, fill in the oval to the left of "or write-in" and print the name clearly on the dotted line.

Para agregar un candidato, rellene el óvalo a la izquierda del espacio designado "o por escrito" y escriba claramente el nombre de la persona en la línea punteada.

MODULAR

35. Modules Do Not Need to Be Squared Off



The beauty of a modular grid is that it doesn't necessarily need to be squared off. Within a consistent modular program, it's possible to vary shapes, sizes, and patterns and maintain a sense of order and delight.



Limiting the color variations and creating a palette for each page provides a sense of balance.

Project
House Beautiful

Client
House Beautiful magazine

Design
Barbara deWilde

A magazine gains new life with a crisp redesign.

Consistent and structured typography grounds each module, while the tempered, all-cap, sans serif type works as a textured rule.



SAN MARGHERITA; \$245; RANI ARABELLA: 561-802-9900.



LATTICE, FROM \$95; SEACLOTH: 203-422-6150.



SEABLOOM, FROM \$110; OROMONO: 917-338-7568.



CORAL ON WHITE LINEN, \$185; HOMENATURE: 631-287-6277.



MARYANN CHATTERTON, \$498; D. KRUSE: 949-673-1302.



CHRYSANTHEMUM, \$55; PINE CONE HILL: 413-496-9700.



TRANSYLVANIAN TULIP, FROM \$83; AUTO: 212-229-2292.



SUZANI FLORAL, \$212; MICHELE VARIAN: 212-343-0033.



IKAT, \$500; D. KRUSE: 949-673-1302.



GREEK REVIVAL EMBROIDERY, \$260; DRANSFIELD & ROSS: 212-741-7278.



PLAID, \$135; ALPANA BAWA: 212-254-1249.



WEE LOOPY FELTED, \$213; THE CONRAN SHOP: 866-755-9079.



VESUVIO, \$395; DRANSFIELD & ROSS: 212-741-7278.



NIZAM, \$83; JOHN DERIAN DRY GOODS: 212-677-8408.



CYLINDER LINEN, \$195; GH INTERIORS: 888-226-8844.



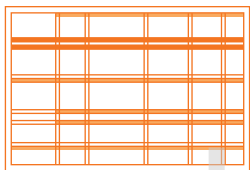
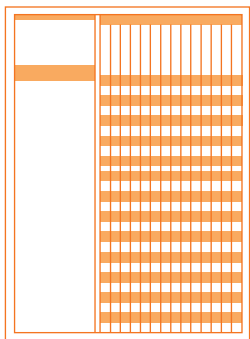
LINEN, \$70; ALPHA BY MILLI HOME: 212-643-8850.



KAFFE FASSETT HIBISCUS, \$68; PINE CONE HILL: 413-496-9700.

DAVID TURNER/STUDIO D

36. Think of the Chart as a Whole



Project
Timetables for
New Jersey Transit

Client
New Jersey Transit

Design
Two Twelve Associates

These timetables for New Jersey Transit show that, by simplifying and streamlining, a designer can set off material without the separation anxiety of too many ruled boxes. Devices such as icons or arrows also help the traveler navigate through copious information. Arrows and icons may be clichés, but, sometimes, using a common denominator is the best way to get the message to a mass of readers.

Creating charts, tables, and timetables is an intimidating feat dictated by numerical information. In her book, *Thinking with Type*, Ellen Lupton advises designers to avoid the type crime of creating what she calls a data prison, with too many rules and boxes. Following Lupton's advice, think of the chart, grid, or timetable as a whole and consider how each column, row, or field relates to the entire scheme.

Use shades of a color to help the user navigate through dense information. Shades work whether the job is black and white only or whether there's a budget for color. Shaded horizontal bands can be used to set off rows of numbers, enabling users to find information. As organizational devices, frames and rules aren't completely verboten. Rules can distinguish particular sections and, in the case of timetables, define specific zones of content. For more complex projects, such as a train schedule, where a complete system is necessary, color coding can distinguish one rail or commuter line from another.

A grid is nothing without the information it displays, and in multiple columns, clean typography is crucial. For directions at an airport or train station, the way the data is typeset can make the difference between easy travel and missed connections. Be certain to leave adequate space above and below each line, even when there's an abundance of information. Space will aid readability, which is the first principle of a timetable.



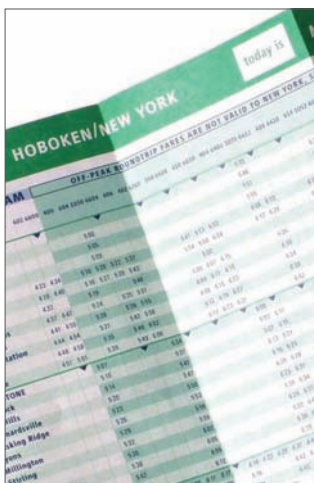
Alternating bands of color set off each stop in this timetable. Rules are used sparingly and clearly define sets and subsets of information. Vertical rules distinguish stations from their destinations, while horizontal rules separate major geographical zones.

		New York				Newark				Airport			
		one-way	off-peak	round-trip	monthly	one-way	off-peak	round-trip	monthly	one-way	off-peak	round-trip	monthly
NORTHEAST CORRIDOR	New York	\$3.00	\$1.00	\$2.00	\$20.00	\$2.75	\$0.75	\$1.50	\$15.00	\$14.00	\$4.25	\$8.50	\$84.00
	Secaucus Junction	1.75	0.75	1.50	15.00	1.50	0.50	1.00	10.00	9.00	2.75	5.50	54.00
	Newark Penn Station	1.00	0.25	0.50	5.00	0.75	0.25	0.50	5.00	7.50	2.00	4.00	40.00
	Newark NJ Transit	1.00	0.25	0.50	5.00	0.75	0.25	0.50	5.00	7.50	2.00	4.00	40.00
	Elizabeth	0.50	0.15	0.30	3.00	0.30	0.10	0.20	2.00	4.00	1.00	2.00	20.00
	Linden	0.50	0.15	0.30	3.00	0.30	0.10	0.20	2.00	4.00	1.00	2.00	20.00
	Rahway	0.50	0.15	0.30	3.00	0.30	0.10	0.20	2.00	4.00	1.00	2.00	20.00
	Bayonne	0.50	0.15	0.30	3.00	0.30	0.10	0.20	2.00	4.00	1.00	2.00	20.00
	Jersey City	0.50	0.15	0.30	3.00	0.30	0.10	0.20	2.00	4.00	1.00	2.00	20.00
	Paterson	0.50	0.15	0.30	3.00	0.30	0.10	0.20	2.00	4.00	1.00	2.00	20.00

The same system that works for timetables also works for tables of fees. Again, alternating bands of color define sections, with horizontal and vertical rules setting off headings, such as One Way and Off-peak Roundtrip, from the stations and fees.



Pictograms support headings in sections detailing purchasing requirements.



Arrows define express stations.

HOBOKEN/TONNELLE MONDAY – FRIDAY

FREQUENCY OF SERVICE
as of 7.03.05

Tonnelle Avenue Line

with service to
HOBOKEN
LINCOLN HARBOR
PORT IMPERIAL
TONNELLE
and intermediate points

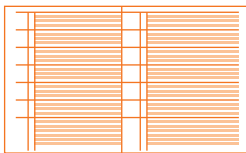
NORTH TONNELLE		MONDAY – FRIDAY	
AM	PM	6:00–9:00	9:00–1:00
10 min	15 min	10 min	20 min
HOBOKEN first train 6:33 AM, last train 1:10 AM			

SOUTH HOBOKEN		MONDAY – FRIDAY	
AM	PM	6:00–9:00	9:00–1:00
10 min	15 min	10 min	20 min
TONNELLE first train 4:38 AM, last train 12:51 AM			

NORTH TONNELLE		SAT/SUN/HOLIDAYS	
AM	PM	6:00–9:00	9:00–1:00
10 min	15 min	10 min	20 min
HOBOKEN first train 6:33 AM, last train 1:10 AM			

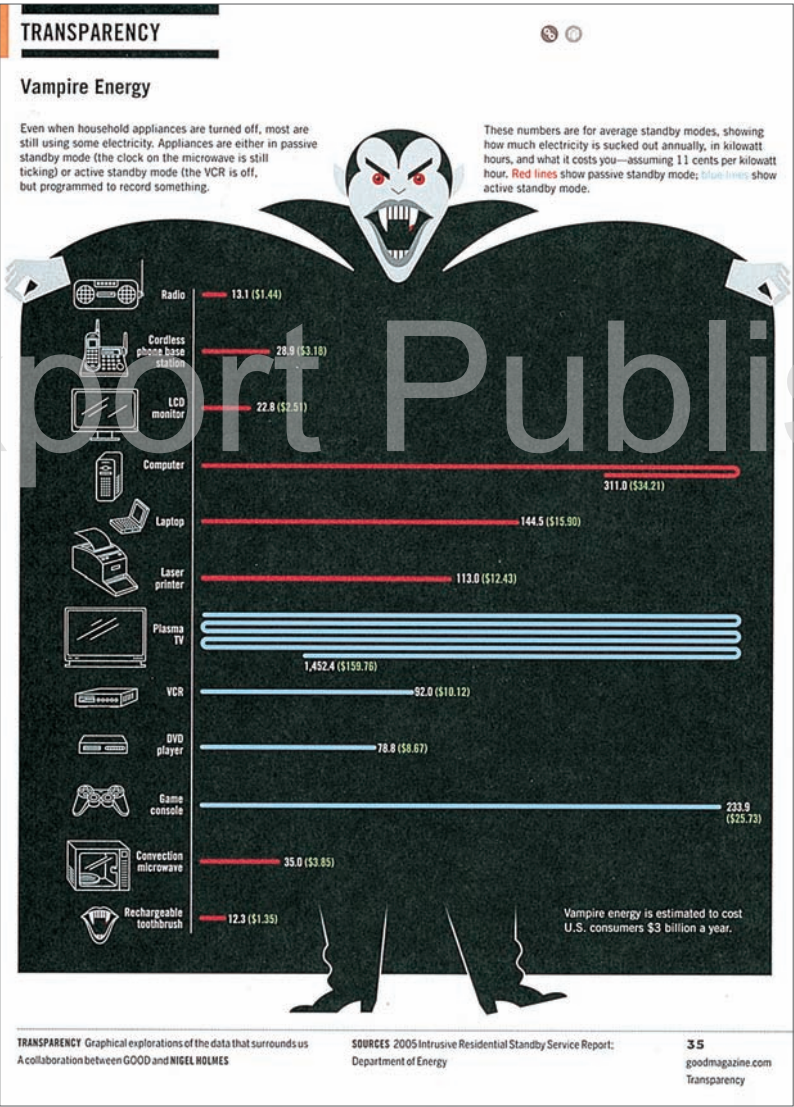
Richard Street	WEST SIDE AVE	MLK Drive	Garfield Avenue	Liberty State Park	Jersey Avenue	Marlin Boulevard	Essex Street	Exchange Place	Harborside	Harborside Cove	Pavonia Newport	HOBOKEN	2nd Street	9th Street	Lincoln Harbor	Port Imperial	Bergenline Ave
4:34	4:37	4:38	4:41	4:43	4:45	4:47	4:50	4:54	4:58	5:00	5:03	5:06	5:09	5:11	5:14	5:17	5:20
4:37	4:40	4:41	4:44	4:46	4:48	4:50	4:53	4:57	5:00	5:02	5:05	5:08	5:11	5:13	5:16	5:19	5:22
4:40	4:43	4:44	4:47	4:49	4:51	4:53	4:56	5:00	5:03	5:05	5:08	5:11	5:13	5:16	5:19	5:22	5:25
4:43	4:46	4:47	4:50	4:52	4:54	4:56	4:59	5:03	5:06	5:08	5:11	5:14	5:16	5:19	5:22	5:25	5:28
4:45	4:48	4:49	4:52	4:54	4:56	4:58	5:01	5:05	5:08	5:10	5:13	5:16	5:18	5:21	5:24	5:27	5:30
4:54	4:57	4:58	5:01	5:03	5:05	5:07	5:10	5:14	5:17	5:19	5:22	5:25	5:27	5:30	5:33	5:36	5:39
5:08	5:10	5:12	5:15	5:18	5:20	5:22	5:25	5:29	5:32	5:34	5:37	5:40	5:42	5:45	5:48	5:51	5:54
5:12	5:15	5:17	5:20	5:22	5:24	5:26	5:29	5:33	5:36	5:38	5:41	5:44	5:46	5:49	5:52	5:55	5:58
5:15	5:18	5:19	5:22	5:24	5:26	5:28	5:31	5:35	5:38	5:40	5:43	5:46	5:48	5:51	5:54	5:57	6:00
5:18	5:21	5:22	5:25	5:27	5:29	5:31	5:34	5:38	5:41	5:43	5:46	5:49	5:51	5:54	5:57	6:00	6:03
5:22	5:25	5:26	5:29	5:31	5:33	5:35	5:38	5:42	5:45	5:47	5:50	5:53	5:55	5:58	6:01	6:04	6:07
5:25	5:28	5:29	5:32	5:34	5:36	5:38	5:41	5:45	5:48	5:50	5:53	5:56	5:58	6:01	6:04	6:07	6:10
5:28	5:31	5:32	5:35	5:37	5:39	5:41	5:44	5:48	5:51	5:53	5:56	5:59	6:01	6:04	6:07	6:10	6:13
5:32	5:35	5:36	5:39	5:41	5:43	5:45	5:48	5:52	5:55	5:57	6:00	6:03	6:05	6:08	6:11	6:14	6:17
5:35	5:38	5:39	5:42	5:44	5:46	5:48	5:51	5:55	5:58	6:00	6:03	6:06	6:08	6:11	6:14	6:17	6:20
5:38	5:41	5:42	5:45	5:47	5:49	5:51	5:54	5:58	6:01	6:03	6:06	6:09	6:11	6:14	6:17	6:20	6:23
5:42	5:45	5:46	5:49	5:51	5:53	5:55	5:58	6:02	6:05	6:07	6:10	6:13	6:15	6:18	6:21	6:24	6:27
5:45	5:48	5:49	5:52	5:54	5:56	5:58	6:01	6:05	6:08	6:10	6:13	6:16	6:18	6:21	6:24	6:27	6:30
5:48	5:51	5:52	5:55	5:57	5:59	6:01	6:04	6:08	6:11	6:13	6:16	6:19	6:21	6:24	6:27	6:30	6:33
5:52	5:55	5:56	5:59	6:01	6:03	6:05	6:08	6:12	6:15	6:17	6:20	6:23	6:25	6:28	6:31	6:34	6:37
5:55	5:58	5:59	6:02	6:04	6:06	6:08	6:11	6:15	6:18	6:20	6:23	6:26	6:28	6:31	6:34	6:37	6:40
5:58	6:01	6:02	6:05	6:07	6:09	6:11	6:14	6:18	6:21	6:23	6:26	6:29	6:31	6:34	6:37	6:40	6:43
6:02	6:05	6:06	6:09	6:11	6:13	6:15	6:18	6:22	6:25	6:27	6:30	6:33	6:35	6:38	6:41	6:44	6:47
6:05	6:08	6:09	6:12	6:14	6:16	6:18	6:21	6:25	6:28	6:30	6:33	6:36	6:38	6:41	6:44	6:47	6:50
6:08	6:11	6:12	6:15	6:17	6:19	6:21	6:24	6:28	6:31	6:33	6:36	6:39	6:41	6:44	6:47	6:50	6:53
6:12	6:15	6:16	6:19	6:21	6:23	6:25	6:28	6:32	6:35	6:37	6:40	6:43	6:45	6:48	6:51	6:54	6:57
6:15	6:18	6:19	6:22	6:24	6:26	6:28	6:31	6:35	6:38	6:40	6:43	6:46	6:48	6:51	6:54	6:57	7:00
6:18	6:21	6:22	6:25	6:27	6:29	6:31	6:34	6:38	6:41	6:43	6:46	6:49	6:51	6:54	6:57	7:00	7:03
6:22	6:25	6:26	6:29	6:31	6:33	6:35	6:38	6:42	6:45	6:47	6:50	6:53	6:55	6:58	7:01	7:04	7:07
6:25	6:28	6:29	6:32	6:34	6:36	6:38	6:41	6:45	6:48	6:50	6:53	6:56	6:58	7:01	7:04	7:07	7:10
6:28	6:31	6:32	6:35	6:37	6:39	6:41	6:44	6:48	6:51	6:53	6:56	6:59	7:01	7:04	7:07	7:10	7:13
6:32	6:35	6:36	6:39	6:41	6:43	6:45	6:48	6:52	6:55	6:57	7:00	7:03	7:05	7:08	7:11	7:14	7:17
6:35	6:38	6:39	6:42	6:44	6:46	6:48	6:51	6:55	6:58	7:00	7:03	7:06	7:08	7:11	7:14	7:17	7:20
6:38	6:41	6:42	6:45	6:47	6:49	6:51	6:54	6:58	7:01	7:03	7:06	7:09	7:11	7:14	7:17	7:20	7:23
6:42	6:45	6:46	6:49	6:51	6:53	6:55	6:58	7:02	7:05	7:07	7:10	7:13	7:15	7:18	7:21	7:24	7:27
6:45	6:48	6:49	6:52	6:54	6:56	6:58	7:01	7:05	7:08	7:10	7:13	7:16	7:18	7:21	7:24	7:27	7:30
6:48	6:51	6:52	6:55	6:57	6:59	7:01	7:04	7:08	7:11	7:13	7:16	7:19	7:21	7:24	7:27	7:30	7:33
6:52	6:55	6:56	6:59	7:01	7:03	7:05	7:08	7:12	7:15	7:17	7:20	7:23	7:25	7:28	7:31	7:34	7:37
6:55	6:58	6:59	7:02	7:04	7:06	7:08	7:11	7:15	7:18	7:20	7:23	7:26	7:28	7:31	7:34	7:37	7:40
6:58	7:01	7:02	7:05	7:07	7:09	7:11	7:14	7:18	7:21	7:23	7:26	7:29	7:31	7:34	7:37	7:40	7:43
7:02	7:05	7:06	7:09	7:11	7:13	7:15	7:18	7:22	7:25	7:27	7:30	7:33	7:35	7:38	7:41	7:44	7:47
7:05	7:08	7:09	7:12	7:14	7:16	7:18	7:21	7:25	7:28	7:30	7:33	7:36	7:38	7:41	7:44	7:47	7:50
7:08	7:11	7:12	7:15	7:17	7:19	7:21	7:24	7:28	7:31	7:33	7:36	7:39	7:41	7:44	7:47	7:50	7:53
7:12	7:15	7:16	7:19	7:21	7:23	7:25	7:28	7:32	7:35	7:37	7:40	7:43	7:45	7:48	7:51	7:54	7:57
7:15	7:18	7:19	7:22	7:24	7:26	7:28	7:31	7:35	7:38	7:40	7:43	7:46	7:48	7:51	7:54	7:57	8:00
7:18	7:21	7:22	7:25	7:27	7:29	7:31	7:34	7:38	7:41	7:43	7:46	7:49	7:51	7:54	7:57	8:00	8:03
7:22	7:25	7:26	7:29	7:31	7:33	7:35	7:38	7:42	7:45	7:47	7:50	7:53	7:55	7:58	8:01	8:04	8:07
7:25	7:28	7:29	7:32	7:34	7:36	7:38	7:41	7:45	7:48	7:50	7:53	7:56	7:58	8:01	8:04	8:07	8:10
7:28	7:31	7:32	7:35	7:37	7:39	7:41	7:44	7:48	7:51	7:53	7:56	7:59	8:01	8:04	8:07	8:10	8:13
7:32	7:35	7:36	7:39	7:41	7:43	7:45	7:48	7:52	7:55	7:57	8:00	8:03	8:05	8:08	8:11	8:14	8:17
7:35	7:38	7:39	7:42	7:44	7:46	7:48	7:51	7:55	7:58	8:00	8:03	8:06	8:08	8:11	8:14	8:17	8:20
7:38	7:41	7:42	7:45	7:47	7:49	7:51	7:54	7:58	8:01	8:03	8:06	8:09	8:11	8:14	8:17	8:20	8:23
7:42	7:45	7:46	7:49	7:51	7:53	7:55	7:58	8:02	8:05	8:07	8:10	8:13	8:15	8:18	8:21	8:24	8:27
7:45	7:48	7:49	7:52	7:54	7:56	7:58	8:01	8:05	8:08	8:10	8:13	8:16	8:18	8:21	8:24	8:27	8:30
7:48	7:51	7:52	7:55	7:57	7:59	8:01	8:04	8:08	8:11	8:13	8:16	8:19	8:21	8:24	8:27	8:30	8:33
7:52	7:55	7:56	7:59	8:01	8:03	8:05	8:08	8:12	8:15	8:17	8:20	8:23	8:25	8:28	8:31	8:34	8:37
7:55	7:58	7:59	8:02	8:04	8:06	8:08	8:11	8:15	8:18	8:20	8:23	8:26	8:28	8:31	8:34	8:37	8:40
7:58	8:01	8:02	8:05	8:07	8:09	8:11	8:14	8:18	8:21	8:23	8:26	8:29	8:31	8:34	8:37	8:40	8:43
8:02	8:05	8:06	8:09	8:11	8:13	8:15	8:18	8:22	8:25	8:27	8:30	8:33	8:35	8:38	8:41	8:44	8:47
8:05	8:08	8:09	8:12	8:14	8:16	8:18	8:21	8:25	8:28	8:30	8:33	8:36	8:38	8:41	8:44	8:47	8:50
8:08	8:11	8:1															

37. Illustrate the Charts



Charts and tables can be simple columns of figures, or they can be illustrated and much easier to read. A designer or illustrator can chart the statistics accurately but use graphic line, shape, color, texture,

repetition of icons and wit to illustrate the material at hand. Depending on the information presented, the chart will be more memorable with graphics.



Project
Good magazine issue 008:
Transparency

Client
Good Magazine, LLC

Design Direction
Scott Stowell

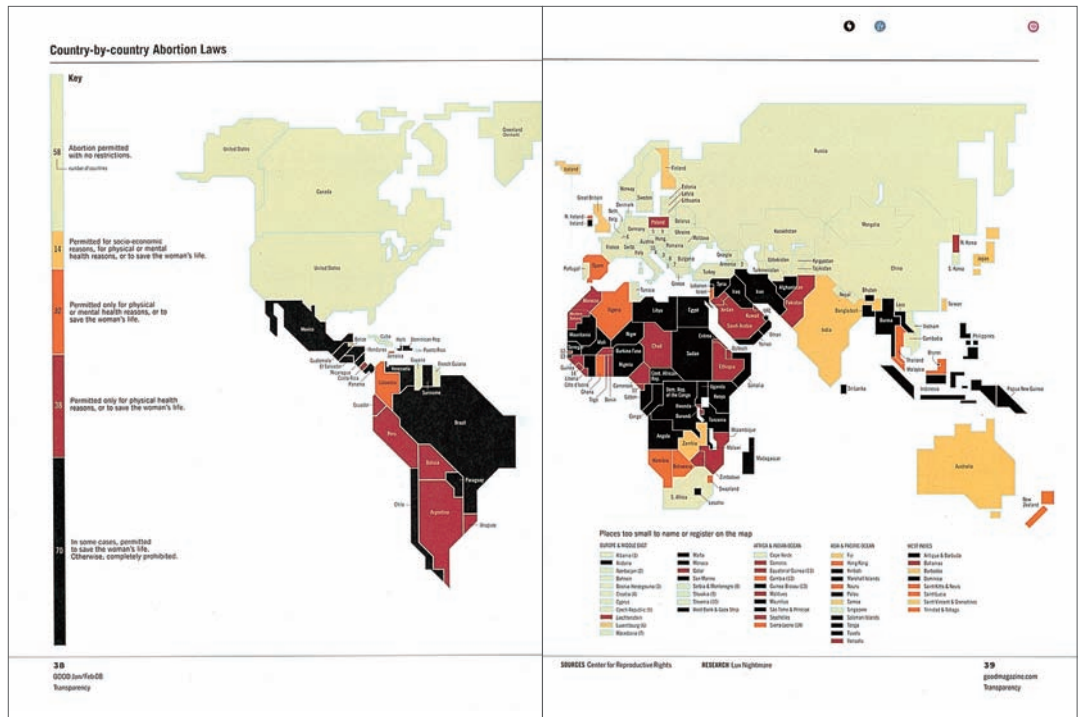
Design
Open

Charts
Nigel Holmes

Wit and craft serve up
statistics with style.

There's no better visual to get
across the idea of a vampire
economy than, well, a vampire.

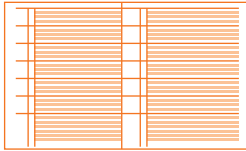
Assigning color codes to issues gives a quick visual read on a situation.



Wit works. Charting a history of marches using icons as part of the march of time cleverly moves the eye forward.



38. Design beyond the Expected



Statistical information can be shown on a number of levels, not simply with numbers. Alternatives to traditional lists are colors, icons, and whimsy. The clever approach does not obscure the crucial comparisons.

Repeating icons are more memorable than mere lists of numbers.

Project
Good magazine

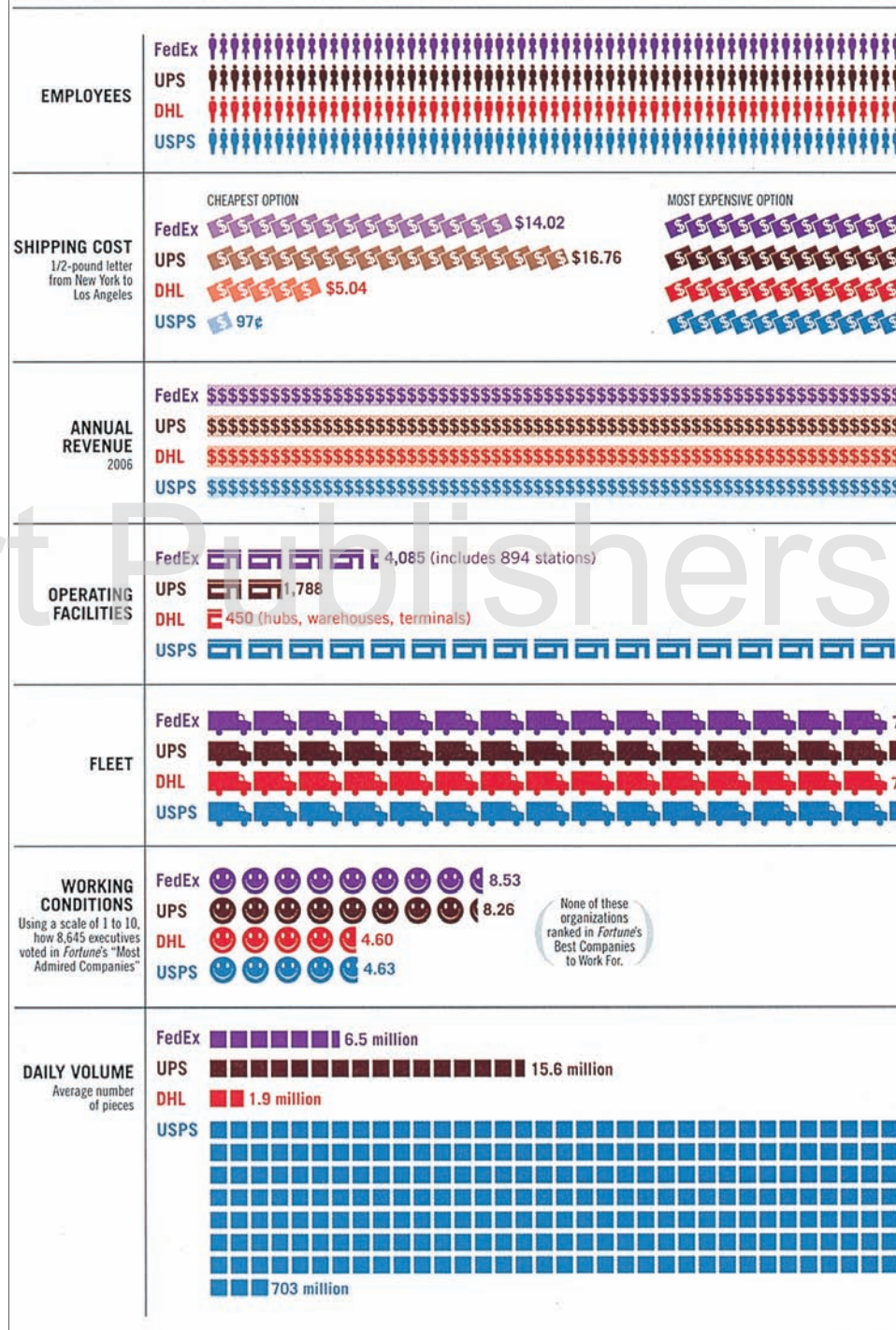
Design
Open

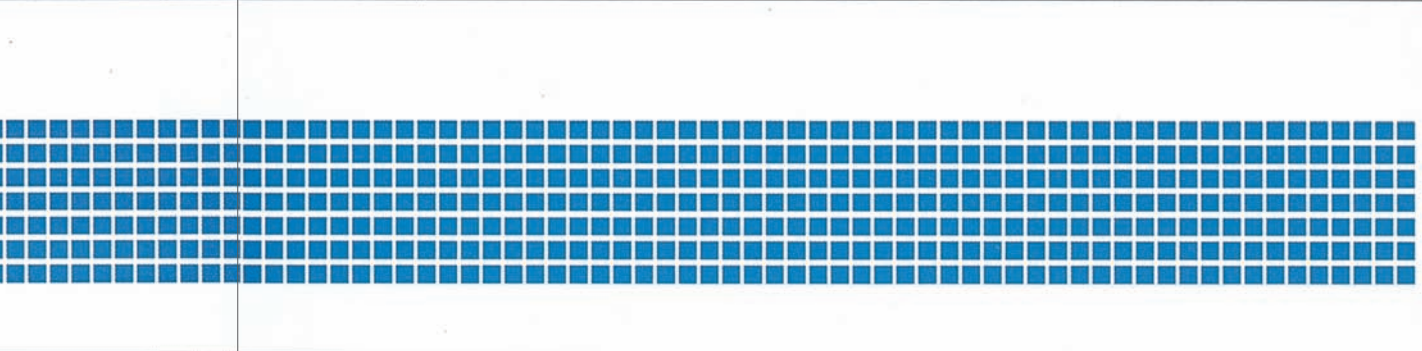
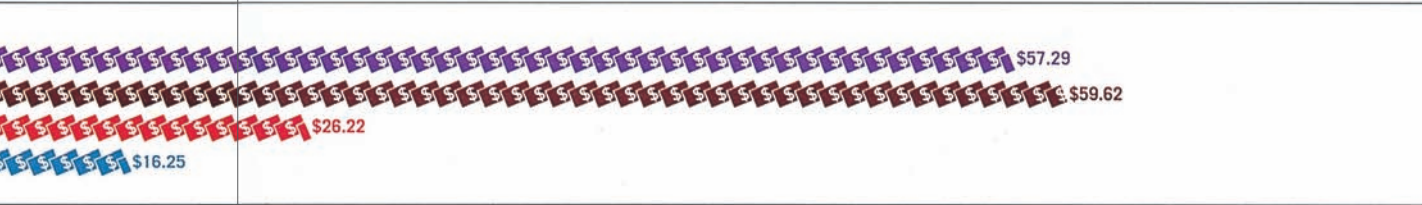
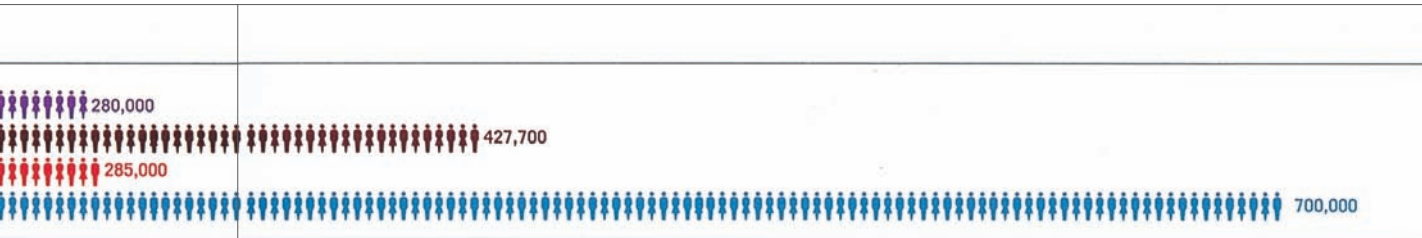
Design Direction
Scott Stowell

Charts
Nigel Holmes

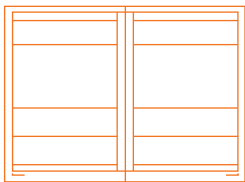
Charts can be fun, as shown by these additional stylish stats.

How Our Mail Gets to Us





39. Frame Boxes with Discretion



Ideally, tabular information can be set up to avoid a boggling array of framed fields, or boxes. However, sometimes a communication involves so many discrete elements that the clearest approach to controlling data is to frame each unit.

Although it's possible to devise subscription cards that work without rules and frames and borders, different fields, as well as weights of rules and frames, cannot only impose order, but also create a layout that is reassuring in its sense of order.

料金受取人私郵便

新宿北局承認

4121

差出有効期間
平成21年11月
23日まで
★切手不要★

郵便はがき

169-8790
133

東京都新宿区北新宿1-35-20

暮らしの手帖社

4世紀31号アンケート係 行

ご住所 〒

—

電話

— —

お名前

メールアドレス

@

年齢

[] 歳

性別

女 / 男

ご職業

[]

ご希望のプレゼントに○をつけて下さい。

☐「日東紡のふきん」3枚箱入り

☐「花森安治の表紙絵ポストカード」5枚セット

いただいた個人情報は、誌面作り、当選プレゼントの発送、小社グループの商品案内等の送付に利用させていただき、厳重に管理、保管いたします。

*ご回答は、184ページの記事一覧をご参照の上、番号でご記入下さい。

A. 表紙の印象はいかがですか []
ご意見:

B. 面白かった記事を3つ、挙げて下さい [] [] []

C. 役に立った記事を3つ、挙げて下さい [] [] []

D. 興味がなかった、あるいは面白くなかった記事を3つ、挙げて下さい [] [] []

E. 今号を何でお知りになりましたか []

その他:

F. 小誌と併読している雑誌を教えてください

G. 小誌を買った書店を教えてください [] 区市町村

H. 小誌へのご要望、ご意見などございましたらご記入下さい

◎ご協力、ありがとうございました。

Project
Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Client
Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Designers
Shuzo Hayashi, Masaaki Kuroyanagi

A subscription card is beautiful, as well as functional.

THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE: These subscription cards pay attention to the weight of the rules. Heavier weights set off certain kinds of material and call attention to the most important text or headline. Varying weights provide balance and emphasis and offset supplementary material.

78 ■ Layout Essentials

- 【定期購読】【商品・雑誌・書籍】のお申込みは、こちらの払込取扱票に必要事項を必ず記入の上、最寄りの郵便局に代金を添えてお支払い下さい。
- 169項、183頁の注文方法をご覧下さい。
- 表示金額はすべて税込価格となっております。
- 注文内容を確認させていただく場合がございます。平日の日中に連絡のつく電話番号を、FAX番号がございましたら払込取扱票にご記入ください。
- プレゼントの場合はご注文いただいたお客様のご住所、お名前でお送りします。

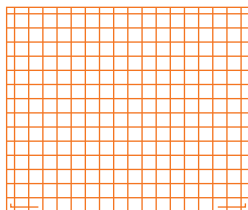
02		東京		払 込 取 扱 票										通常払込料金 加入者負担			
口座番号				百 十 万 千 百 十 番				金 額				千 百 十 万 千 百 十 円					
0 0 1 9 0 7				4 5 3 2 1				6 3 0 0									
加入者名		株式会社 暮らしの手帖社										料金		特殊 取扱			
通 信 欄		※ 「暮らしの手帖」の定期購読を 20 年 号より1年間(6冊)申し込みます ※プレゼントされる場合、送付先が異なる場合はご送付先を下欄へ記入下さい。 〒 〇〇〇-〇〇〇〇 住所 氏名 tel (郵便番号) (電話番号) (FAX) ※ 払込人住所氏名 受付局日附印 裏面の注意事項をお読みください。(私製承認東第43990号) これより下部には何も記入しないでください。															

払 込 金 受 領 証									
口座 番号		0 0 1 9 0 7				通常払込 料金加入 者 負 担			
		百 十 万 千 百 十 番							
		4 5 3 2 1							
加入者名		株式会社 暮らしの手帖社							
金額		千 百 十 万 千 百 十 円				6 3 0 0			
払込人住所氏名		※							
料金		受 付 局 日 附 印							
特殊取扱									

02		東京		払 込 取 扱 票										通常払込料金 加入者負担			
口座番号				百 十 万 千 百 十 番				金 額				千 百 十 万 千 百 十 円					
0 0 1 7 0 1				5 9 1 2 8				※									
加入者名		株式会社 グリーンショップ										料金		特殊 取扱			
通 信 欄		※プレゼントされる場合、送付先が異なる場合はご送付先を下欄へ記入下さい。 〒 〇〇〇-〇〇〇〇 住所 氏名 tel (郵便番号) (電話番号) (FAX) ※ 払込人住所氏名 受付局日附印 裏面の注意事項をお読みください。(私製承認東第44327号) これより下部には何も記入しないでください。															

払 込 金 受 領 証									
口座 番号		0 0 1 7 0 1				通常払込 料金加入 者 負 担			
		百 十 万 千 百 十 番							
		5 9 1 2 8							
加入者名		株式会社 グリーンショップ							
金額		千 百 十 万 千 百 十 円				※			
払込人住所氏名		※							
料金		受 付 局 日 附 印							
特殊取扱									

40. Go beyond Boundaries



Grids can be set up to organize unconventional shapes, breaking space into discreet areas. A circle can be bisected horizontally and vertically to create quadrants, or cut radially to make pie shapes.

On one side, images bleed off and create a contrast between facts and illustrations. Typography is simple, with bold headlines echoing the logo and calling attention to the headline and URL. The horizontal lines on the subway car echo the lines in the text area.



Project
Circle Book education tool,
New York Transit Museum

Client
New York Transit Museum

Project Developers
Lynette Morse and Virgil Talaid,
Education Department

Design
Carapellucci Design

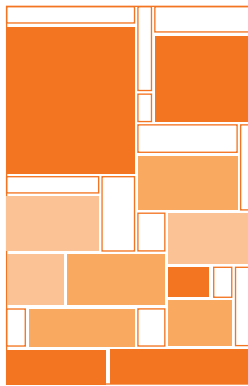
Designer
Janice Carapellucci

This educational volvelle
combines education, informa-
tion, and activity—and, like its
subject, it moves!



On the other side, heavy rules cleverly contain instructions and areas for notations. The blue and red colors are the actual colors used for the A, C, E, and 1, 2, 3 trains in New York City.

41. Use Color to Get Attention



The launch poster design for four of the festival years shows a vibrant color grid and consistency yet tinkers with each year's look by adding a photographic element, such as grass, sky, or clouds.

COLUMN ONE, TOP TO BOTTOM:
2005, 2006, 2007

COLUMN TWO:
2008

Project

Campaign for arts festival
identity, brochure, website,
and banner

Client

River to River Festival

Design

Number 17

Creative Direction/

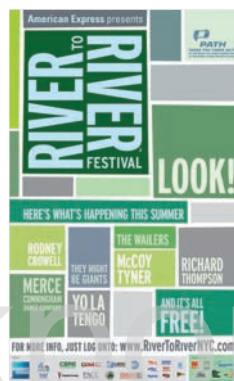
Art Direction

Emily Oberman, Bonnie Siegler

Color boxes, some containing
type, give punch to an arts
festival.

A colorful piece can get attention, especially in a crowded environment. Color boxes are perfect containers to separate heads and subheads in a consistent manner. They can contain text or remain

blocks of colorful dividers. Different sizes and widths can contribute to a sense of movement and flow. Also, a color image every now and then can provide a sense of rest.





The brochure cover contains a lot of information, which is punctuated by cartoonlike interjections, so the space always feels open.

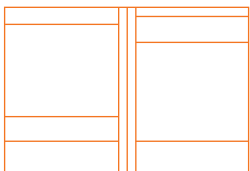


The success of the campaign stems as much from the exciting typography and witty juxtaposition of the word *River* as it does from the attention-getting color, but the color blocks support the headlines and also allow quiet space for the pieces.

The witty typography and color bars on the website echo the other components in the campaign and work as both colorful banners and as navigation devices.



42. Determine a Palette



Although many colors can create a visual buzz, an overabundance of colors can also overwhelm the overall message. Determining a controlled palette can provide coherence. When the function of color is

to grab attention, it makes sense to use bright colors. When color is used to serve more serious text such as a case study or financial report, a palette can be more muted to better serve the content.



Project Website
Client Earth Institute at Columbia University

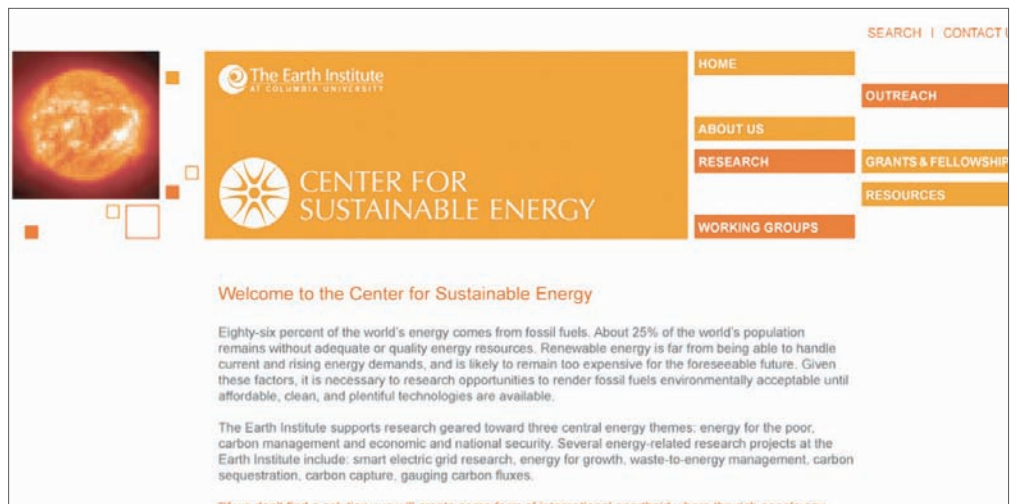
Creative Director Mark Inglis

Design Sunghee Kim, John Stislow

Sections of a website are differentiated through the use of colors that are coded to various programs.



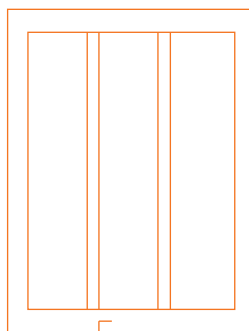
Sober subject matter can be served by a muted, less saturated color palette.



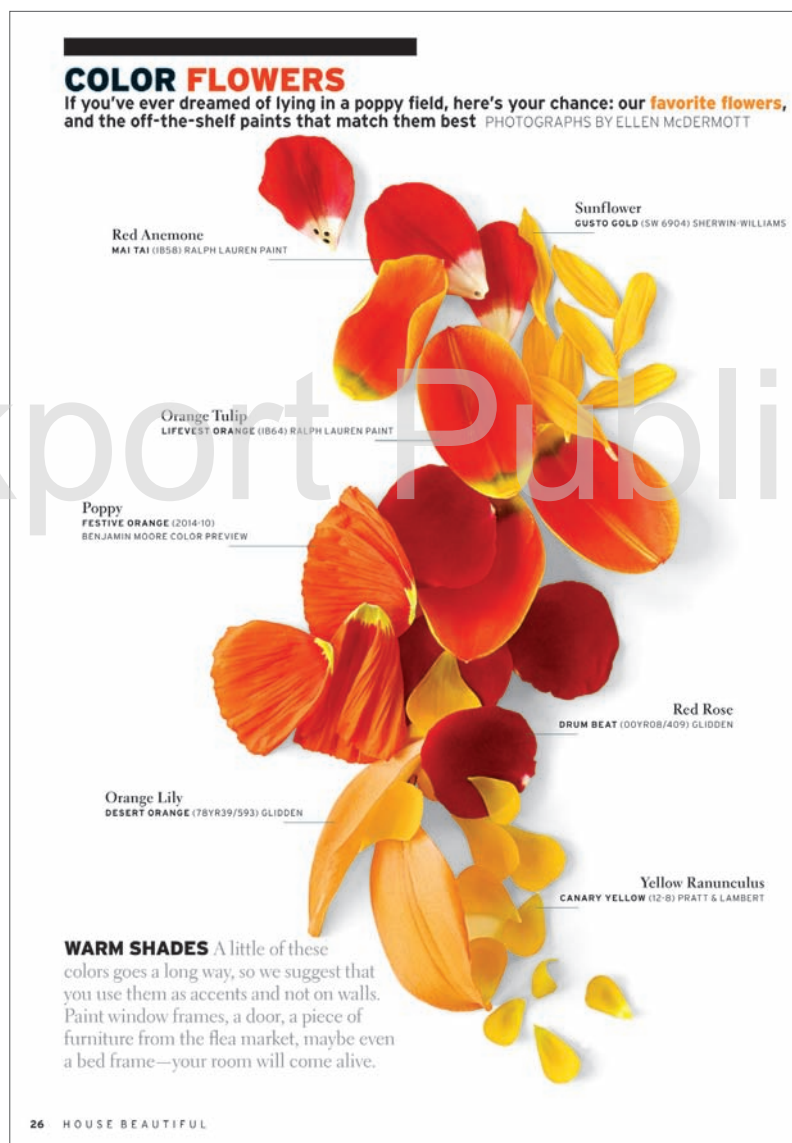
Rich but tempered colors announce different programs in these screens



43. Let the Color Be the Information



When there's a solid structure—as there often is in magazines—sometimes it's good to simply take a break, keep the typography simple, and let the color, especially in a gorgeous photo, take center stage (and sometimes center layout).



THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE: Although it's tempting to use color to the maximum in a full-color project, using a limited amount of color—black, for instance—to offset highly saturated images allows the reader to focus on the point of the image. Too much visual competition is counterproductive.

Project
House Beautiful

Client
House Beautiful magazine

Design
Barbara deWilde

A lush and smartly art-directed image shines without competition from other elements in the layout.

COLOR

Peony
SWEET TAFFY (2086-60)
BENJAMIN MOORE COLOR PREVIEW

Magenta Anemone
FORWARD FUCHSIA
(SW 6842) SHERWIN-WILLIAMS

Violet
GENTLE VIOLET (2071-20)
BENJAMIN MOORE COLOR PREVIEW

Hydrangea
TROOPER (26-14) PRATT & LAMBERT

Pink Rose
PEACHGLOW (90YR71/144) GLIDDEN

Water Lily
TULIPE VIOLET (30-14) PRATT & LAMBERT

Orchid
VESPER (70RB67/067) GLIDDEN

Hyacinth
ORIENTAL NIGHT (29-14) PRATT & LAMBERT

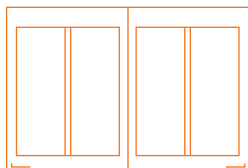
COOL SHADES A word about finishes:
Light colors look darker in a flat finish.
Dark colors look brighter in a gloss or
semigloss. A flat finish will work well
for the lighter shades here, but the
deep purples and pinks will definitely
look better with a sheen.

Pink Daisy
SMASHING PINK (1303)
BENJAMIN MOORE CLASSIC COLORS

FOR MORE DETAILS, SEE RESOURCES

COLOR AS A DOMINANT ELEMENT

44. Marry Color and Typography



In a full-color instructional book, it's often wise to control color so that the instructions themselves aren't upstaged by the other elements on the page. However, wise color choices in a controlled palette can make typography stand out.



Section openers have lavishly colored bleed photos. Bold typography holds its own against the rich color.



An introductory spread follows each full-bleed photo. In contrast to the bold sans serif of the opener, introductory material set in serif typography drops out of the flagship color.

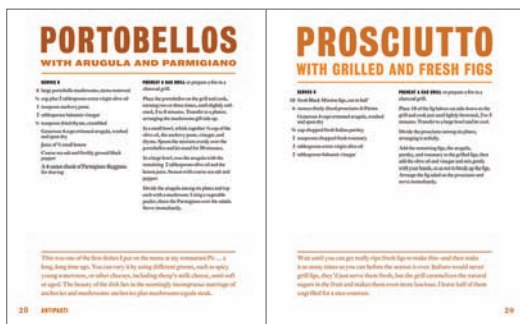
Project
Italian Grill

Client
HarperCollins

Design
Memo Productions, NY

Art Directors
Lisa Eaton,
Douglas Riccardi

Grids underpin a cookbook by a chef with an outsized personality. This cookbook employs saturated, bold color and unabashedly hefty typography. Each chapter, which uses a palette with slight variations on a master color, is as handsome as the last.



THREE BOTTOM IMAGES ON THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE:
Colors vary within the palette for each section and complement the full-color photography.



In Italy, cooking fish is all about freshness and simplicity—as I’ve said before, the philosophy of Italian fish cookery can be summed up in three words: *Leave it alone*. Complicated sauces and techniques are not part of the repertoire, and, in fact, Italians almost never serve any sauce at all with fish, other than an excellent olive oil. Lemon may sometimes appear, but even that is often considered beside the point. The one exception is *salsa verde*, the fragrant green herb sauce, which may sometimes accompany a fish with character enough to stand up to it, such as a whole grilled branzino (see page 126).

Few Italians would consider cooking anything other than local fish, whether from a mountain stream or the ocean, and I urge you to think in the same way: find a good fish market, and remember that what is freshest is best. If the specific fish called for in your recipe is not available—or doesn’t look pristine and glistening—the fishmonger can help you choose another option (I include suggestions for substitutions in many of the recipes). If you are able to get fresh king mackerel for “Mackerel ‘in Scapec’” with Annulli Lemon Salad, you will have the best mackerel dish you’ve ever tasted; if you can’t find it, make the recipe with very fresh bluefish, or move on to another one. Most of the other fish recipes in this chapter, such as Monkfish in Prosciutto with Pesto Fregola and Swordfish Involtini Sicilian-Style, call for widely available varieties. But you’ll want to be sure

to get the best tuna available—such quality, that is—for Tuna Like Foiegrassa, and you really should use wild salmon for the Salmon in Cartoccio with Asparagus, Citrus, and Mint.

Cooking shellfish on the grill is easy, and the recipes in this chapter use several different techniques for achieving simple perfection. Clams in Cartoccio are wrapped in a foil package and allowed to steam in their fragrant juices. The shrimp in Shrimp Rosemary Spiedini alla Romagnola are threaded onto rosemary skewers, which impart their herb-fragrance and look sexy besides. How cooking shellfish (and cephalopods) on a piastra, a flat griddle or stone placed on the hot grill (see page 000 for more on the subject), because it gives them a great sear and char, as in Sea Scallops alla Cypriote or Marinated Calamari with Chickpeas, Olive Pesto, and Oranges.

Thinking globally while buying locally is especially important when you are buying fish. Some “trendy” fish have been overharvested to the point of extinction, and we now know that there can be problems with farmed fish as well, like salmon. The Monterey Bay Aquarium, at www.montereybayaquarium.com, maintains an up-to-date list of species that are being overfished in the United States and in the rest of the world. It’s an invaluable resource, and I urge you to consult it when writing your shopping list, as I do both at home and at the restaurants.



MARINATED CALAMARI

WITH CHICKPEAS, OLIVE PESTO, AND ORANGES

SERVES 6

CALAMARI

- 3 pounds cleaned calamari (rubes and tentacles)
- $\frac{1}{4}$ cup extra-virgin olive oil
- Grated zest and juice of 1 lemon
- 4 garlic cloves, thinly sliced
- 2 tablespoons chopped fresh mint
- 2 tablespoons hot red pepper flakes
- 2 tablespoons freshly ground black pepper

CHICKPEAS

- Two 15-ounce cans chickpeas, drained and rinsed, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ cups cooked chickpeas
- $\frac{1}{2}$ cup extra-virgin olive oil
- $\frac{1}{4}$ cup red wine vinegar
- 4 scallions, thinly sliced
- 4 garlic cloves, thinly sliced
- $\frac{1}{4}$ cup mustard seeds
- Kosher salt and freshly ground black pepper

OLIVE PESTO

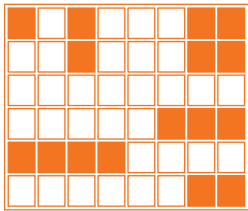
- $\frac{1}{4}$ cup extra-virgin olive oil
- Grated zest and juice of 1 orange
- $\frac{1}{2}$ cup black olive paste
- 4 jalapeños, finely chopped
- 12 fresh basil leaves, cut into chiffonade (thin slivers)
- 3 oranges
- 2 tablespoons chopped fresh mint

CUT THE CALAMARI BODIES crosswise in half if large. Split the groups of tentacles into 2 pieces each.

Combine the olive oil, lemon zest and juice, garlic, mint, red pepper flakes, and black pepper in a large bowl. Toss in the calamari and stir well to coat. Refrigerate for 30 minutes, or until everything else is ready.

Put the chickpeas in a medium bowl, add the oil, vinegar, scallions, garlic, and mustard seeds, and stir to mix well. Season with salt and pepper and set aside.

45. Control It with Colors



Consistent in size and within an overall grid, tightly plotted yet flexible color modules can support playful variations of both text and images, as shown in this program calendar. Boxes and color can provide an overall system and structure and can also control information clearly. When listing a lot of specific details, a grid that combines color modules can set off dates and information from other kinds of text, such as URLs, calls to action, or banners with the main title of the piece.



Project
Program calendar

Client
Smithsonian, Cooper-Hewitt,
National Design Museum

Design
Tsang Seymour Design, Inc.

Design Director
Patrick Seymour

Art Director
Laura Howell

This system for seasonal
program calendars supports a
uniform message. It also allows
dynamic variations of colors
and images.



Synopses of the lead exhibits and their dates complement exuberantly large and unfettered images on the reverse side of the program calendar, setting up visual tension and compression.



Varied image sizes and the occasional silhouette adhere to, but also pop out of, the framework of the color boxes.

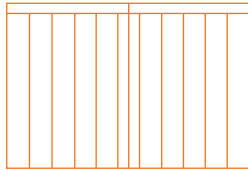
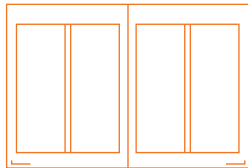
First, define the size of your overall area, breaking it into equal squares. Then take into account an overall outside margin. Use squares as single boxes, doubled (or even tripled) horizontally or vertically, or stacked. Paying attention to the information to be contained, the modules can be color-coded by date, month, price, event, or whatever is appropriate for the project. When designing with hardworking information, the color should communicate and enlighten the message.

Modules also support photos and illustrations. As with text, an image can fit into one module, two vertical modules, two or four horizontal modules, or four stacked modules. In short, the color boxes allow a range of variation, while maintaining control and integrity. To add further interest, play against the grid of the boxes by silhouetting the occasional image, giving further rhythm and visual space to a lively program.

Within the structural support from a cavalcade of colors, information can exist in its own space. Color modules can support a readable hierarchy of information with small type sizes, as well as larger headlines and bolder information. Varied type sizes and weights along with upper- and lowercase type make it easy for the reader to scan dates, events, times, and descriptions. Large headlines in the multimodule boxes add rhythm and surprise, as well as a consistency among similar kinds of copy, such as marketing lines, the client or museum, calls to action, and contact information.

A double-sided project, or a project on a spread, can also take advantage of the modular format, by following, but also interrupting, clearly defined areas.

46. Use Color in Typography for Emphasis



Too much color can be busy and confusing. However, the right amount of color provides a guide to help the reader recognize priorities. A pronounced hierarchy of headings can be easy to follow if aided by accents in color.

白玉すいとん

あり合わせの根菜と一緒に白玉団子を煮込んだ手軽な汁料理。「主食もおかずも一度に食べられる。撮影など仕事の合間の昼食としても活躍した汁ものです。祖母もよく準備の手を休めて食べていました」。すいとんと言えどうどん粉が王道だが、阿部さんはより手軽な白玉粉を好んで使った。豆腐を練り込んだ白玉は、もちもちと柔らかな食感。

- 材料** 4人分
大根6cm 人参1/3本 ごぼう10cm
しめじ1/3房 まいたけ1/3房 油揚げ
1枚 三つ葉8本 煮干し10本 薄口
醤油大さじ2 豆腐約1/6丁 白玉粉約
1/3カップ
- 作り方**
1 煮干しは頭と内臓を取り、鍋などで乾煎してから、水につけておく。(約6カップ、分量外)
2 人参、大根は皮をむいて薄めのイチヨウ切り、ごぼうは皮をたわしなどでよくこそいで洗い、薄く斜めに切って水にさらしておく。
3 油揚げは熱湯をかけ、油抜きして食べやすい大きさに切り、しめじ、まいたけは小房に分けておく。
4 1に2を加え火にかけ、ひと煮立ちし
- たら3も加え、薄口醤油を半量入れてしばらく煮る。
5 白玉粉に豆腐を混ぜ(写真)、みみぶくらの柔らかさかきにして形を整え、熱湯に入れて浮き上がってくるまで茹でたのち冷水に取る。
6 4に5を加え、ひと煮立ちしたら、残りの薄口醤油を加え味を調え、ざく切りにした三つ葉を加える。



人 参 粥

もももは「既製ご飯」という名前ですが、実は「人参粥」の略称で、人参と白米を炊き合わせたもの。人参の甘みと白米の粘りが、食欲をそそぐ。人参の甘みと白米の粘りが、食欲をそそぐ。

材料 4人分
人参1/3本 白米1/3杯 水1.5L 薄口醤油大さじ2 塩少々 醤油少々

作り方
1 人参は皮をむき、縦半分に切ってから、斜めに切っておく。
2 白米は洗って、水につけておく。
3 人参と白米を鍋に入れ、水を加えて煮る。人参が柔らかくなったら、醤油と塩を加えて味を調える。

大 根 飯

大根の甘みと白米の粘りが、食欲をそそぐ。大根の甘みと白米の粘りが、食欲をそそぐ。

材料 4人分
大根1/3本 白米1/3杯 水1.5L 薄口醤油大さじ2 塩少々 醤油少々

作り方
1 大根は皮をむき、縦半分に切ってから、斜めに切っておく。
2 白米は洗って、水につけておく。
3 大根と白米を鍋に入れ、水を加えて煮る。大根が柔らかくなったら、醤油と塩を加えて味を調える。

丸 干 しの チーズ フライ

丸干しの旨味とチーズの濃厚さが、食欲をそそぐ。丸干しの旨味とチーズの濃厚さが、食欲をそそぐ。

材料 4人分
丸干し1/3杯 チーズ1/3杯 油揚げ1枚 薄口醤油大さじ2 塩少々 醤油少々

作り方
1 丸干しは洗って、水につけておく。
2 チーズは細かく刻む。
3 油揚げは熱湯をかけ、油抜きして食べやすい大きさに切り、丸干しとチーズを混ぜ、形を整える。

白玉すいとん

あり合わせの根菜と一緒に白玉団子を煮込んだ手軽な汁料理。「主食もおかずも一度に食べられる。撮影など仕事の合間の昼食としても活躍した汁ものです。祖母もよく準備の手を休めて食べていました」。すいとんと言えどうどん粉が王道だが、阿部さんはより手軽な白玉粉を好んで使った。豆腐を練り込んだ白玉は、もちもちと柔らかな食感。

材料 4人分
大根6cm 人参1/3本 ごぼう10cm
しめじ1/3房 まいたけ1/3房 油揚げ
1枚 三つ葉8本 煮干し10本 薄口
醤油大さじ2 豆腐約1/6丁 白玉粉約
1/3カップ

作り方
1 煮干しは頭と内臓を取り、鍋などで乾煎してから、水につけておく。(約6カップ、分量外)
2 人参、大根は皮をむいて薄めのイチヨウ切り、ごぼうは皮をたわしなどでよくこそいで洗い、薄く斜めに切って水にさらしておく。
3 油揚げは熱湯をかけ、油抜きして食べやすい大きさに切り、しめじ、まいたけは小房に分けておく。
4 1に2を加え火にかけ、ひと煮立ちし

たら3も加え、薄口醤油を半量入れてしばらく煮る。
5 白玉粉に豆腐を混ぜ(写真)、みみぶくらの柔らかさかきにして形を整え、熱湯に入れて浮き上がってくるまで茹でたのち冷水に取る。
6 4に5を加え、ひと煮立ちしたら、残りの薄口醤油を加え味を調え、ざく切りにした三つ葉を加える。

Project
Croissant magazine

Client
Croissant magazine

Designer
Seiko Baba

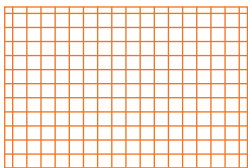
Illustration
Yohimi Obata

Color subtly sets off type, adding clarity and zest to magazine spreads. This particular magazine is a MOOK, a special edition published by Croissant editors. The title is *Mukashi nagara no kurashi no chie*, which roughly means “time-honored wisdom of living.”

Setting one character larger and in color calls attention to a particular heading.

COLOR AS ORGANIZING PRINCIPLE

47. Put the Information in the Color



Using color in a calendar makes it easier to separate specific elements, such as days of the week. The information both stands out and works with the overall spread. Colors can also complement the palette of the photo.

For situations where it's important that the dates are featured but not obscured, chose colors or shades that are muted and do not upstage the material. Desaturated colors (colors with more gray) work best if type is surprinting, that is printed on top of the color.

ALVIN AILEY AMERICAN DANCE THEATER

Nov. 28 – Dec. 31
Tickets: Start at \$25

The dancers of Alvin Ailey American Dance Theater have it all – exquisite technique, breathtaking artistry and passionate spirit. The Company's 2007 season offers electrifying world premieres by Camille A. Brown and Frederick Earl Mosley, sumptuous new productions of classic works by Alvin Ailey and Talley Beatty and a Company premiere of Robert Battle's *Unfold*. AAADT becomes the first American company to perform a complete work by Maurice Béjart when they take on the radiant grandeur of his famous *Firebird*. Come to experience something brand new, see a forgotten favorite or revisit the beloved masterpiece *Revelations* once again.

Tue 7pm	Nov 27 No Performance	Dec 4 Love Stories Saddle Up! Revelations	Dec 11 ALL AILEY The River Flowers Revelations	Dec 18 Celebrating Masazumi Chaya Episodes Flowers Revelations	Dec 25 No Performance
Wed 8pm	Nov 28 7pm Opening Night Gala LIVE MUSIC Howard Revelations in D Revelations	Dec 5 The Road of the Phoebie Snow Love Stories	Dec 12 Memoria Reflections in D Revelations	Dec 19 ALL NEW! Saddle Up! Unfold	Dec 26 Episodes Solo Vespers Revelations
Thu 8pm	Nov 29 Night Creature Urban Folk Dance The Golden Section Revelations	Dec 6 ALL AILEY Night Creature Pais de Duke The River Revelations	Dec 13 The Groove To Nobody's Business Unfold The Road of the Phoebie Snow The Golden Section	Dec 20 Night Creature Revelation Revelations	Dec 27 The Groove To Nobody's Business Reflections in D The Road of the Phoebie Snow Revelation
Fri 8pm	Nov 30 Vespers Solo Saddle Up! Revelations	Dec 7 Night Creature Revelation The Groove To Nobody's Business Urban Folk Dance Revelations	Dec 14 Ailey Classics includes Revelations	Dec 21 ALL NEW The Groove To Nobody's Business Unfold Flowers Saddle Up!	Dec 28 Firebird Episodes Revelations
Sat 2pm	Dec 1 Night Creature Solo Saddle Up! Revelations	Dec 8 Firebird The Groove To Nobody's Business Pais de Duke The Golden Section	Dec 15 Ailey Classics includes Revelations	Dec 22 Saddle Up! Reflections in D Pais de Duke Love Stories	Dec 29 Ailey Classics includes Revelations
Sat 8pm	Dec 1 LIVE MUSIC Firebird The Golden Section Revelations	Dec 8 The Groove To Nobody's Business Solo The Road of the Phoebie Snow Revelations	Dec 15 ALL NEW The Groove To Nobody's Business Unfold Flowers Revelations	Dec 22 Memoria The Golden Section Revelations	Dec 29 Love Stories Urban Folk Dance The Groove To Nobody's Business Revelations
Sun 3pm	Dec 2 Firebird Vespers Revelations	Dec 9 ALL AILEY Night Creature Pais de Duke The River Revelations	Dec 16 ALL AILEY Memoria The River Revelations	Dec 23 ALL NEW The Groove To Nobody's Business Reflections in D Saddle Up! Firebird	Dec 30 Love Stories The Golden Section Revelations
Sun 7:30pm	Dec 2 Firebird Saddle Up! The Golden Section	Dec 9 The Road of the Phoebie Snow The Golden Section Love Stories	Dec 16 Celebrating Paul Sanford Revelations	Dec 23 ALL AILEY Night Creature Pais de Duke Revelations	Dec 30 ALL NEW The Road of the Phoebie Snow Flowers Revelations
Mon 7pm	Dec 3 No Performance	Dec 10 No Performance	Dec 17 No Performance	Dec 24 No Performance	Dec 31 7pm SPECIAL NEW YEAR'S PERFORMANCE Firebird Saddle Up! Revelations

premieres in red

Project
Calendar of events

Client
New York City Center

Design
Andrew Jerabek

Photos and palettes work together to determine shades for calendar boxes.

A rich background and astounding movement play against the controlled calendar in complementary colors.

BALLET

Peninsy
twenty
new C
"trium
Inquir
the C
Neena
featur
Neena
vibrant
of Afri
dance.

Tickets: \$25, \$55, \$75, \$110

Wed Nov 14
7:30pm
Serenade
Peter Blyth/Tchaikovsky/George Balanchine
Carmina Burana
Carl Orff/Matthew Neenan

Thu Nov 15
7:30pm
Concerto Barocco
Johann Sebastian Bach/George Balanchine
As It's Going
Dmitri Shostakovich/Matthew Neenan
Lambarena
Johann Sebastian Bach/Val Caniparoli

Fri Nov 16
8pm
Serenade
Peter Ilyich Tchaikovsky/George Balanchine
Carmina Burana
Carl Orff/Matthew Neenan

Sat Nov 17
2pm
Concerto Barocco
Johann Sebastian Bach/George Balanchine
As It's Going
Dmitri Shostakovich/Matthew Neenan
Lambarena
Johann Sebastian Bach/Val Caniparoli

Sat Nov 17
8pm
Serenade
Peter Ilyich Tchaikovsky/George Balanchine
Carmina Burana
Carl Orff/Matthew Neenan

Sun Nov 18
2pm
Serenade
Peter Ilyitch Tchaikovsky/George Balanchine
Carmina Burana
Carl Orff/Matthew Neenan

MORPHOSES/
THE WHEELDON COMPANY

Tickets: \$30, \$50, \$85, \$110

Wed
7:30pm
Oct 17, Oct 18*, Oct 19
There Where She Loved
Blair Underdown

Thru

7pm
Slingerland
New York Premiere
William Forsythe

Fri
Prokofiev Pas De Deux
New York Premiere
 Christopher Wheeldon
New Wheeldon Ball

Sat Oct 20, Oct 21
2pm **Mesmerics**
Christopher Wilson

Sat **Slingeland Pas de Deux**
New York Premiere
William Forsythe

Sat
8pm
Propeller
New York Premiere
Liv Lorent
Satin Stud

Sun
New York Premiere
Michael Clarke
Vicissitude
New York Premiere

*Special Gala Performance

Join Christopher Wheeldon and Morphoses dancers for a Gala celebration

For more
information
please call
212.763.1205

Generously Supported by

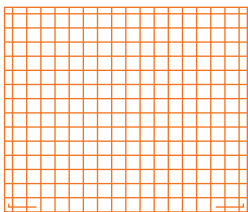
John Phillip Falk
Frederic and Robin Seegal
Anne H. Bass
Douglas S. Cramer
New York City Center Dance Council

© 2004 Blackwell Publishing Ltd *Journal of Internal Medicine* 255: 105–114

Box colors present such a delicate and distinctive palette that they complement instead of compete with a beautifully art-directed photo.

Autumnal colors support a spread containing a dramatic photo with accents of saffron.

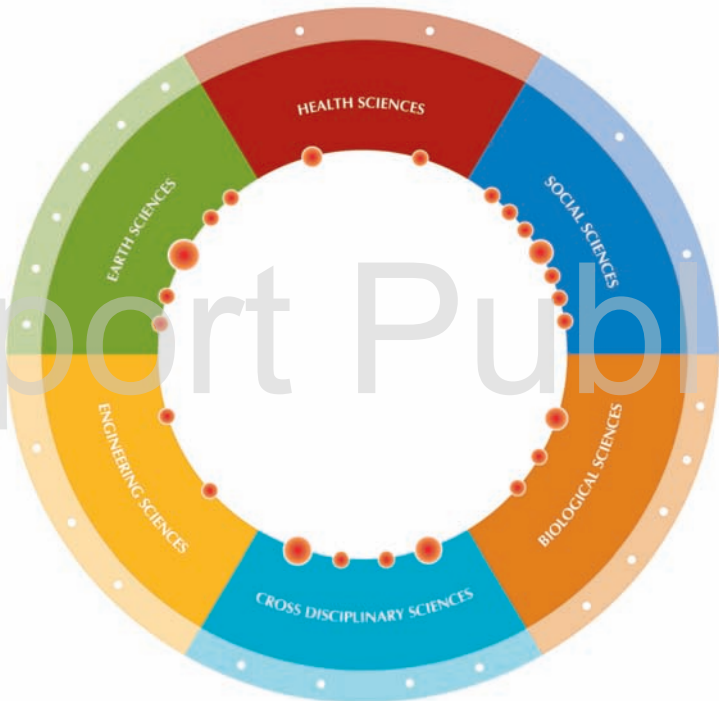
48. Code with Color



Coding information by color can help viewers quickly find the information they need. A scan of a color key, in conjunction with icons, quickly communicates far more information than words or colors alone.

Depending on the client or material, the colors can be muted or bright. Saturated colors—colors with less gray—immediately command attention.

By design, each discipline includes a number of research centers and associated degree programs. Each discipline has an assigned color system.



Project
Identity program

Client
Earth Institute at
Columbia University

Design
Mark Inglis

Creative Director
Mark Inglis

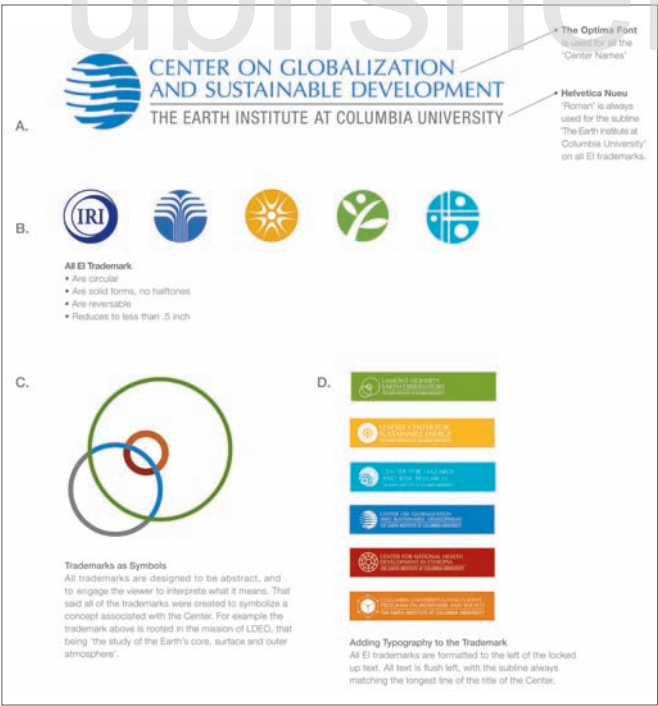
Color codes differentiate a suite of six scientific disciplines for the Earth Institute at Columbia University.



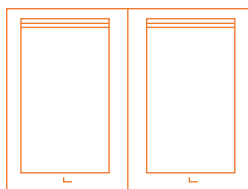
Icons also tie into the color system.



The colors work with icons, color bands, or type.



49. Separate Content with Color



Color is sometimes all that's needed to divide segments of material. Depending on the color chosen, a big bold hit can create an unexpected, welcome pause in a lengthy text or create a feeling of excitement about what's to follow.

Color and dropout type, or type that is white reversed out of the background color, can work in tandem to create arresting section openers. The contrast of white type against a color works as successfully as that international icon, the stop sign.



Project

No Reservations

Client

Bloomsbury USA

Design

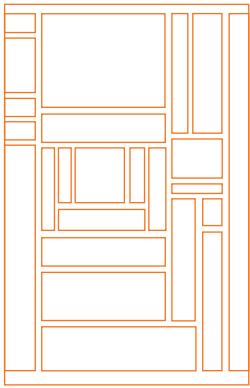
Elizabeth van Itallie

Sections of a book are separated by colors as cheeky as Anthony Bourdain, the author of the book

THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE: Each color arrests attention and supports a bold heading.



50. Use Shades to Achieve Color



Sometimes, there isn't a budget for full color. Although most posters and advertisements are designed for a number of venues, such as print, websites, and television, there are still cases where a particular budget doesn't allow for anything other than black-and-white printing. Such color restrictions can occur in books, newspapers, and flyers.

Even with black only, it's possible to achieve color and texture by using different shades. Texture springs from type that prints black on white, drops out of the black as white, or surprints on different screens. Graphics and images can provide additional variety.

HOW SCREENS WORK

Depending on the paper, a background of 70 percent black can provide color and still support readable type. Ten percent black allows typography to stand out and be clear. Further, photos with grayscale values add texture and a variety of shades to a piece. The darker the screen, the more readable the dropout type. Light shades enable type to surprint.

Although printing quality is such that it's less crucial to worry about very small type dropping out of a black background, it is still a good idea to pay attention to the size of small type.

Rockport Publishers

OPPOSITE PAGE: Screens of black provide a range of color and texture. The screens are dark enough to support dropout type, so that headlines or copy can stand out readably. Black boxes contain dropout white headlines, thereby providing clarity as well as color and texture.

Project

Movie ad for *Before the Devil Knows You're Dead*

Client

ThinkFilm

An ad withstands color restrictions and presents a bold attitude.

PHILIP SEYMOUR
HOFFMAN

ETHAN
HAWKE

MARISA
TOMEI

ALBERT
& FINNEY

"SUPERB! GO OUT AND SEE IT AS SOON AS YOU CAN! ONE OF LUMET'S GREATEST ACHIEVEMENTS!"

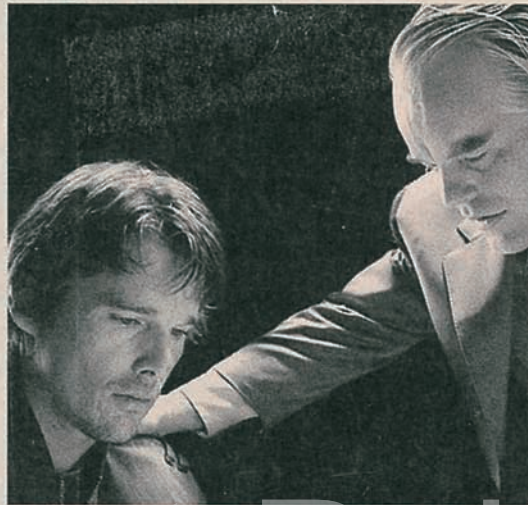
-ROGER EBERT, CHICAGO SUN-TIMES

"BRILLIANT!"

-DAVID EDLSTEIN,
NEW YORK MAGAZINE

"DYNAMITE!
RANKS WITH THE
YEAR'S BEST!"

-PETER TRAVERS, ROLLING STONE



★★★★★
-ROGER EBERT,
CHICAGO SUN-TIMES

★★★★★
-LEAH ROZEN,
PEOPLE

★★★★★
-LOU LUMENICK,
NEW YORK POST

★★★★★
-MARSHALL FINE,
STAR MAGAZINE

★★★★★
-STEVEN REA,
PHILADELPHIA INQUIRER

★★★★★
-MICK LASALLE,
SAN FRANCISCO CHRONICLE



"GRADE A!
RIVETING!"
-OWEN GLEIBERMAN,
ENTERTAINMENT
WEEKLY

"THE
SEASON'S
FIRST
MUST-SEE!"
-LOU LUMENICK,
NEW YORK POST

"DON'T
MISS IT!"
-LEAH ROZEN, PEOPLE

BEFORE THE DEVIL KNOWS YOU'RE DEAD

"FURIOUS
AND
ENTERTAINING!
FEVERISHLY ACTED."
-DAVID DENBY, THE NEW YORKER

"CAPTIVATING!
HOFFMAN AND HAWKE
ARE EXCELLENT!"
-CLAUDIA PUIG, USA TODAY

"ONE HELL OF A
MELODRAMA!"
-J. HUBERMAN, VILLAGE VOICE

"A TERRIFIC SUCCESS!"

-A.O. SCOTT, THE NEW YORK TIMES

FUNKY BUDDHA GROUP AND CAPITOL FILMS PRESENT A UNITY PRODUCTIONS / LINSEFILM PRODUCTION PHILIP SEYMOUR HOFFMAN ETHAN HAWKE MARISA TOMEI AND ALBERT FINNEY
"BEFORE THE DEVIL KNOWS YOU'RE DEAD" BRIAN F. O'BYRNE ROSEMARY HARRIS MICHAEL SHANNON AMY RYAN CASTING BY ELLEN LEWIS MUSIC BY CARTER BURWELL
COSTUME DESIGNER TINA NIGRO EDITED BY TOM SWARTWOUT PRODUCTION DESIGNER CHRISTOPHER NOWAK DIRECTOR OF PHOTOGRAPHY RON FORTUNATO, A.S.C. CO-PRODUCERS JEFF WAXMAN AUSTIN CHICK
EXECUTIVE PRODUCERS DAVID BERGSTEIN JANE BARCLAY HANNAH LEADER ELI KLEIN JEFFREY MELNICK JJ HOFFMAN BELLE AVERY SAM ZAHARIS
PRODUCED BY MICHAEL CERENZIE BRIAN LINSE PAUL PARMAR WILLIAM S. GILMORE WRITTEN BY KELLY MASTERSON
DIRECTED BY SIDNEY LUMET

R RESTRICTED
UNDER 17 REQUIRES ACCOMPANYING
PARENT OR ADULT GUARDIAN
A SCENE OF STRONG GRAPHIC SEXUALITY
NUDITY, VIOLENCE, DRUG USE AND LANGUAGE.

DO NOT
DOLBY
DIGITAL

© 2007 CAPITOL FILMS LIMITED. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

TECHNICOLOR

THINKFilm

51. Break Signage into Sections



Designing signs is a specific design challenge that requires logic, organization, and consistency. A grid system for the graphics applied to a sign system—especially designs that wrap around kiosks—can accommodate

- levels of information that are searched in sequence—choice 1, choice 2, and so on
- secondary choices that are still important, such as which language to read
- tertiary information that answers basic questions and needs, such as gate information at an airport, restroom designations, and where to get something to eat
- a host of complex options that arise in the course of following signs: for example, a user realizing he has to retrace steps.

Because the user must also be able to see the signs and read them easily, even while walking or driving, the type should be readable, with a clear hierarchy, and the colors should flag attention without obscuring the message.



Shown for use on pylons, the main signs and graphic plates form bands of information.

Project
Identity and Signage

Client
The Peter and Paul Fortress,
St. Petersburg, Russia

Art Direction
Anton Ginzburg

Design
Studio RADIA

A presentation for the identity of the Peter and Paul Fortress in St. Petersburg, Russia, shows how people can find their way in both English and Russian. Parts of the project have been completed.



Details of the graphic plates show the many kinds of information the designers had to present and specify.



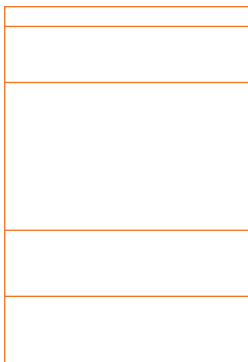
The text for a sign mounted on a pylon is set in clear, classic typography with a nod to the history of the city.



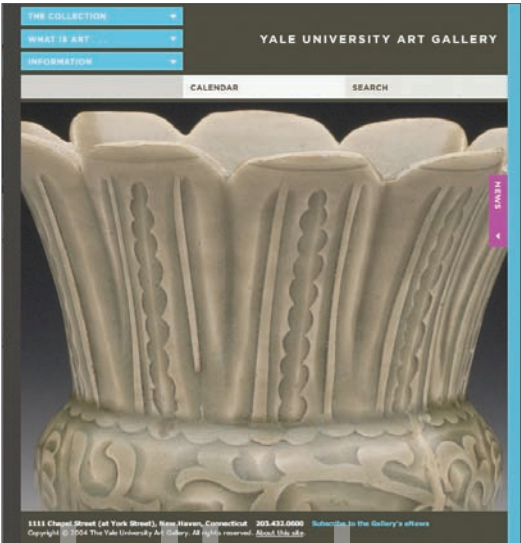
The blue panels are temporary banners, printed digitally and mounted on pylons, to announce changeable events. The photo panel shows the format of posters for such events.

HORIZONTAL HIERARCHY

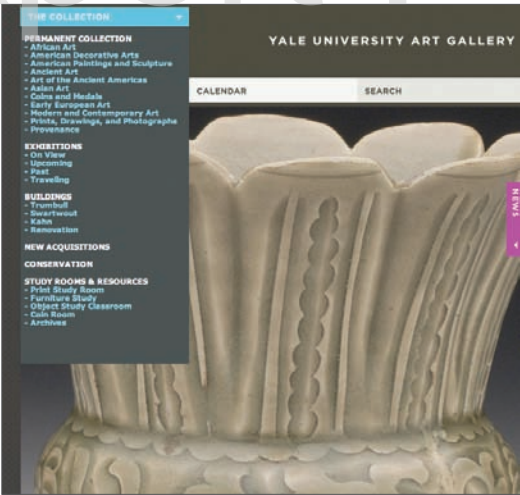
52. Put Like with Like



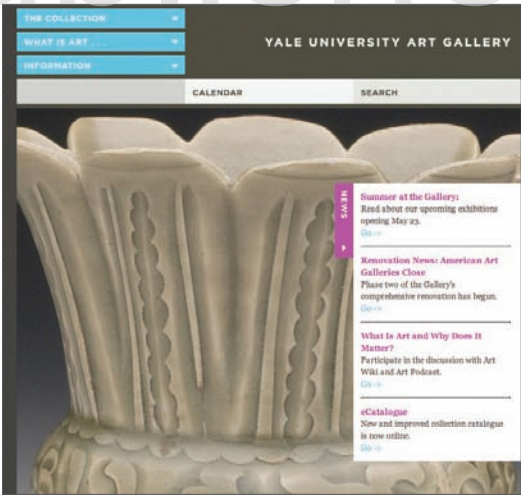
A clear way to segregate information is to use a horizontal hierarchy. On a website, bands of information can be parts of a navigation system. Information can also be organized in bands. To have each category follow a linear path, set up the information to open to a list of options, which, when clicked, further opens to a page that contains yet another kind of horizontal hierarchy.



Horizontal bands forming a navigation column are positioned above another horizontal band.



Clicking on the blue navigation column opens a drop-down menu, horizontally arranged.



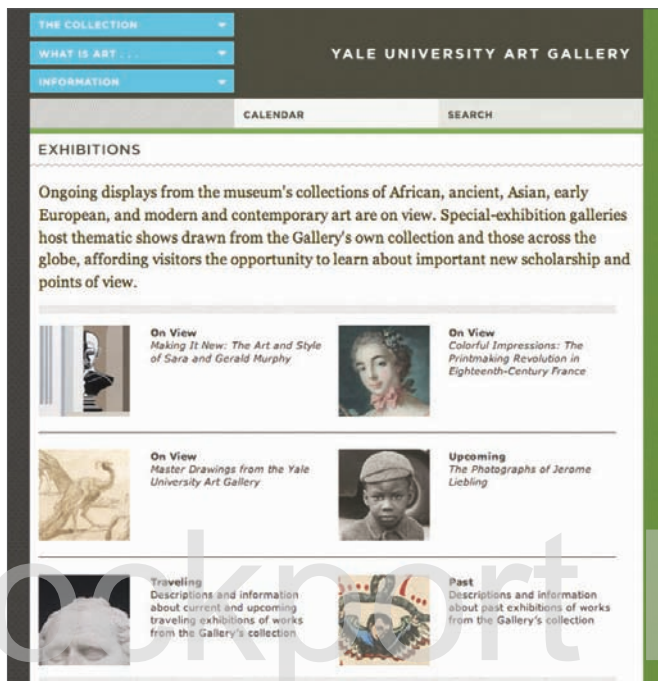
A clickable menu on the home page opens to show more information.

Project
artgallery.yale.edu

Client
Yale University Art Gallery

Site Design, Development, and Programming
The Yale Center for Media Initiatives

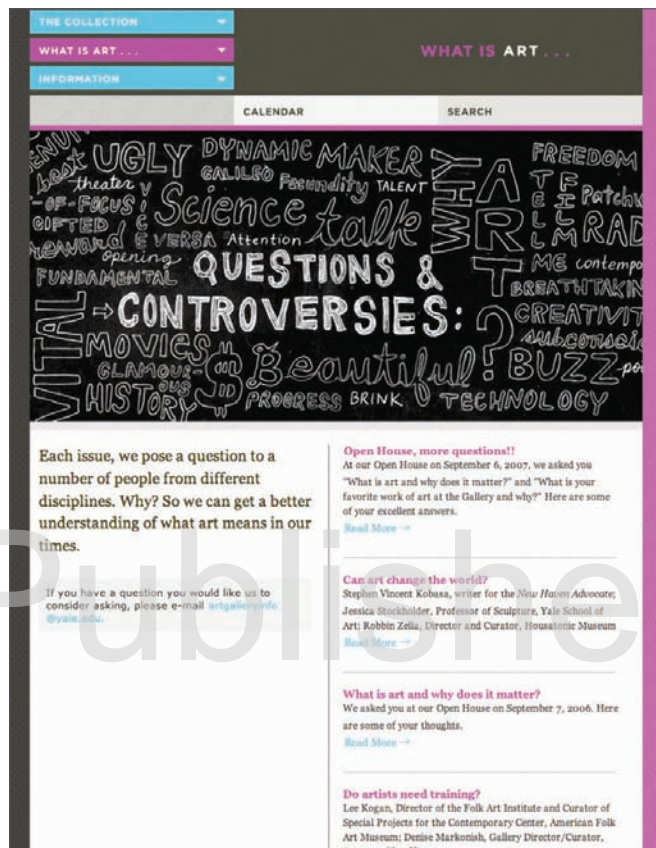
The website for the Yale University Art Gallery is elegant and clear with well-defined horizontal zones.



Clicking on the main navigation bar opens yet another horizontally organized menu.

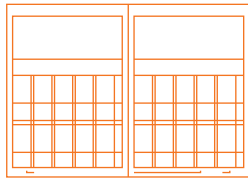
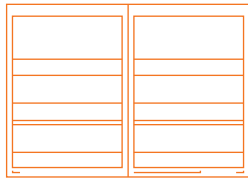


Submenus use two columns, with an image on the left. Each entry is set off by horizontal rules.



Although it is two columns, the screen adheres to a well-planned horizontal hierarchy.

53. Let Space Define Your Horizons



Adequate space on a text page provides order and a sense of balance. By using a larger amount of space, it's possible to separate introductory materials,

such as headings and text, from more explanatory copy, such as captions or step-by-step information. The discrete areas help the reader navigate the page.



Project
Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Client
Kurashi no techo (Everyday Notebook) magazine

Designers
Shuzo Hayashi, Masaaki Kuroyanagi

In pages or spreads with a bounty of images and information, a horizontal hierarchy can demarcate headings and then levels of steps, giving a sense of order and calm and making it easy to parse the information.



Space clearly sets off text from images and defines pockets of information.

実際に和紙を折ってみましょう 4種類の作り方です

折形と 日本のしきたり

折形は、室町時代に始まった、武家に伝わる礼法と伝えられます。折形はしきたりとする日本めしきたりの数々は、本来の意図や由来は忘れられながらも、暮らしの中に生き続け、今に伝わったもの、と折形デザイン研究所の山口信博さんはおっしゃいます。

お正月にお雛さまをいただきます。結婚のお祝いにはお引をかけたご祝儀を贈る。生活に根付いたしきたりを、民俗学者の折口信夫は、「生活の古本」と呼びました。

「……世の中の生活は、福利の目的のついでに、いかにいかにとも思われる様式、由來不明なる『為成り』によって、維持にせられることが多い。その多くは、家庭生活を養育し、しなやかな力を与える。門松を飾った後の心持ちのやさしい考えをみればよい。……」（『古代研究』「折りの発生」）（『古代生活の研究』中公クラシックスより）

お正月は、しきたりが特に身近になる時期です。小さな折形から、日本の心を感ずることは、いかがでしょうか。

贈り物を包むことは、紙を選ぶときから始まっています。

折形には、和紙で出来た手紙を使います。和文具などと一緒に手に入りますが、手紙の和紙を使うと、やはり一味違うもの。今回は、折形デザイン研究所の美濃和紙「折形手紙」を使い、手紙は多少サイズに幅がありますが、ここでは折形手紙の24×34cmを目安にしています。今回の折形は、全て折形デザイン研究所のオリジナルです。

折形には、行・行・草の格があり、紙の込み方の組み合わせ、贈り物や相手に合わせて選びます。込み方は同じでも、紙を巻くれば格が異なってくる。松飾りと年玉包みは祝儀袋に使用した和紙は、額という白四角のある格の高い格。年玉包みに使用した和紙は、縁に赤い線が入った正方形の和紙です。赤は、割りのアクセントに使われ、少しのざんせたり、内装に重ねるを「におい」といいます。赤い「におい」は、今回は祝儀袋を使いますが、他の赤い和紙でも、祝儀の古の祝儀袋みは、片端に赤い線が入った折形手紙を使っています。松の具で端に線を描いてもいいでしょう。

松飾り



① いったん開いて、同寸の赤い和紙を重ねて折り直します。赤い紙を最初から重ねて折ってもいいでしょう。

② 目を元に開き、下端を裏側に折り上げます。

③ 目を開き、その開いた折り目に合わせて、左端の辺を折り直します。

④ 入を左端の辺に合わせて折り直します。

⑤ 紙を半分の大きさの大きさに切って、左下の角を対角線で折り上げます。

年玉包み



① 出来上がりです。

② 上の角の2枚の紙の間から三つ折りのお札や硬貨を入れ、上の角を、下の角の2枚の紙の間に差し込みます。

③ 上の角を上へ引き上げて、右端を中央に合わせて折り直します。

④ 左右の角を左に折り直します。

⑤ 18cm四方の緑紙を対角線で折り、左端を三等分して、上の角、下の角の順に折り直します。

----- は手前を折る折り目、----- は裏に折る折り目、—— は端を示します。

屠蘇散包み



① 赤い紙を、下の三角の上面から少し出る大きさに切って、差し込みます。

② 上面の4枚の紙を2枚ずつは開いて、縦横を入れ、右上の角を、下の角に合わせて差し込みます。

③ 下端を左端に合わせて折り上げます。

④ 右下の角を上面に合わせて折り、左端を右に折り直します。

⑤ 横半分を切った手紙を縦に置き、下端を上面に合わせて折り上げます。

箸包み



① いったん開いて、同寸の赤い和紙を重ねて折り直します。赤い紙を最初から重ねて折ってもいいでしょう。

② 下端を裏側に折り上げます。

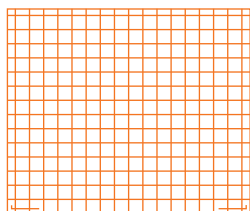
③ 左にある2つの角が右端に接するように折ります。

④ 上は、右と同じ正方形ができるように、右にある2つの角を、2枚一緒に左に折ります。平行で、右に正方形ができる位置に折ります。

⑤ 手紙を横半分に切って、図のように置き、左の端を、右の端と平行で、右に正方形ができる位置に折ります。

A well-considered horizontal organization breaks introductory material into zones. Images and captions marching across the spread create a horizontal flow, while enabling each image-and-caption combination to be a clear and easy-to-read step in the article's instructions.

54. Illustrate Timelines



It's wise to think of a timeline as more than a functional piece of information. A timeline can also represent a person's life or an era, so the design needs to reflect the content.

Project

Influence map

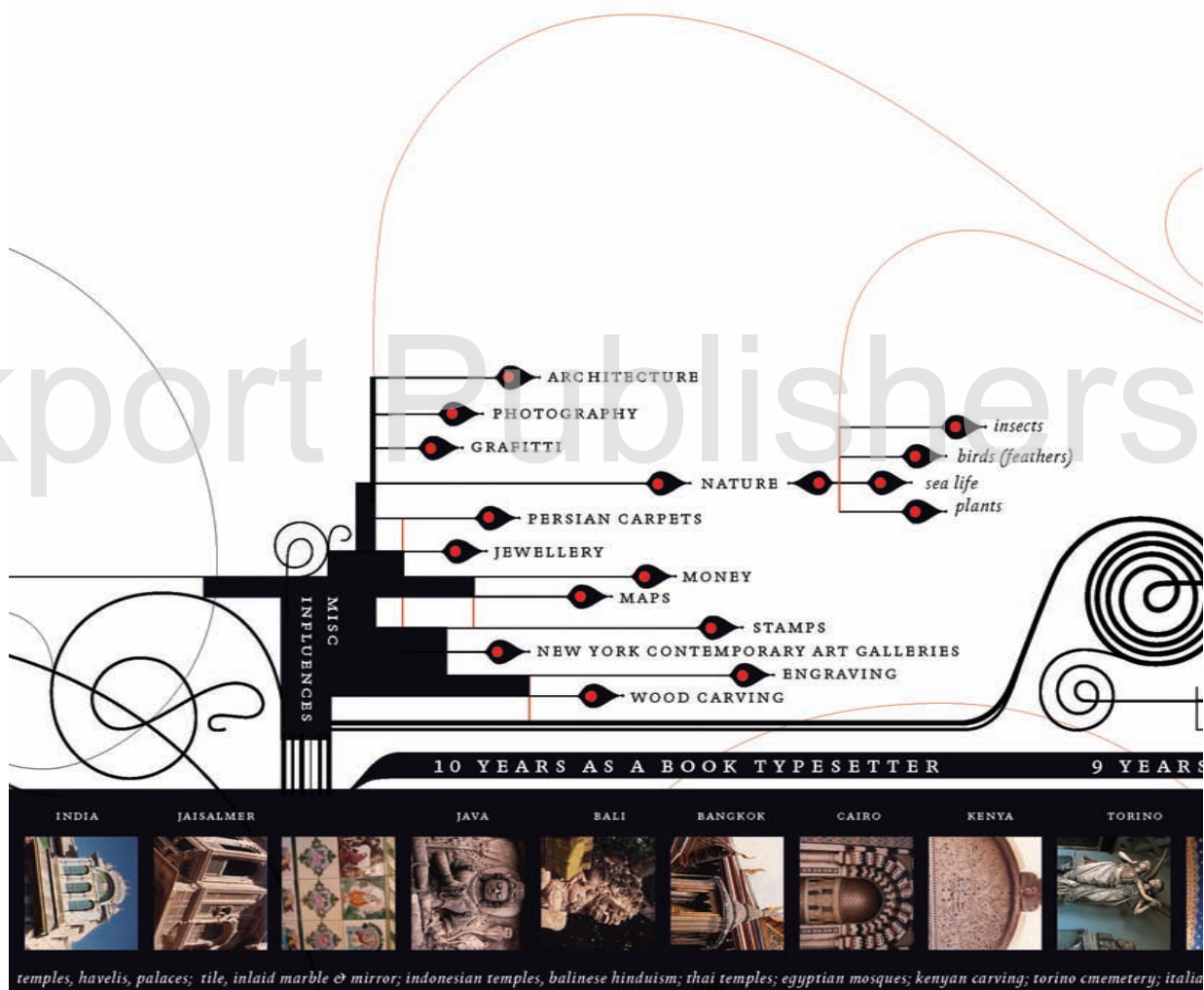
Client

Marian Bantjes

Designer and Illustrator:

Marian Bantjes

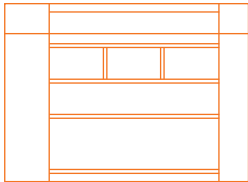
In Marian Bantjes's illustration of influences and artistic vocabulary, craft and detail are paramount. Lessons learned from influences, such as movement, flow, and ornamentation are all in evidence. Bantjes's ten years as a book designer have informed her considerable typographical talent.



Lyricism stems not only from the curved lines of the illustrations but also from the weights of the rules. The letterspacing of the small caps creates texture and lightness. The ampersand is beautiful, and, although the piece is a knockout of movement, carefully controlled alignments play off the curves.

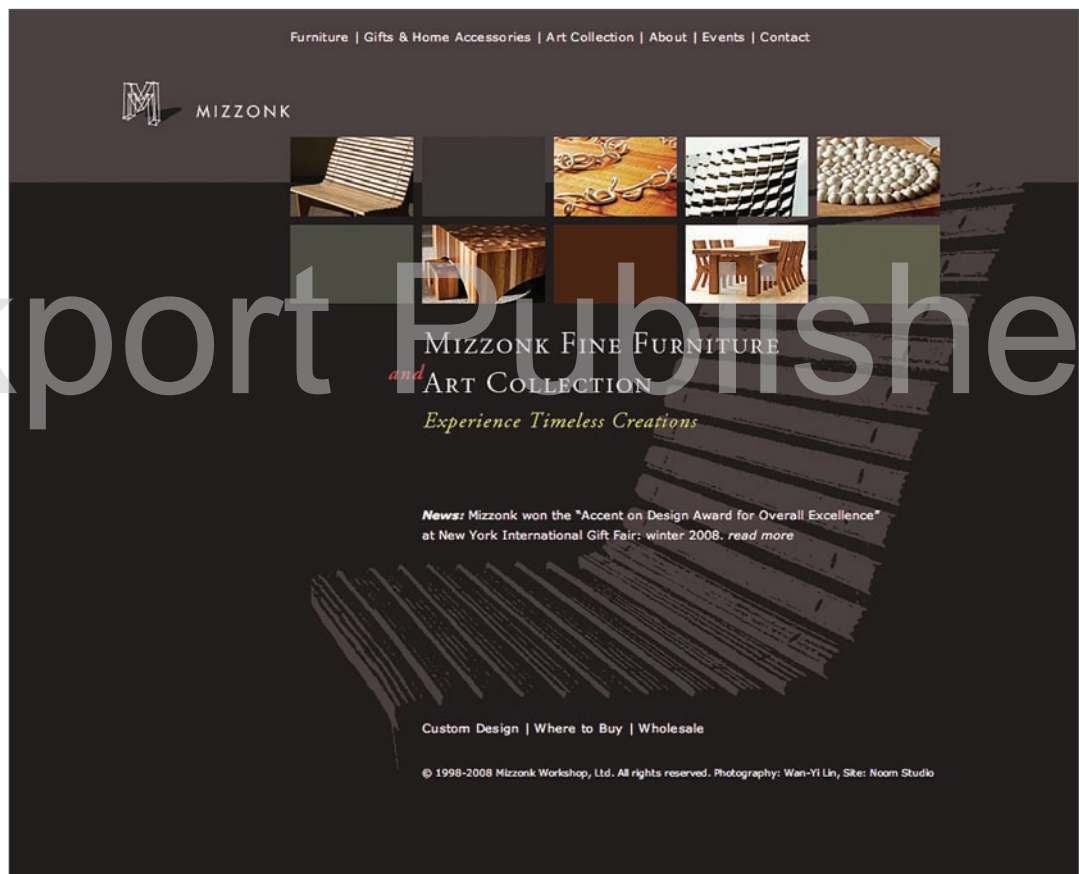
HORIZONTAL HIERARCHY

55. Work above and below the (Scrolled) Fold



The strongest way to segregate items is to simply divide the available space. A clear horizontal bar can function as a flag, a way of calling attention to the top story or information. Furthermore, using a color

at the top of the bar offers the option of dropping the information out of the headline, creating a happy tension of negative versus positive, light versus dark, and dominant versus subservient.



Project
www.mizzonk.com

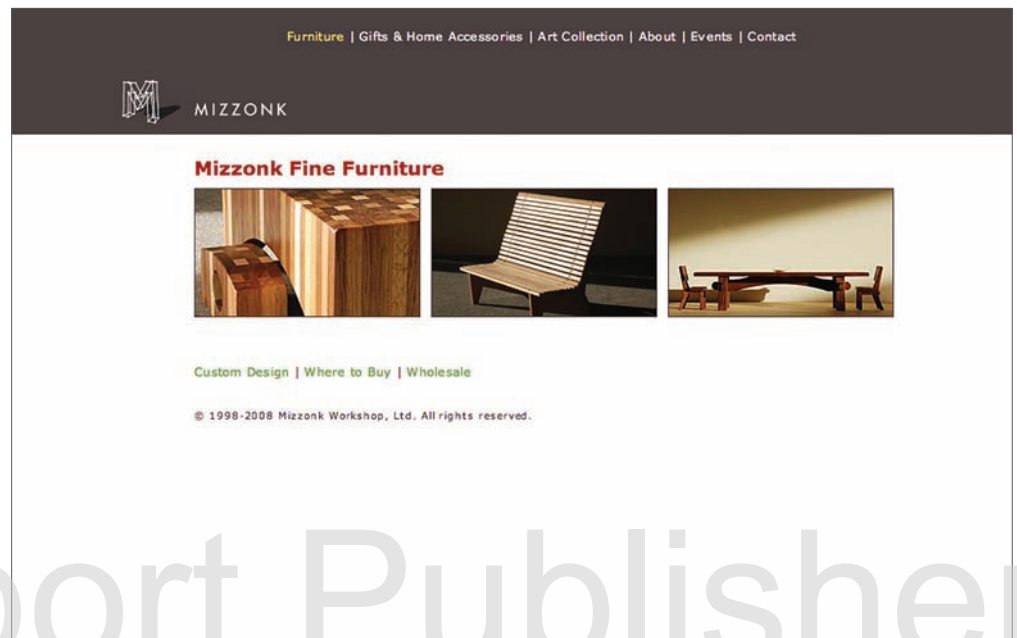
Client
Mizzonk Workshop

Design
Punyapol "Noom" Kittayarak

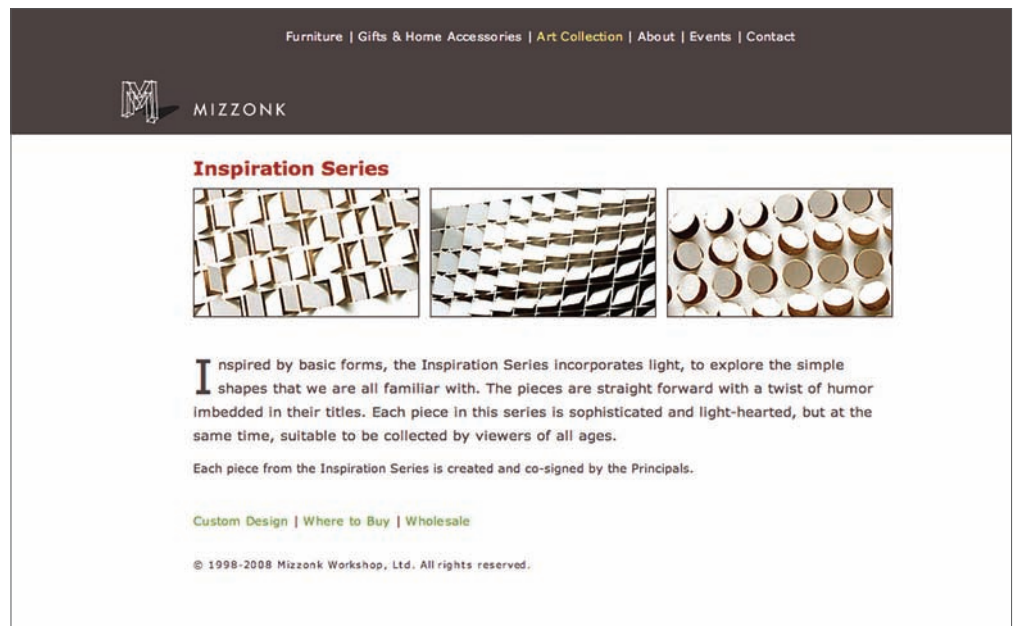
Lean, low lines characterize a site for a custom furniture business based in Vancouver, British Columbia.

Within a horizontal organization, the home page can be skimmed from top to bottom.

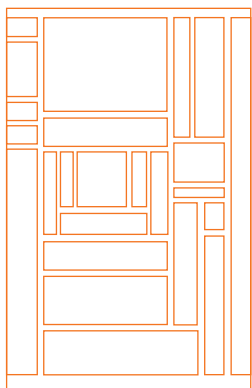
On subscreens, the navigation bar remains as a strong horizontal guide.



Not all elements are sized or set to the same depth. When text dips below the base of the image, it creates a lyrical flow.



56. Get Noisy



Sometimes the message doesn't need to be absolutely clear. Various sizes, orientations, rotations, widths, and weights of type can make a message shout. In such cases, the viewer doesn't need to read carefully as much as feel engaged.



Rockport Publishers

Project
Identity and packaging

Client
Smokehead

Design
Navy Blue

Design Director
Marc Jenks

Designer
Ross Shaw

A rollicking package evokes wood type, which is perfect for a masculine, smoky libation.

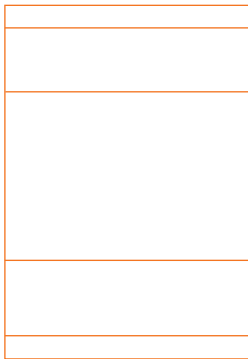


OPPOSITE PAGE, BOTH PHOTOS:
Whether for a poster or a package,
this typography creates
the grid in a joyous, boisterous
way. Along with the colors, the
negative and positive spaces created
by the type make
some words recede and others
seize center stage.

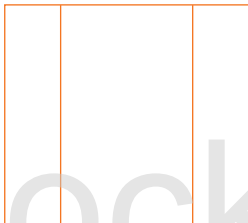
RIGHT: The type is wittily laid
out on the bottle with a peek-
a-boo label. The typography
on the stamped tin echoes the
three-dimensional feeling of
hot metal typesetting.



57. Turn It on Its Side



Type can work simultaneously on horizontal and vertical axes. Large type functions as a container to hold the rest of the information in the piece. The width of each name can be manipulated by clever use of tracking and varied type sizes, widths, and weights.



Project
Theater ad for *Cyrano de Bergerac*

Client
Susan Bristow, Lead Producer

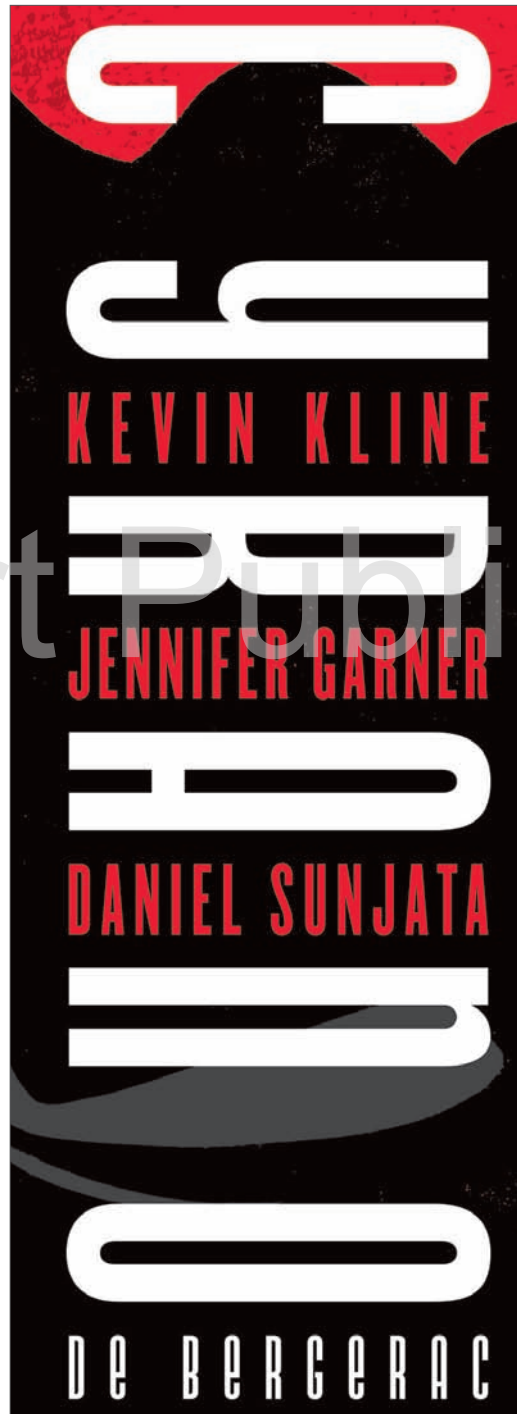
Design
SpotCo

Creative Director
Gail Anderson

Designer
Frank Gargiulo

Illustrator
Edel Rodriguez

This ad emphasizes the most memorable part of a title, avoiding a lot of text that might easily be ignored in favor of one punchy name with the surname in a smaller size.



THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE:
A tidy arrangement and a limited palette doesn't necessarily result in a static piece. Arresting, bold type forms a central column of information. The designers featured the star of the performance by marrying a brilliant illustrated profile with showstopping typography.

10 WEEKS ONLY

CYRANO

DE

BERGERAC

KEVIN KLINE

JENNIFER GARNER

DANIEL SUNJATA

DE

BERGERAC

de BERGERAC

by EDMOND ROSTAND

TRANSLATED AND ADAPTED BY
ANTHONY BURGESS

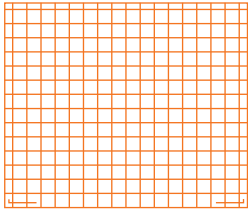
DIRECTED BY DAVID LEVEAUX

KEVIN KLINE JENNIFER GARNER DANIEL SUNJATA in CYRANO DE BERGERAC by EDMOND ROSTAND Translated and Adapted by ANTHONY BURGESS Also Starring MAX BAKER EVAN MORTON CHRIS SARANDON
JOHN DOUGLAS THOMPSON CONCETTA TOMEI STEPHEN BALANTZIAN TOM BLOOM KEITH ERIC CHAPPELLE MACINTYRE DIXON DAVIS DUFFIELD AMEFIKA EL-AMIN PETER JAY FERNANDEZ KATE GUYTON GINIEFER
KING CARMAN LACIVITA PETER MAREK LUCAS PAPALIAS FRED ROSE LEENYA RIDEOUT THOMAS SCHALL DANIEL STEWART SHERMAN ALEXANDER SOVRONSKY DAYLEN THOMAS NANCE WILLIAMSON
Set Design by TOM PYE Costume Design by GREGORY GALE Lighting Design by DON HOLDER Sound Design by DAVID VAN TIEGHEM Hair Design by TOM WATSON Casting by JV MERCANTI Technical Supervision HUDSON THEATRICAL
ASSOCIATES Press Representation BARLOW-HARTMAN Production Stage Manager MARYBETH ABEL General Management THE CHARLOTTE WILCOX COMPANY Directed by DAVID LEVEAUX

TICKETMASTER.COM or 212-307-4100/800-755-4000
GROUP SALES 212-840-3890 • RICHARD RODGERS THEATRE, 226 WEST 46TH STREET

GOLD CARD EVENTS PREFERRED SEATING
800-NOW-AMX
BROADWAY.YAHOO.COM

58. Pack It In



Packing a lot of letters into a piece, whether it's a poster, shopping bag, or matchbook—or a matchbook that looks like a poster—can help form a grid. An ingenious logo and type design using a number of type families both sleek and faux rustic, can act as a holding pen for key information such as the name and address of a business.



Varied type sizes provide drama and movement. Adjusting letter spacing and typefaces to justify lines creates a pecking order of information. Playing light against dark, sans serifs against serifs, and subdued against bold creates holding areas for shapes, forms, and contact information.

Project
Restaurant identity

Client
Carnevino, Las Vegas

Design
Memo Productions, NY

Designers
Douglas Riccardi,
Franz Heuber

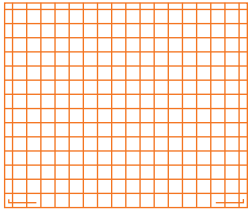
Strong alignments and gridded areas give punch to the identity of a steakhouse in Las Vegas. Strip steak on the Strip, anyone?



The matchbox is larger—one could say meatier—than most restaurant matchboxes.



59. Play with the Grid



As with jazz, typography can be syncopated. Even within a tight and well-considered grid, it's possible to have a typographic jam session by varying widths, weights, and positions. The next step is to see what happens when you turn everything on its side.



Thanks to the dynamics of small sans serif type against a larger line, the type has a strong sense of movement. On its side and surprinting two layered silhouettes, the type really swings.

Project
Ads and promos

Client
Jazz at Lincoln Center

Design
JALC Design Department

Designer
Bobby C. Martin Jr.

The look of Jazz at Lincoln Center is bright, disciplined, and full of energy. The design is clean, Swiss, but syncopated—and very cool.





White dropout type in boxes of different sizes and depth makes a sharp and rhythmic counterpoint against smartly cropped images.

WILLIE NELSON

LINCOLN CENTER JAZZ ORCHESTRA
WYNTON MARSALIS

JAZZ AT LINCOLN CENTER'S 06-07 SEASON

WHEN

JAZZ

IS

KILLIN'

THE MUSIC OF
MILES DAVIS

JOHN ZORN
DAVE DOUGLAS

DIANNE REEVES

NOTES EXPLODE.

CROWDS PRESS.

TICKETS EVAPORATE.

06-07 SUBSCRIPTIONS

WHILE THEY LAST!

FOR MORE INFORMATION
Call 212-258-9999 or visit www.jalc.org/subs


JOE ZAWINUL

AFRO-LATIN JAZZ ORCHESTRA
ARTURO O'FARRILL

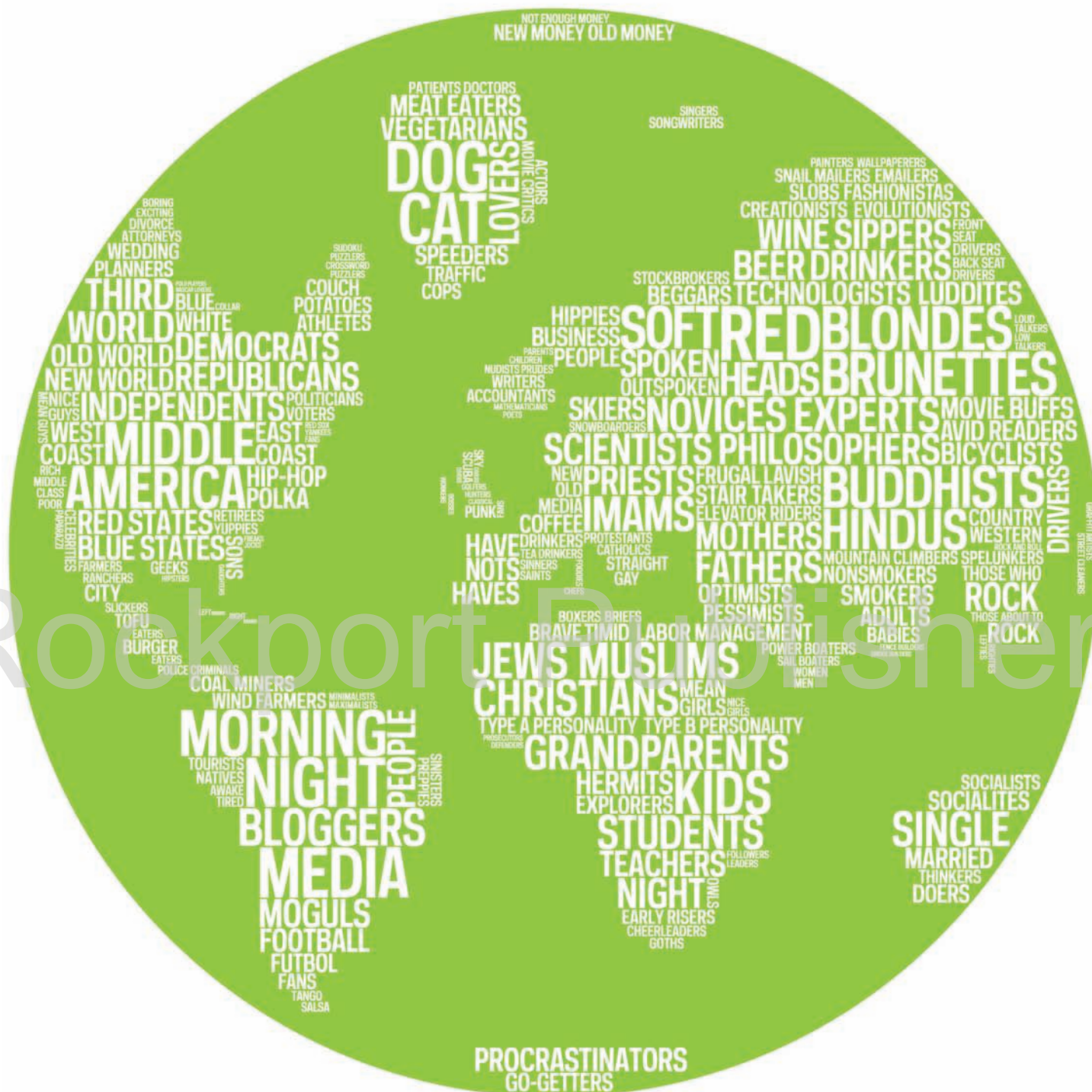
THE MUSIC OF
GEORGE GERSHWIN

& MANY MORE

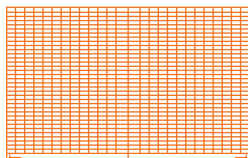
THE MUSIC OF
JOHN COLTRANE

 *Cadillac*
Audi New York Sponsor

jazz at lincoln center



61. With Order, Make Small Margins Work



With a well-conceived grid, small margins can work. When images are aligned cleanly on obvious gridlines and when space and typography are carefully controlled, small outside margins can be part of a carefully crafted concept. The skill and order of a well-balanced page can act as a foil for narrow margins, bringing an edge to a controlled layout.

That said, when starting out, leave a margin for error. Margins are tricky for beginners and sea-

soned practitioners alike. Setting up a grid with few or many variables involves balance and skill, as well as trial and error. Most traditional offset printers and trade publishers wince at margins that are too small. Tiny outside margins leave little room for bounce, a slight movement of the roll of paper as it speeds through the press. For that reason, publication designers often make sure to leave generous outside margins.



Project
étapes: magazine

Client
Pyramyd/étapes: magazine

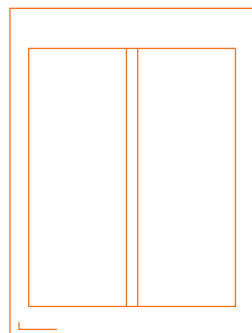
Design
Anna Tunick

The clean grid of this French design magazine presents such an effective sense of order that small margins are part of a plan to fit in as much information as possible.

A balanced page with absolutely clear alignments shows the flexibility of the grid. All elements are aligned, yet the large type gives a sense of movement. Space within the spread contrasts successfully with the small outside margins. The typography is also balanced, with numerous weights, sizes, faces, and colors working harmoniously together.



62. Make Your Point



Project
Materials and Displays
for a Public Event

Client
Earth Institute at
Columbia University

Creative Director
Mark Inglis

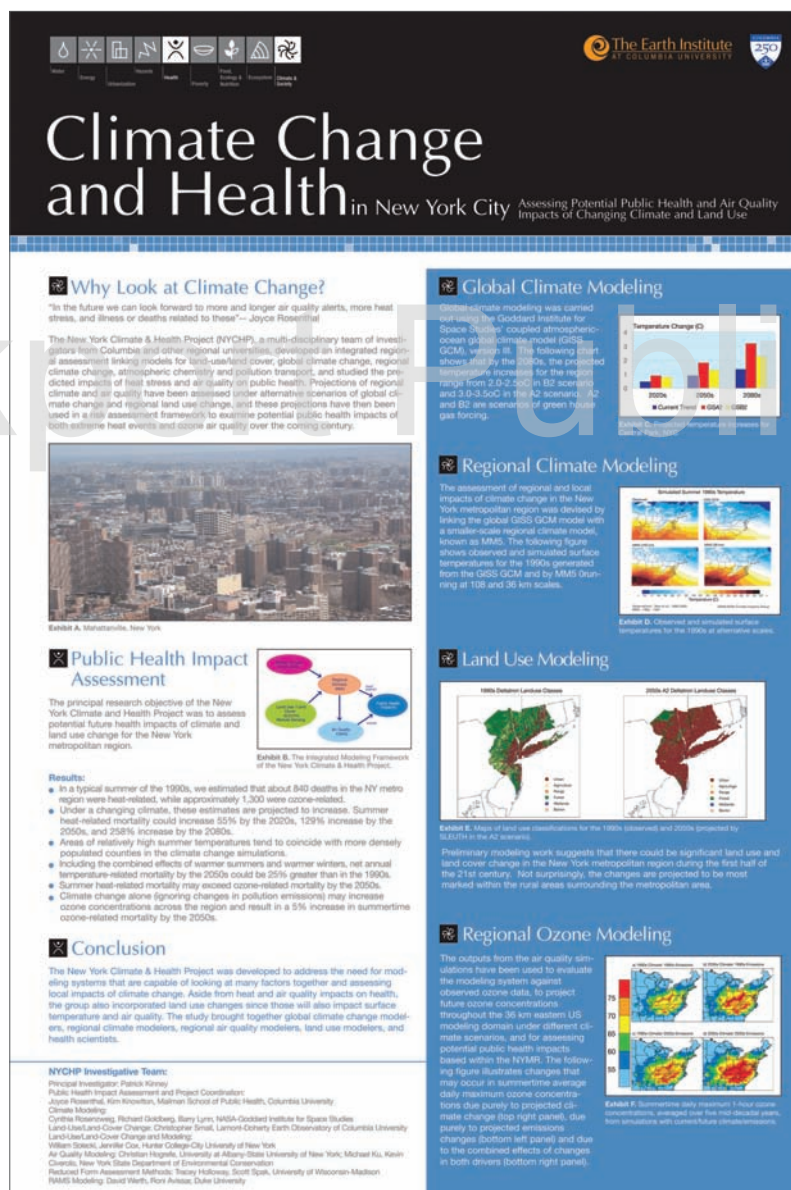
Design
Sunghee Kim

These complex and detailed education displays employ an integrated system of icons and colors, which are used to signal issues discussed in each section or paragraph. Varied graphic devices, such as icons, headings, titles, text, images, and graphs, set off sections and make the information experience easy to navigate, while adhering to the ideal goals of space, texture, color, organization, white versus dark space, and readable type. Where a variety of educational tools are employed, clean alignments can make the difference between edifying and losing the user.

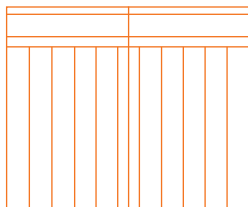
Some subject matter involves a great degree of detail, depth, and complication. When there's a wealth of information to fit into a finite amount of space, use devices to highlight points.

Such devices can include: the use of space to form a masthead and color (and color-coded) sidebars, bulleted lists, icons to call attention to specific heads, and color for headings and crucial text.

A complete system of icons appears at the head of each display. The icons for relevant issues are highlighted and used as beacons for each paragraph.



63. Avoid Crowding



Sometimes the main goal of a project is to include everything readably. For directories, glossaries, or indexes, the best way to start is to figure out how things fit.



Contain heads by setting text within the rules. Anchor the page with rules at the page foot.

Project
Guide

Client
Venice Biennale

The Artists

To avoid making the entire piece one gray mass of listings, set the main headings large. Screen them back if they're overwhelming.

Abdullah Ignasi, Arsenale
Abd El-Baky Naim, Egypt National Pavilion
Abdessemed Adel, Arsenale
Abdulla Adel, Northern Europe National Pavilion
AES+F (Arzamasova Tatiana, Evzovich Lev, Syvatsky Evgeny + Frickes Vladimir), Russia National Pavilion
Aghabeyova Tora, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Ahmed Faig, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Alakbarov Rashad, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Alexiou Nikos, Greece National Pavilion
Aly Francis, Arsenale
Altinkin Hüseyin, Turkey National Pavilion
Altazadei Video (Paololucia Barberi Marchi, Andrea Masu, Alberto Caffarelli, Giacomo Porfiri, Matteo Erenbourg), Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Altmejd David, Canada National Pavilion
Alvarado Narda, Latin America National Pavilion
Amer Ghada, Arsenale
Anatoli EI, Arsenale
Anselmo Giovanni, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Alanov Orkhan, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Babayev Chingiz, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Bajic Medjan, Serbia National Pavilion
Balassanian Sonia, Armenia National Pavilion
Bangboyé Gladé, Arsenale
Bareb Miquel, Arsenale
Bartenev Andrey, Russia National Pavilion
Basilio Gabriele, Arsenale
Basovskii Jean Michel, Arsenale
Bengua Mónica, Latin America National Pavilion
Benjamin Mario, Arsenale
Bidjocka Bill, Arsenale
Bousbellah Zoulikha, Arsenale
Bourgeois Louise, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Brandi Herbert, Austria National Pavilion
Bratkov Serhij, Ukraine National Pavilion
Braun Jan Christiaan, Arsenale
Bricelio Antonio, Venezuela National Pavilion
Buono Patricia, Latin America National Pavilion
Buren Daniel, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Buvell Luca, Arsenale
Byrne Gerard, Ireland National Pavilion
Caldas Waltercio, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Calle Sophie, France National Pavilion and Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Canevari Paolo, Arsenale
Capuro Christian, Arsenale
Cardoso Pablo, Latin America National Pavilion

Castellanos Maria Dolores, Latin America National Pavilion
Cherinet Loulou, Arsenale
Chkadua Eteri, Georgia National Pavilion
Chusuan Amrit, Thailand National Pavilion
Oybil Vladimir, Latin America National Pavilion
Dahdoh Bassam, Syria National Pavilion
Dahlgren Jacob, Northern Europe National Pavilion
Damaseno José, Brazil National Pavilion
De Boer Manon, Arsenale
De Keyser Raul, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Dergum Sahar, Egypt National Pavilion
Detanico Angela & Lain Rafael, Brazil National Pavilion
Do Espirito Santo Iran, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Drake James, Arsenale
Dumas Mariee, Arsenale
Duyckaerts Eric, Belgium National Pavilion
Dyy Natsyia, Central Asia National Pavilion
Dzine, Ukraine National Pavilion
Effendi Rena, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Eelsoo Jorge, Latin America National Pavilion
Ei-Komy Tarek, Egypt National Pavilion
El-Semary Aliman, Egypt National Pavilion
El-Solt Mounira, Lebanon National Pavilion
Elkoury Fouad, Lebanon National Pavilion
Emile Tracey, Great Britain National Pavilion
Epinimonda Maria, Cyprus National Pavilion
Export Valté, Arsenale
Eyford Stokprimmur, Iceland National Pavilion
Fatmi Mounir, Arsenale
Fel Cao, China National Pavilion
Ferrari León, Arsenale
Ferreira Angela, Portugal National Pavilion
Fikry George, Egypt National Pavilion
Filomeno Angelo, Arsenale
Fischer Urs, Switzerland National Pavilion
Fogarasi Andreas, Hungary National Pavilion
Fudong Yang, Arsenale
Francisco René, Latin America National Pavilion
Fujimoto Yukio, Arsenale
Gabrins Gints, Latvia National Pavilion
Gaines Charles, Arsenale
Garcia Torres Mario, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Geers Kendall, Arsenale
Genken Isa, Germany National Pavilion
Gjergji Helidon, Albania National Pavilion
Gjokola Gent, Albania National Pavilion

Gladwell Shaun, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Goksey Toril, Northern Europe National Pavilion
Gonzalez - Torres Felix, United States of America National Pavilion
Ganah Reimer, Arsenale
Ganhar Tomer, Arsenale
Gmelin Felix, Arsenale
Guerin José Luis, Spain National Pavilion
Gugulashvili Zura, Georgia National Pavilion
Gutor Dmitry, Arsenale
Hajdinaj Alban, Albania National Pavilion
Kamon Neil, Arsenale
Harber Jonathan, Latin America National Pavilion
Karri Lyle Ashton, Arsenale
Hassanov Ali, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Hill Christine, Arsenale
Holtitsky Alexander/Zalts Lesia, Ukraine National Pavilion
Holzer Jenny, Arsenale
Hugonier Marine, Arsenale
Huland Mustafa, Cyprus National Pavilion
Huseynov Orkhan, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Huyche Pierre, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Ibrahimov Elshan, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Ibrahimova Tamilla, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Ihsanov Arsenale
Ivanov Pavlchilub, Bulgaria National Pavilion
Jaar Alfredo, Arsenale
Jacir Emily, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Jones Kim, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Joreige Lamia, Lebanon National Pavilion
Juñe Andre, Latin America National Pavilion
Jizová Irena, Czech and Slovak National Pavilion
Kabakov Ilya and Emilia, Arsenale
Kami Y.Z., Arsenale
Kapela Paulo, Arsenale
Kato Izumi, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Kelly Ellsworth, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Kenawy Amal, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Kholikov Jamshed, Central Asia National Pavilion
Kia Henda Kilianji, Arsenale
Kippenberger Martin, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Kiyebeyeva Gaukhar, Central Asia National Pavilion
Komu Riyas, Arsenale
Kuitza Guillermo, Arsenale
Kvesitadze Tamara, Georgia National Pavilion
Labirint Art Group, Azerbaijan National Pavilion
Laing Rosemary, Arsenale
Lamata Rafael, Spain National Pavilion

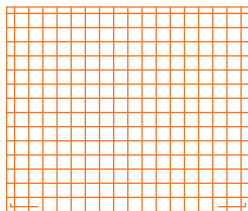
Lee Hyunkoo, Korea National Pavilion
León María Verónica, Latin America National Pavilion
Leonisa, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Leow Vincent, Singapore National Pavilion
LeVitt Sol, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Lopez Rosario, Arsenale
Lim Jason, Singapore National Pavilion
Lozano-Hemmer Rafael, Mexico National Pavilion
Lutaj Armando, Albania National Pavilion
Mäetamm Marko, Estonia National Pavilion
Matali Nafini, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Majkovic David, Croatia National Pavilion
Man Victor, Romania National Pavilion
Manevski Blagoja, FYROM National Pavilion
Martens Camilla, Northern Europe National Pavilion
Mashayakov Arseny, Russia National Pavilion
Mik Arnoet, The Netherlands National Pavilion
Mikhailov Boris, Ukraine National Pavilion
Miller Paul D. aka DJ Spooky, Arsenale
Miner Julia, Russia National Pavilion
Moldavang Sonia, Arsenale
Monastyrsky Andrei, Arsenale
Morán Ronald, Latin America National Pavilion
Mori Hirohara, Arsenale
Morrihio Group, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Morton Callum, Australia National Pavilion
Mosley Joshua, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Mosquito Nástio, Arsenale
Moudov Iran, Bulgaria National Pavilion
Mulloy Oscar, Arsenale
Murray Elizabeth, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Murtezaoglu Aydan, Turkey National Pavilion
Malina Midge, Arsenale
Mwangi Ingrid, Arsenale
Naassan Agha Nasser, Syria National Pavilion
Namazi Shous, Northern Europe National Pavilion
Naskovski Zoran, Arsenale
Nauman Bruce, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Nazmy Hadif, Egypt National Pavilion
Neithammer Yves, Switzerland National Pavilion

Ngangué Eyoun and Titi Faustine, Arsenale
Nikolaev Alexander, Central Asia National Pavilion
Nikolaev Stefan, Bulgaria National Pavilion
Norie Susan, Australia National Pavilion
Nodowski Thomas, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Odita Odili Donald, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Offit Chris, Arsenale
Ogibe Olu, Arsenale
Ohanian Melik, Arsenale
Okabe Masao, Japan National Pavilion
Opazo Mario, Latin America National Pavilion
Oranwesena Nipan, Thailand National Pavilion
Ostapovici Svetlana, Moldova National Pavilion
Paats William, Latin America National Pavilion
Parcerisa Paola, Latin America National Pavilion
Parrino Philippe, Arsenale
Pena Heidi, Albania National Pavilion
Pesone Giuseppe, Italy National Pavilion in the Arsenale
Perjovshi Dan, Arsenale
Petition Raymond, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Pineira Jorge, Latin America National Pavilion
Pogacean Cristl, Romania National Pavilion
Pulka Sigmur, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Poonomarev Alexander, Russia National Pavilion
Piveto Wilfredo, Latin America National Pavilion
Prince Emily, Arsenale
Purth Tobias, Slovenia National Pavilion
Ramberg Lars, Northern Europe National Pavilion
Rames Itala Ruben, Spain National Pavilion
Restrepo José Alejandro, Arsenale
Rhoades Jason, Arsenale
Ribadenira Manuela, Latin America National Pavilion
Richter Gerhard, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Riff David, Arsenale
Rindione Urs, Switzerland National Pavilion
Rose Tracey, Arsenale
Rothberg Susan, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Rumyantsev Aleksei, Central Asia National Pavilion
Ryman Robert, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Sacks Ruth, Arsenale
Sadek Walid, Lebanon National Pavilion
Salmeron Ernesto, Latin America National Pavilion and Arsenale
Salmon Margaret, Arsenale
Samba Chert, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Sanala Paola, Georgia National Pavilion
Sandback Fred, Padiglione Italia in Giardini

Saportas Yehudit, Israel National Pavilion
Shonibare Yinka, Arsenale
Solakov Nedko, Arsenale
Sonowska Monika, Poland National Pavilion
Soto Clitghy, Latin America National Pavilion
Spero Nancy, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Struelli Christine, Switzerland National Pavilion
Tabalmo, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Tabatadze Sophia, Georgia National Pavilion
Tang Dawu, Singapore National Pavilion
Taylor-Wood Sam, Ukraine National Pavilion
Tedesco Elaine, Arsenale
Teller Juergen, Ukraine National Pavilion
Thomas Philippe, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Titchner Mark, Ukraine National Pavilion
Trope Paola, Arsenale
Trounev Tatiana, Arsenale
Ugry Alexander, Central Asia National Pavilion
Urbanos Nomedas & Gediminas, Lithuania National Pavilion
Ushakov Vyacheslav (Vural), Central Asia National Pavilion
Vallaurie Jaime, Spain National Pavilion
Vari Mirella, Arsenale
Vatamani Mona & Tudor Florin, Romania National Pavilion
Vezoli Francesco, Italy National Pavilion in the Arsenale
Via Ernesta, Uruguay National Pavilion
Villario Manuel, Spain National Pavilion
Vincent + Feria, Venezuela National Pavilion
Vitel, Arsenale
Von Stummer Daniel, Australia National Pavilion
Walker Kara, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Warhol Andy, Arsenale
Weiner Lawrence, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
West Franz, Arsenale
Whitwell Sophie, Arsenale
Wirkkala Maarja, Northern Europe National Pavilion
Wolberg Pavel, Arsenale
Wörrel Troels, Denmark National Pavilion
Xuazhen Yin, China National Pavilion
Xuan Kan, China National Pavilion
Yaker Moise, Latin America National Pavilion
Yonamine, Arsenale
Yoneda Tomoko, Arsenale
Yuan Shen, China National Pavilion
Zastari Akram, Lebanon National Pavilion
Zhe Chen, Padiglione Italia in Giardini
Zhenghong Yang, Arsenale
Zuhfi Mahmud, Singapore National Pavilion



64. Make Space Count



Plotting out complicated information requires a strong grid design. Plan the proportions of each module for the information being presented so it's understandable to the viewer. Due to their larger format,

posters are a great vehicle for dense information. It's best to design headlines to be readable from distance of a few feet.



Project
Voting by Design poster

Client
Design Institute,
University of Minnesota

Editor/Project Direction
Janet Abrams

Art Direction/Design
Sylvia Harris

An extremely disciplined breakdown of a crucial process, this poster takes advantage of every inch of space, using a grid to control the reading experience.

OPPOSITE PAGE: Although the poster contains a lot of information, its method for breaking the experience into steps makes it easy to follow.

VOTING BY DESIGN





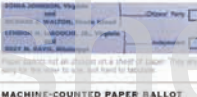
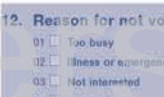













The century began with an electoral bang that opened everyone's eyes to the fragility of the American voting system. But, after two years of legislation, studies and equipment upgrades, major problems still exist. Why?

Voting is not just an event. It's a complex communications process that goes well beyond the casting of a vote. For example, in the 2000 presidential election, 1.5 million votes were missed because of faulty equipment, but a whopping 22 million voters didn't vote at all because of time limitations or registration errors. These and many other voting problems can be traced not just to poor equipment, but also to poor communications.

Communicating with the public is what many designers do for a living. So, seen from a communications perspective, many voting problems are really design problems. That's where you come in.

Take a look at the voting experience map below, and find all the ways you can put design to work for democracy.

A COMMUNICATIONS MAP OF THE AMERICAN VOTER'S EXPERIENCE

EDUCATION	REGISTRATION	PREPARATION	NAVIGATION	VOTING	FEEDBACK
LEARNING ABOUT VOTING RIGHTS AND DEMOCRACY WORD-OF-MOUTH  Families who pass on stories of their education find the benefits of voter education to be lifelong.	SIGNING UP TO BECOME A REGISTERED VOTER PAPER REGISTRATION FORMS  Unfortunately, many printed voter registration forms are unusable in about 25 states.	BECOMING INFORMED AND PREPARED TO VOTE SAVE-THE-DATE CARD  Everything you need to know to vote and for the county clerk's office to send you a ballot is on this card.	FINDING THE WAY TO THE VOTING BOOTH EXTERIOR STREET SIGNS  Precinct signage is often too small and poorly designed to be effective.	INDICATING A CHOICE IN AN ELECTION HAND-COUNTED PAPER BALLOT  Hand-counted paper ballots are often too small and poorly designed to be effective.	GIVING FEEDBACK ABOUT THE VOTING EXPERIENCE CENSUS SURVEYS  12. Reason for not voting 01 Too busy 02 Illness or emergency 03 Not interested 04 Out of town 05 Didn't like candidate 06 Other reason
HIGH SCHOOL CIVICS CLASSES  Many states are testing civics registration classes. To eliminate these, voter education is often not a good idea.	ONLINE REGISTRATION FORMS  Download a Voter Registration Form now!	PUBLIC SERVICE ANNOUNCEMENTS  How do you decide which to watch?	PRECINCT SIGNAGE  Precinct signage is often too small and poorly designed to be effective.	MACHINE-COUNTED PAPER BALLOT  This ballot is a sample ballot. It is designed to be used as a guide for voters.	EXIT POLLS  This is a sign-up for an exit poll.
CITIZENSHIP CLASSES  Many states allow for voter registration at the end of citizenship classes.	MOTOR VOTER APPLICATIONS  How do you decide which to watch?	PRE-ELECTION INFO PROGRAMS  How do you decide which to watch?	LINE AND BOOTH IDENTITY  How do you decide which to watch?	PUNCHCARD  Punchcards are often too small and poorly designed to be effective.	VOTING EXPERIENCE SURVEYS  How long did it take you to get here from home?
VOTER ROLLS  Many states allow for voter registration at the end of citizenship classes.	DESIGN PROBLEM: DISAPPEARING CIVICS CLASSES Many states allow for voter registration at the end of citizenship classes.	DESIGN PROBLEM: FORMS THAT ARE BARRIERS TO PARTICIPATION Many states allow for voter registration at the end of citizenship classes.	DESIGN PROBLEM: TOO MUCH OR TOO LITTLE INFORMATION Many states allow for voter registration at the end of citizenship classes.	DESIGN PROBLEM: GETTING TO THE BOOTH ON TIME Many states allow for voter registration at the end of citizenship classes.	DESIGN PROBLEM: USER-UNFRIENDLY VOTING MACHINES Many states allow for voter registration at the end of citizenship classes.

DESIGN TO THE RESCUE

ALL KINDS OF DESIGNERS CAN PARTICIPATE IN VOTER REFORM. HERE'S WHO SHOULD BE ON ANY VOTING DESIGN DREAM TEAM:

- GRAPHIC DESIGNERS** can create visual aids that help voters understand the voting process.
- ENVIRONMENTAL GRAPHIC DESIGNERS** can create visual aids that help voters understand the voting process.
- INFORMATION DESIGNERS** can create visual aids that help voters understand the voting process.
- ARCHITECTS** can create visual aids that help voters understand the voting process.
- INDUSTRIAL DESIGNERS** can create visual aids that help voters understand the voting process.
- EXPERIENCE DESIGNERS** can create visual aids that help voters understand the voting process.

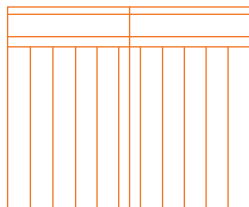
HOW YOU CAN GET INVOLVED

THERE IS WORK TO BE DONE TO IMPROVE VOTING BY DESIGN, STARTING WITH YOUR OWN COMMUNITY. HERE ARE FIVE THINGS THAT ANY DESIGNER CAN DO, TO MAKE A DIFFERENCE BEFORE THE 2004 ELECTIONS:

- BECOME A POLLWORKER** - Help voters understand the voting process.
- FORM A VOTING DESIGN COALITION** - Help voters understand the voting process.
- WORK WITH THE POLITICAL PARTY OF YOUR CHOICE** - Help voters understand the voting process.
- CALL YOUR CONGRESSPERSON ABOUT HB 3295** - Help voters understand the voting process.
- FORM A VOTING DESIGN ADVISORY TEAM** - Help voters understand the voting process.

FOR MORE INFORMATION, VISIT www.votingdesign.org.
 CONTACT: info@votingdesign.org
 PHONE: (800) 448-4488
 FAX: (800) 448-4488
 WEBSITE: www.votingdesign.org

65. Design a Balanced Viewpoint



Some types of communications call for a balancing act. Length is often of paramount importance in newsletters, especially for nonprofit organizations. The need to fit everything into a predetermined number of pages (often four or eight) imposes strictures, which in turn help to determine structure.



Project
Newsletter

Client
Cathedral Church of
St. John the Divine

Design Direction
Pentagram

Design
Carapellucci Design

A newsletter for a nonprofit organization is a hymn to the versatility of a five-column grid.



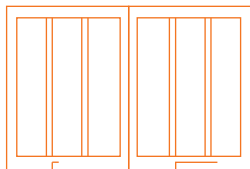
On this page, the outside column is a utility area, listing credits, services, contact information, and directions. Separated from the outside column by a vertical rule, the remaining columns contain an essay. Art and a quote quietly interrupt the meditative essay.



The grid structure appears consistently on the back page, which doubles as a mailer.

FILLED AND FUNCTIONAL

66. Guide Your Reader



Even the most compelling piece benefits from a design that leads the eye through the material. Rules, drop caps, bold headlines, and different (although controlled) weights and colors can break

up the grayness of many pages of running text and help the reader find various points of interest—and resting points—along the way. Judiciously sized and placed images further enhance the reading experience.

NATIONAL


Tashnuba Haider (who did not want to be photographed) lived on this street in Queens, N.Y.

A Girl in Exile

After the FBI pegged her as a potential suicide bomber, the 16-year-old daughter of Bangladeshi immigrants living in New York was forced to leave the United States

security is still shrouded in government secrecy. This account, therefore, is in large part Tashnuba's, since federal officials will not discuss the matter.

But as the first terror investigation in the U.S. known to involve minors, Tashnuba's case reveals how deeply concerned the government is that a teenager living in America might become a terrorist. And it has stirred the debate over balancing government vigilance and the protection of individual freedoms in the post-9/11 world.

It is not known what prompted authorities to investigate Tashnuba, who says the accusations against her are false. She says that the government apparently discovered her visits to an Internet chat room where she took notes on sermons by Sheikh Omar Bakri Muhammad, a London-based Islamic cleric long accused of encouraging suicide bombings.

ALARM BELLS

As suicide bombings mount overseas—and with teenage girls among the perpetrators—there is no doubt that the government's intelligence efforts are spurred by legitimate fears. But Tashnuba says she opposes suicide bombing and that the government treated her like a criminal simply for exercising her freedom of speech and religion. She believes she was singled out because she is not a U.S. citizen, which allowed investigators to invoke immigration law, bypassing juvenile and criminal proceedings. "They gave them the green light to get me out of my family," says Tashnuba.

The USA Patriot Act, enacted by Congress after the terrorist attacks of Sept. 11, 2001, provides for heightened domestic security against terrorism; it also facilitates surveillance procedures. A former FBI agent, presented with the known details of Tashnuba's case, cites pressures

and practices that shape today's investigations. Pasquale J. D'Amico, head of New York's FBI office until April, says that since 9/11, agents have had to err on the side of suspicion. "The alarm bells are going off," says D'Amico.

Tashnuba arrived in Queens with her family at age 5. By 10, she was praying five times a day and reproaching her more secular father. She even explained Christianity for a while, but at 14 she adopted a full Islamic veil. "This is what gives me an identity," Tashnuba says of her religion.

It also estranged her from classmates at her Manhattan high school. When Tashnuba asked for home schooling, her parents refused. They also rejected her "shameful" plan: an arranged marriage to an American Muslim from Michigan. The couple tried to elope but quickly returned to New York on learning that Tashnuba's father had gone to the police. The police report would come back to haunt Tashnuba.

"When she was finally allowed to begin home schooling, Tashnuba made time to listen to Sheikh Omar's live broadcasts every afternoon. 'It was a casual thing,' she says. 'I would have it on for a few minutes, then I would be going to CVS for my mom, whatever.'

Parts of the broadcasts have long alarmed counterterrorism investigators, who say the Syrian-born Sheikh urges young Muslim men worldwide to support the Iraqi insurgency from the front line of "the global jihad," and praises the 9/11 hijackers and suicide bombings. In January, The

By Nina Bernstein in Bangladesh

Nina Bernstein visited after investigation for The New York Times, additional reporting by William K. Rashbaum and David McIntyre

NOVEMBER 14, 2005 9

Project
Upfront

Client
The New York Times and
Scholastic

Design Direction
Judith Christ-Lafond

Art Direction
Anna Tunick

The crisp design of this magazine helps fulfill its mission to engage its teen readers with news of the world and to regard them as "seriously and straightforwardly as they regard themselves."

Agents later seized Tashnuba's diary, schoolwork, phone book—and the computer she had repeatedly tuned to Sheikh Omar's sermons.

Times of London reported that when a female tourist asked whether women are allowed to be suicide bombers, she replied: "This is no problem; there is no restriction."

Tashnuba says the topic never came up while she listened. What she does recall is talk of a computer Islamic site that would tell her father's will, not her own.

A KNOCK AT THE DOOR

On March 4, when FBI agent Faris Yousif knocked at the Haider family's door, she and her partner did not mind that they were FBI agents, says Tashnuba's mother. They claimed to be from a youth center following up on the police report from five months earlier when Tashnuba told a doctor. Her mother usually sees Yousif at her daughter's bedroom.

From the moment Yousif walked in, says Tashnuba, she started paying through Tashnuba's papers. She was especially interested in a page with a diagram highlighting the word suicide, which Tashnuba says was part of her notes on a class discussion about why religious groups exist.

According to Tashnuba, Yousif began questioning: "I am you're interested in suicide," and "Do you like wearing all black in your room, like you are a terrorist?"

Tashnuba, who had many friends, became nervous and defensive. "This I'm just in my room," she protested. Agents later seized Tashnuba's diary, schoolwork, and

phone book—and the computer she had repeatedly tuned to Sheikh Omar's sermons. Tashnuba's interest in his speeches became the first she collected everything she about her life.

"This should I see and American because I didn't want to compromise," Tashnuba says. "But in my high school after we had Communist, Democratic, Republican, Godless—all types. In all our classes, we were told, 'You need you are your religion, and you didn't do it.'"

Tashnuba says this lesson backfired when she debated the Islamic definition of jihad with Yousif, a British-born Muslim who had been converted about eight years' influence on young immigrants in Great Britain.

"I am personal," says Tashnuba.

HELD FOR QUESTIONING

On March 26, a dozen investigation agents raided Tashnuba's home. She says the agents told her "You must just admitted you're not here legally and we have to take you, or the same everything." They told Tashnuba's family that she would probably be returned the next day.

As immigration headquarters, the FBI was waiting along with a two-week-old girl from Guinea when Tashnuba was slightly from a Manhattan mosque. The girls were driven to a maximum-security juvenile detention center in rural Pennsylvania.

After one month of frantic inquiries by Tashnuba's parents, The New York Times learned that she was one of two girls being held for questioning by the FBI.

"This time because my mom," Tashnuba says. "They had this little tactics—start with nice questions, try to get more answers. 'When I did say, they were, like, 'working me.'"

According to a government document provided to The Times, the FBI accused that the girls possessed "a serious threat to the security of the United States based upon evidence that they plan to be suicide bombers." The document cited no evidence. A government spokesman concluded that Tashnuba was neither suicidal nor homicidal, and recommended her release. But the agents, Tashnuba

says, kept "trying to link me to the psychological state."

The questioning went on, she says, from March 26 to April 1. Tashnuba dug in her heels, especially on her belief in jihad. "If there is a thousand, you have a right to fight back," Tashnuba declared, citing Koranic verses.

The other girl whom she usually wanted to school in Manhattan, she says, was to discuss the case. But for Tashnuba, there was no prospect of release. Her mother asked to take "voluntary detention" with Tashnuba and two teenage children, and an immigration judge made the decision under Tashnuba's father and 14-year-old brother stayed in hiding in New York.

As she put in the journey, Tashnuba said she had meant gone to America, saying, "I see now you have no parents, no liberty." But now she wishes her own move day in New York. "It was terrible," she says.

UNLAWFUL PRESENCE

When the Bangladesh Consul General in New York pressed the government for an explanation, the Department of Homeland Security replied. The sole reason Tashnuba was being held was her "selfish presence" in the U.S.

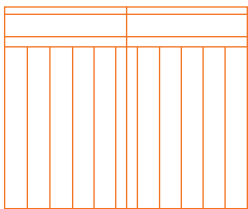


NOVEMBER 14, 2005 11

Large drop caps, bold subheads, and strong pull quotes provide color, texture, and interest, while an illustration surprinting a photo adds texture and depth. The pages are full but seem spacious.

Rules containing dropout type enhance elements, such as decks (similar to taglines) and pull quotes. A bold rule containing a caption leads the eye to an intriguing image.

67. Pace Yourself



Layout is storytelling, especially in a highly illustrated work with multiple pages. Many projects, especially book chapters or feature articles in magazines, involve devising layouts for multiple pages or screens.



Opening spreads provide opportunities for full-bleed layouts. This spread dramatically sets the scene for what follows, much as titles set the tone for a film.



Project
Portrait of an Eden

Client
Feirabend

Design
Rebecca Rose

A book detailing the growth and history of an area employs varied spreads to guide the reader through time.

Varying type sizes, shapes, columns, images, and colors from one page or spread to the next guides the flow of the story and provides drama.



Opposite: Gertrude leaning against a coconut palm in Lummus Park wearing a playsuit, 1936. A hedge of *Melaleuca* and other, foreign plants, including the length of Ocean Drive from South Beach to Fifth Place, Lummus Park was donated to the City in 1972 by the Lummus Brothers Ocean Beach Realty Company.

A *Bermuda* grass, then was introduced to the City with the hope that its aggressive root system would supply strong undergrowth to hold the sandy soil in place. Coconut palms were planted as well, to provide cooling shade and a sense of place. Finally, a ten-foot-wide sidewalk was installed. From 1952 to 1972, the Lummus Brothers spent \$400,000 to create and maintain Lummus Park for the people of Miami Beach.

Left: Barbara June Oka poses by the *Clusia* of Ooka *Clusia* (left), *Clusia* (right). The right arm mimics the smooth, tapered trunk of the *Clusia* and grows the above and note the parallel structure.



Healing Plant
The *Clusia* of Ooka (left) was used to early Japanese immigrants in the treatment of various ailments. The plant is native to the tropics and is known for its medicinal properties. It is used to treat various ailments, including fever, headache, and stomach pain. The plant is also used to treat skin conditions, such as eczema and psoriasis. The plant is also used to treat respiratory ailments, such as asthma and bronchitis. The plant is also used to treat cardiovascular ailments, such as heart disease and hypertension. The plant is also used to treat neurological ailments, such as Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease. The plant is also used to treat cancer. The plant is also used to treat HIV/AIDS. The plant is also used to treat various other ailments.

101



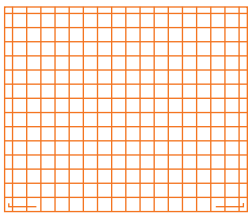
Island Beach of the Coast
The *Clusia* of Ooka (left) was used to early Japanese immigrants in the treatment of various ailments. The plant is native to the tropics and is known for its medicinal properties. It is used to treat various ailments, including fever, headache, and stomach pain. The plant is also used to treat skin conditions, such as eczema and psoriasis. The plant is also used to treat respiratory ailments, such as asthma and bronchitis. The plant is also used to treat cardiovascular ailments, such as heart disease and hypertension. The plant is also used to treat neurological ailments, such as Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease. The plant is also used to treat cancer. The plant is also used to treat HIV/AIDS. The plant is also used to treat various other ailments.

In 1952, the *Clusia* of Ooka (left) was used to early Japanese immigrants in the treatment of various ailments. The plant is native to the tropics and is known for its medicinal properties. It is used to treat various ailments, including fever, headache, and stomach pain. The plant is also used to treat skin conditions, such as eczema and psoriasis. The plant is also used to treat respiratory ailments, such as asthma and bronchitis. The plant is also used to treat cardiovascular ailments, such as heart disease and hypertension. The plant is also used to treat neurological ailments, such as Parkinson's disease and Alzheimer's disease. The plant is also used to treat cancer. The plant is also used to treat HIV/AIDS. The plant is also used to treat various other ailments.

Clusia
by Gertrude Oka, c. 1957

102

68. Create an Oasis



To present a sense of authority and focus attention, less is indeed more. Space allows the viewer to concentrate.



Project

Cuadro Interiors
capabilities book

Client

Cuadro Interiors

Design

Jacqueline Thaw Design

Designer

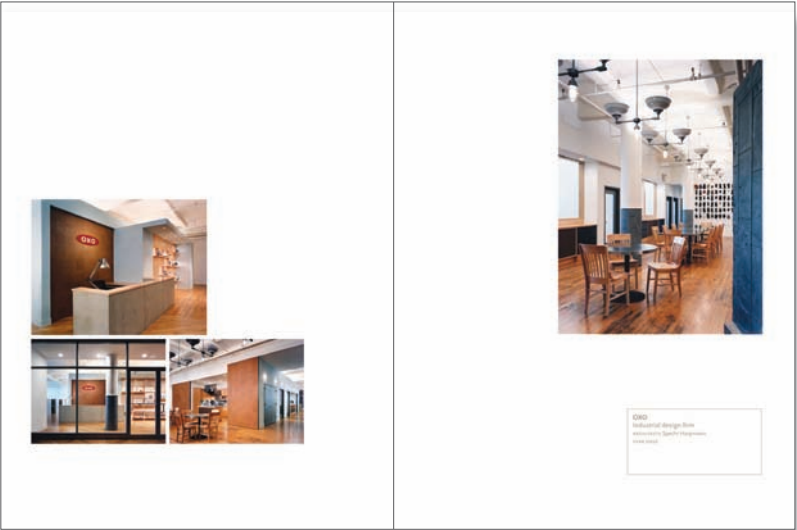
Jacqueline Thaw

Primary Photographers

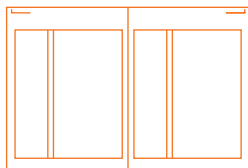
Elizabeth Felicella,
Andrew Zuckerman

Founded on a modular grid,
a capabilities brochure for an
interior design firm is stripped
down to focus on the featured
homes and offices.

A modular motif introduces the piece.



69. Let the Images Shine



A spare page will quickly direct the focus on the photo or illustration being featured. Viewers can take in the main attraction without distraction.

MAKING SPACE

As always, the content of a piece leads the designer in apportioning space for text or images. If the text refers to specific photos, art, or diagrams, it's

clearest to the reader if the image appears near the reference. Flipping forward or backward through a piece to compare text is counterproductive.

Scale of images counts, too. Enlarging a piece of art to feature a detail lends energy to a spread. As for getting attention, image surrounded by white space tends to draw in the viewer more than images that are grouped with many other elements.



Project

Mazaar Bazaar: Design and Visual Culture in Pakistan

Client

Oxford University Press, Karachi, with Prince Claus Funds Library, the Hague

Design

Saima Zaidi

A history of design in Pakistan employs a strict grid to hold a trove of Pakistani design artifacts, with ample resting space built in.

An essay, titled "Storyboards in Stone," features a hand holding a lotus; it's given plenty of room and is balanced by captions, an essay, and footnotes on the opposite page.



Packaging for hair oil is paired with a portrait, with plenty of room for review.

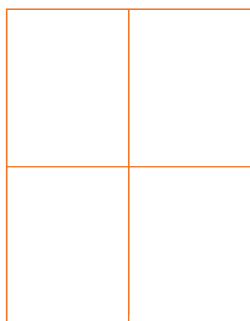
Paintings and patterns, one from the back of a truck, create a colorfully textured layout.

Rockport Publishers

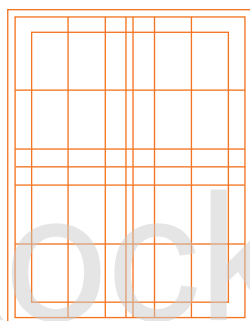


A strong image opens an essay.

70. Map It Out by Hand



This sketch shows both thinking and planning processes and a method of organizing the multiple images contained in the overall piece of art.



ABOVE AND BELOW: With the big picture taken care of and mapped out, each separate piece can be designed.



Sketching gives form to ideas and helps to plan the layout of a publication or page. Initial sketches may look more like scribbles than recognizable elements, but they can give form to an overall plan or concept. When including one or more images within a larger concept, it's a good idea to organize templates and a grid to plot how various elements in a piece of art fit and work together.

Roughing out an idea and a template can save a lot of work. Few people have time to repeat steps. Plotting is vital, whether a layout includes type, images, or hand-drawn combinations of both.

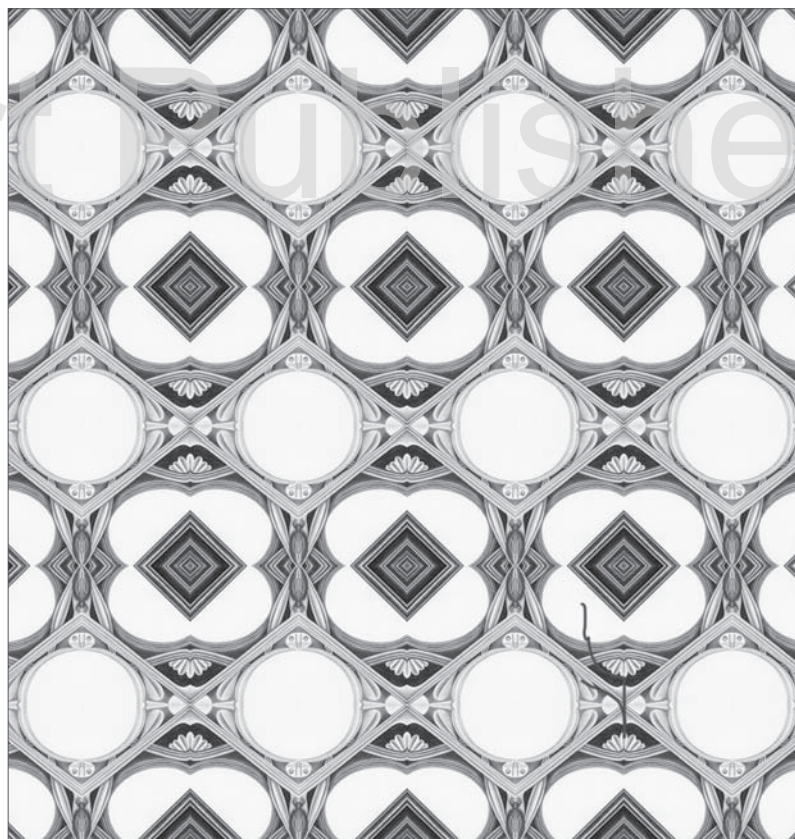
Project
McSweeney's 23

Client
McSweeney's

Design
Andrea Dezsö

Managing Editor
Eli Horowitz

In this jacket for *McSweeney's* 23, artist Andrea Dezsö's hand-drawn, mirrored, and repeated pattern unifies work created in various media. Pencil drawings, hand embroidery, photographs of handmade three-dimensional shadow puppets, and egg tempera paintings coexist easily within the strong framework. For this project, Dezsö used the computer only for scanning and compositing.

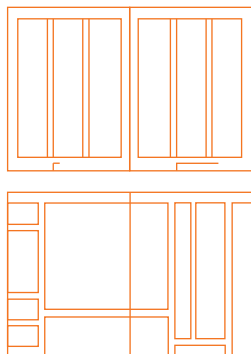


The project is about pattern and planning, as well as wrangling cover art for many different books within one large book jacket.



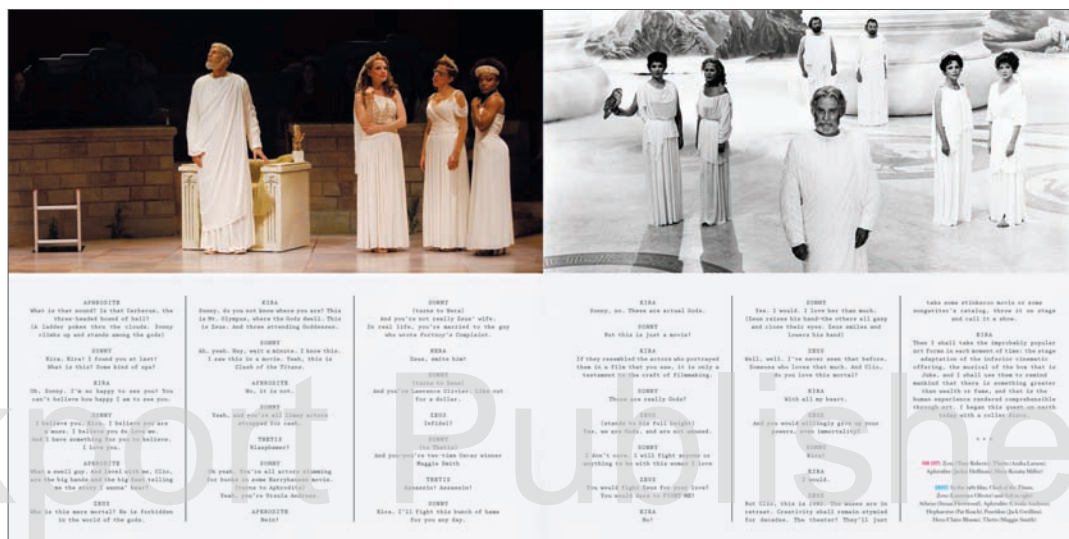
Frames within frames contain illustrations for ten front and back covers, one for each of the stories included in *McSweeney's 23*. All ten covers are further combined in a wraparound jacket that unfolds into a full-size poster suitable for display. The hand-drawn visual framework is such a successful unifying element that separate pieces of art fit together into an even-greater whole.

71. Imply a Hierarchy



A hierarchy is implied, even when designs are collages or freewheeling assemblages of parts—and most especially when the subject matter is about

gods, with images to match. Sometimes, satirizing the hierarchy makes a design a lot more fun—not to mention successful.



Gods and rulers appear above ruled columns. All puns intended.

Project

Xanadu, the Book! Seriously!

Client

KD Productions

Editorial Direction

Karen Davidov

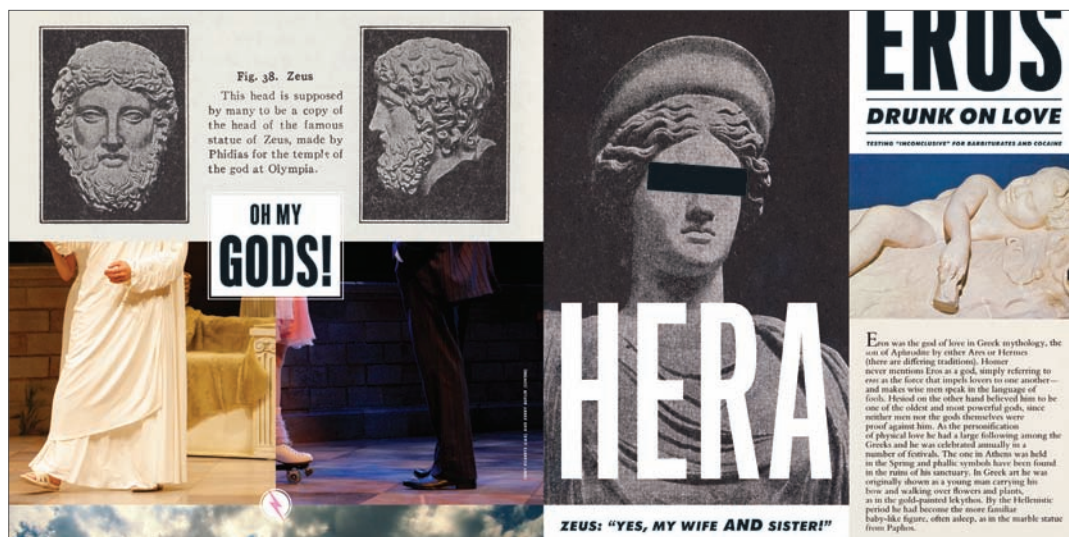
Art Direction and Design

Mark Melnick

Project Consultant

Chip Kidd

A wonderfully wacky paean to all things Xanadu mixes theater history, art history, and fictional history in a format that really has no set format.



Scale! Weight! Crops!



HERMES
Bitch, I don't know your life

APHRODITE!

Aphrodite, the goddess of love. Homer and Hesiod differed in their account of her origin; Hesiod said that she arose from the sea foam which gathered around the genitals of Uranus when Cronus cut them down; Homer makes her the daughter of Zeus and Dione, and therefore a respectable member of the Olympian pantheon. She was in fact an ancient goddess of the eastern Mediterranean and can be equated with the Asian goddess Anat. This marble statue from the Rhodes Museum shows her shaking out her hair after emerging from the waves. She was worshipped in Greece in two different manifestations, Aphrodite Urania (the higher, purer love) and Aphrodite Pandemon (sexual lust). Her worship was generally austere but it is interesting to note that prostitutes regarded her as their patron, and that there was a sacred prostitution in her cult at Corinth.



OH MY GODS!
CONTINUED!



THEOS
Zeus, might I remind you of my son, Achilles, the greatest warrior of Greece? And how he was destroyed by Paris, who shot his arrow straight thru Achilles' heel thus killing him? For as you may recall, dear Zeus, all of the Gods' offspring are dipped into the river Styx, thus making them impervious to injury. But they are held by their ankles, so that their only vulnerable spot is their ankles.

ZEUS
I remember this Thetis. Why do you bring up this unfortunate business?

THEOS
Master Zeus, I appeal to you. Look at the entire Clio has deemed. The wooden women fabric she has placed around her ankles—

APHRODITE
The leg warmers!

CLIO
But, of course! No course can penetrate this demi-Goddess. Not as long as these mighty leg warmers are on my ankles.

THEOS
Oh, if only I had thought to knit leg warmers for my brave son Achilles!




Courtesy of Frederick Cooper and Celler's Weekly

Fig. 170. An Achilles' heel
A cartoonist made this drawing — *The Vulnerable Spot* — to show the source of danger in a certain situation, using Achilles' heel as the symbol.

This fun, frenetic spread is totally tongue in cheek. It is arranged so that the images relate to each other, not only in content but also in layout.

CREATURE FEATURE!



CYCLOPS!

Although so unsightly to look upon, Polyphemus saw no reason why a maiden named Galatea should not accept him as her lover. He besieged her with attentions. When he saw they were all in vain, he hurled a huge rock upon the girl's sweetheart, and so killed his rival. But legend says that Galatea continued to shun the Cyclops.





Fig. 140. THE SIRENS OF THE PERU
Basil Valentin, 12 April 1912
Author's collection.

SIREN

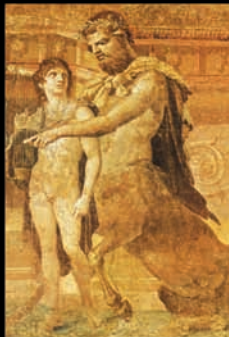
Not long after Ulysses had left Circe's land, the ship came in sight of the shores where the Sirens lived. These were beautiful women whose song bewitched all who heard it. Many a sailor had his own ruinous fate caused by their song. So the crew, to save the ship, was forced to sail by the Sirens' land, to meet death at the hands of the Sirens.



MEDUSA!

In due time, thanks to the information which he had extorted, Perseus discovered the Gorgons. Among them was Medusa. She was by far the most horrible of all, for her head was covered with writhing serpents and her gaze killed all upon whom it fell. The hero was very glad indeed that Mercury had given him as a parting gift a magic looking-glass (probably a highly polished bronze shield). By holding this up and looking into it instead of at the monster, he succeeded in cutting off her head. This he put into the wallet and at once started home.

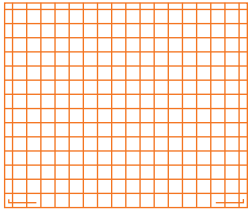
CENTAUR!



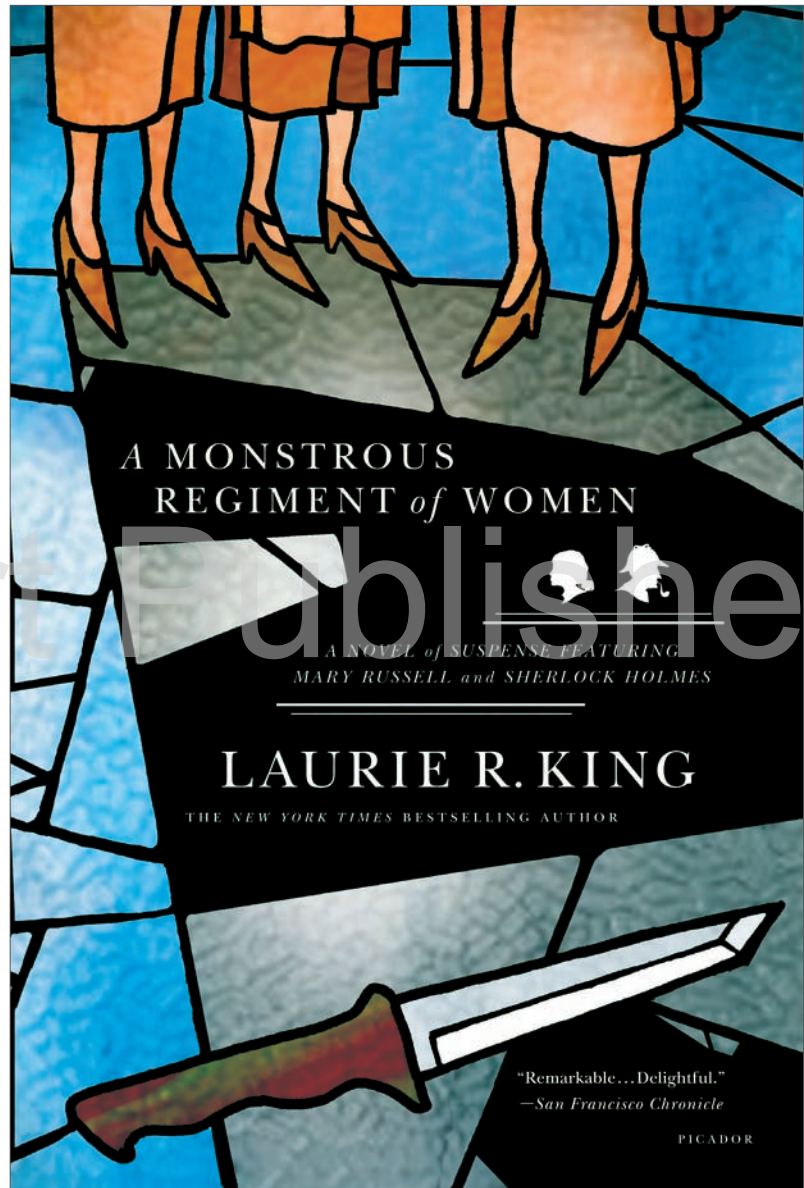
Sometimes the very best designers willfully choose the silliest typefaces. Form follows function, even when the grid is a collage and the face is from a monster movie.

SEEMINGLY GRIDLESS

72. Use Organizing Principles



The basic principles of grids apply, even when you don't set out to use them. Often used to present repeating or continuing information, grids can also support one dynamic concept. On the other hand, the concept can essentially be a gridlike image.



A Monstrous Regiment of Women also creates a structure, then takes it away.

Projects

A Monstrous Regiment of Women
and *The Beekeeper's Apprentice*

Client

Picador Publishers

Art Director/Designer

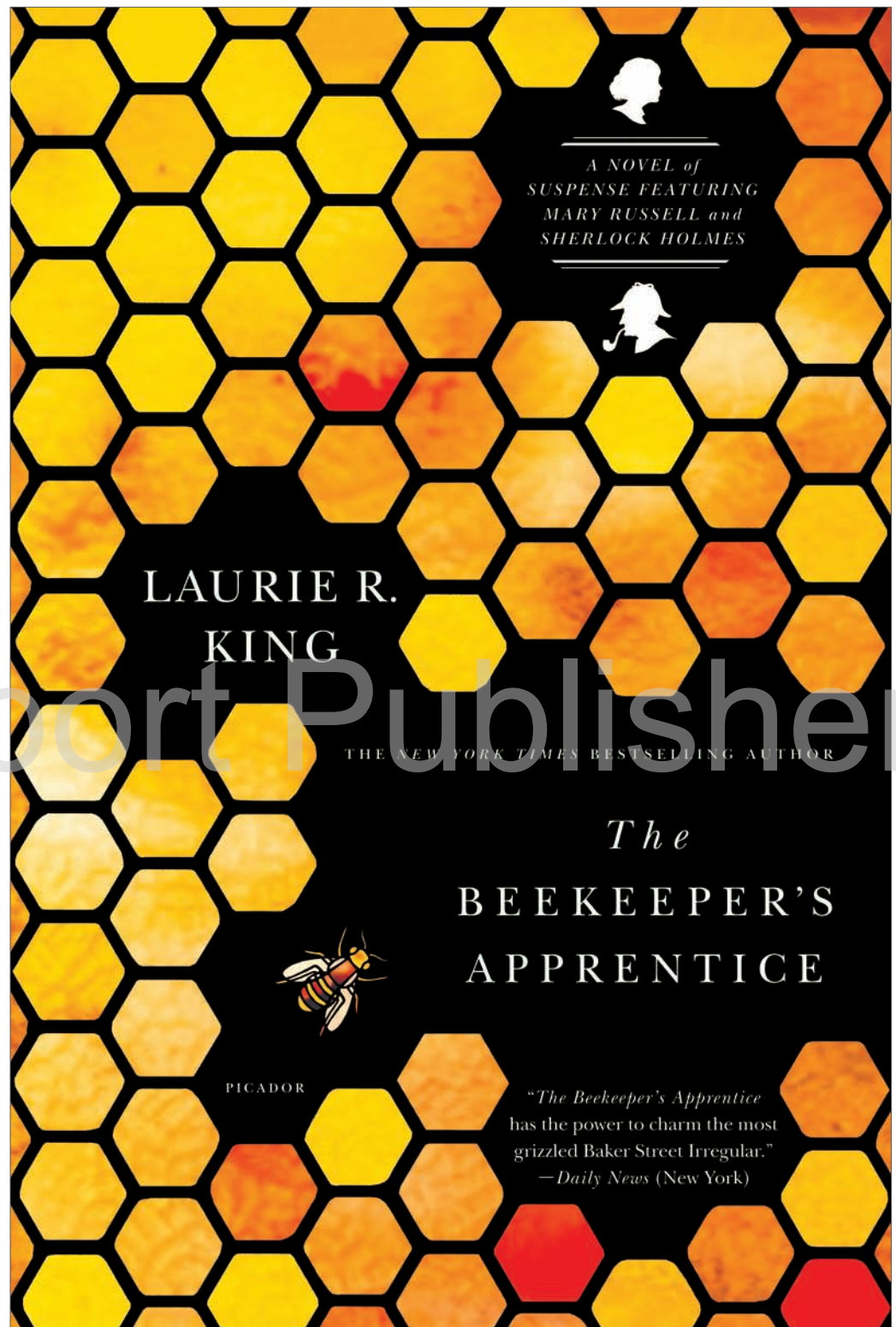
Henry Sene Yee

Illustrator

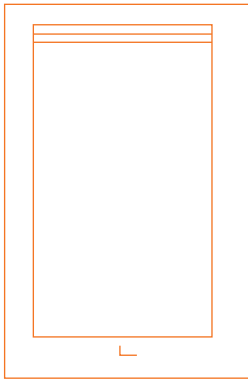
Adam Auerbach

Two book jackets in a series show that wily use of structure can spawn a clever use of negative space.

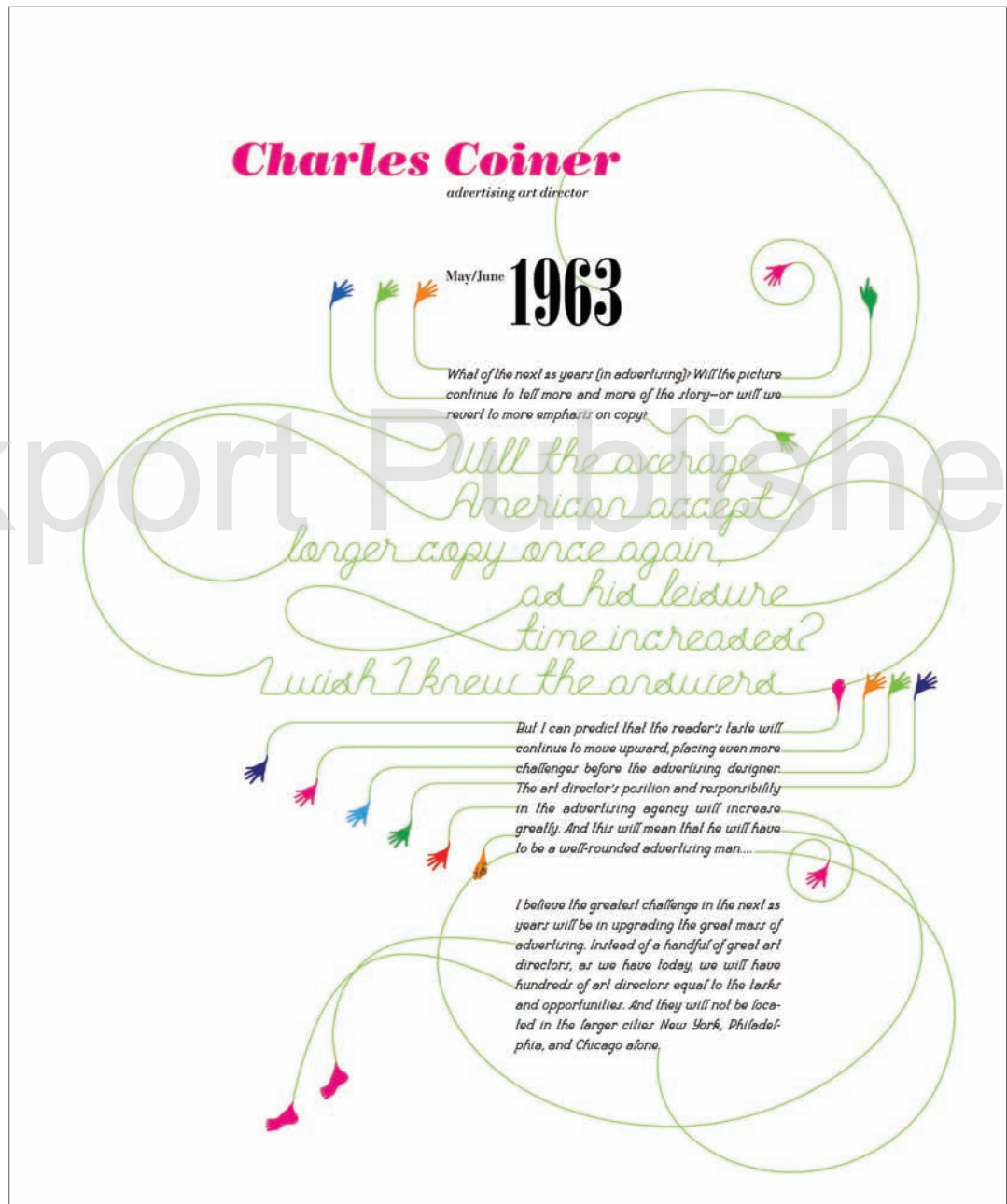
The Beekeeper's Apprentice uses
beehive modules to frame selling
copy, author, title, and quotes.



73. Support Fluidity



A well-structured design has solid underpinnings, even when a framework is not immediately noticeable.



Project
Magazine illustration

Client
Print magazine

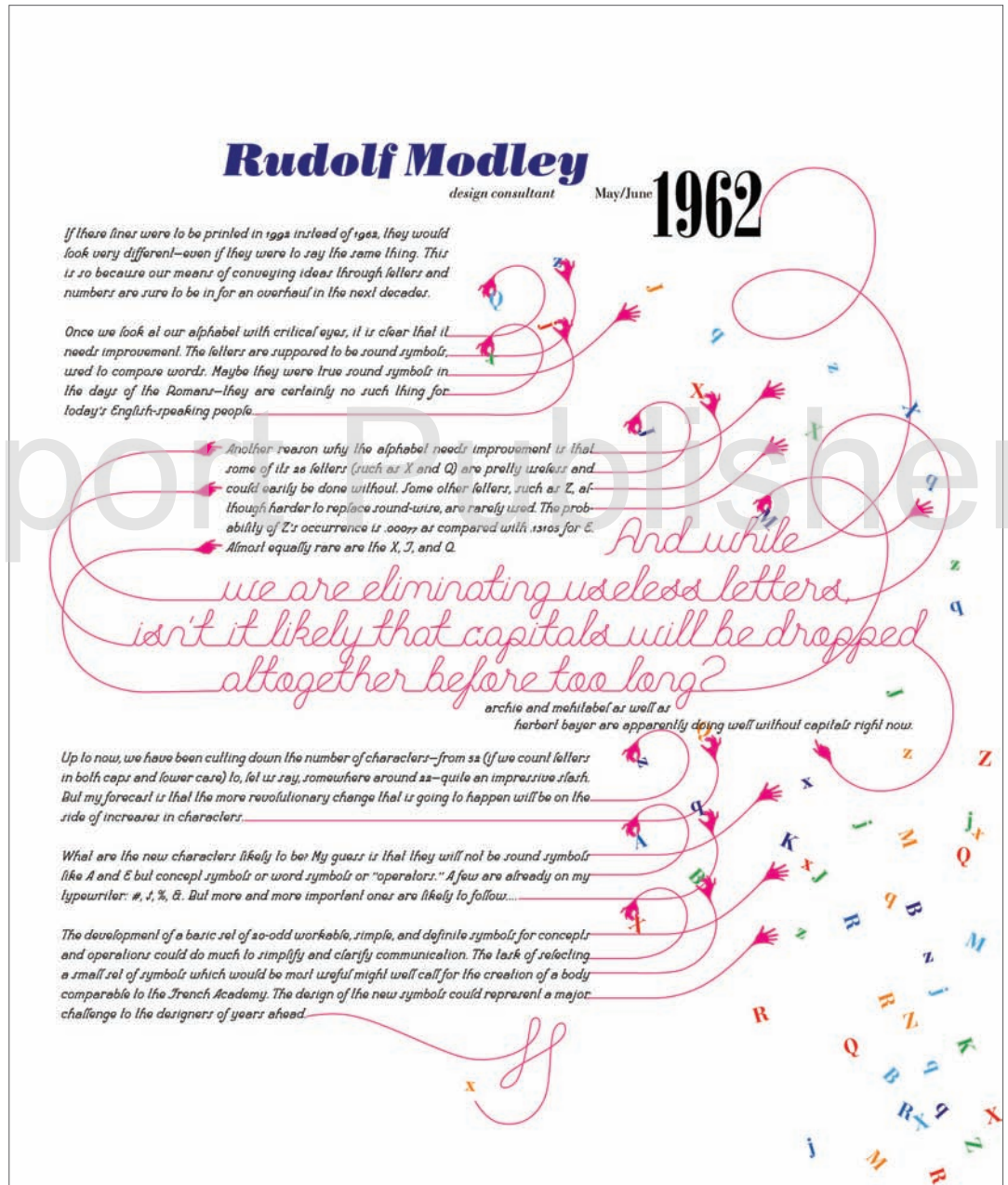
Design
Marian Bantjes

Pages created for a design magazine have a hand in a return to the craft of detailed typography.

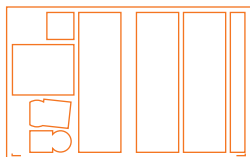
MARIAN BANTJES ON CRAFT

"I work with visual alignment. I can get pretty fanatical about this, making sure there's some structure in the piece. I'll align things with parts of imagery or strong verticals in headlines, and I'll fuss and fiddle a lot to make sure it works out. I'm also fanatical about logical structure, hierarchy of information and consistency. I believe that design and typography are like a well-tailored suit: the average person may not specifically notice the hand-sewn buttons (kerning); the tailored darts (perfect alignment); or the fine fabric (perfect type size) . . . they only know instinctively that it looks like a million bucks."

THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE:
Marian Bantjes pays formal attention to typographic details, such as justified paragraphs, with consistent letter- and word spacing and typefaces from a particular time period that look all the fresher for her sharp eye. What really makes the page sing, though, is her illustrative, calligraphic wit.



74. Plan for Interruptions



Planning is one of the foremost principles of design. Formats are plans. Grids are plans. Interruptions can be a major part of the plan, and typography can be part of a very clear plan for interruptions. By determining what name or feature is worth setting larger or bolder, what needs a color,

and whether a drop cap is helpful or necessary, a designer makes decisions about what can be considered typographical interruptions.

Varying image sizes can also provide controlled interruptions, giving energy and excitement to a piece or spread.



Project
étapes: magazine

Client
Pyramyd/étapes: magazine

Design
Anna Tunick

Spreads from the French magazine, *étapes*, show how a large image, a silhouette, or large amounts of white space can keep a spread or story from feeling mechanical.

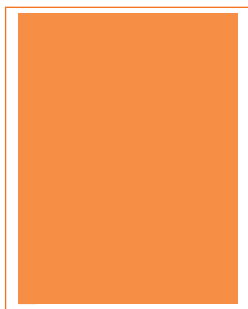
Large, colorful images play against a clean grid.



monter pour le styliste
andrea creus (avec la
participation de carle
navig, 2002). Au recto, les
mannequins présentent la
collection de la saison et
des motifs géométriques
surlignent chaque modèle
et accentuent leurs
postures érudites et
au recto, le processus
de travail d'andrea creus
se révèle dans un vaste
désordre recréé : la styliste
élaboré ses pièces uniques
à partir d'habits récupérés
et recréés.

hasard, avec l'expérience, tout se relève d'un choix. Sylvia Tournier agit dans la traduction – le graphisme avec ses composants part de l'âme directement de la même manière que la musique part avec ses notes et ses gammes –, elle n'est pas sur le territoire des intentions. Ses identités visuelles ne sont pas des chartes, mais des pulsations, des vibrations, concentrées ou fragmentées.

75. Allow for Drama



Cropping creates drama. Showing an image as it was originally photographed can tell the story, but cropping that same image makes a particular point, gives a point of view, and generates fear or excitement. A crop can also change what a photo communicates, directing the eye to one particular aspect of the shot and eliminating superfluous information.

CHECK FOR RESTRICTIONS

Be aware of restrictions on cropping some images. Many museums have strict regulations about how a piece of art can be reproduced. Some images, especially of famous paintings or sculptures, are inviolable. Also, many how-to images must be used in their entirety to ensure clear instructional information.

Rockport Publishers

Project

Paparazzi

Client

Artisan

Design

Vivian Ghazarian

Photographer

Rose Hartman/

Globe Photographers

A portion of the image is all that is needed to telegraph the intrusive nature of the subjects of this book.

OPPOSITE PAGE: Evoking tabloids, the title typography plays off against a showy, tight crop.

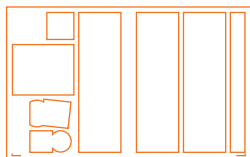


Rockport Publishers

PAPARAZZI

PETER HOWE

76. Use Silhouettes to Enliven a Piece



Silhouettes can keep a spread from feeling too regimented or blocky.

For layout purposes, a silhouette, also abbreviated to “silo,” is an image from which the background has been eliminated. A silo can be an organic shape such as a leaf or a more regular shape such as a circle. The more fluid shapes of a silhouette add greater movement to a spread.



いを醸し出すものなんです。そう

Project
Croissant magazine

Art Director
Seiko Baba

Designer
Yuko Takanashi

This spread from a Japanese craft magazine reveals how a story that epitomizes discipline and organization benefits from silhouetted shapes. This particular magazine is a MOOK, a special edition published by *Croissant* editors. The title is *Mukashi nagara no kurashi no chie*, which roughly means “time-honored wisdom of living.”



Vertical and horizontal rules clearly define areas containing headlines, introductions, and information. The instructional aspects of these pages are successful, but they are enlivened by the organic shapes of the silhouettes.

それが広がって、八百屋さんの店先で業を拵てすにやきを貫つていく人が増えたんだがようだ。

「その頃だったかな。娘が知人からこんなこと言われたんだがようです。『あんたんとこのおがあらやん、余りものを使った料理教室、開いてるんやて?』って。」

「ちゃんとした料理も教えてる。」

[illegible]

上。「かつお節はここまで小さくなるまで削って使います。削るのは今でも私がやっています」中・毎次の真鍮製の軸。打ち出しが費り切れるほど使い込んである。すき焼きに大活躍。下・ごますり。「ごまはよく売れますよ。炒るにも磨るにもコツがあります」



たくあん
ぜいたく煮



だし確信は誤。わたし、
彼を誤って三柱に。こ
の事案がぜいたくで、
彼を決める。

ちりめん山椒



世継さんは多めに書いて
筒に入れて保存して
いる。

材料 (4人分) 古漬び沢庵1串、だし醤油1つかも、たかのつめ2、3串、醤油カップ1、みりんカップ1、酒カップ1/2

作り方 沢庵は5mmほどの輪切りにし、串につけて塩出ししておく。時々、水を変えながら塩出しした沢庵を、たかのつめの水で洗いきれを落とす。ひたひたの串で焼く。焼ききれたたかのつめ、醤油、みりん、酒を入れる。材料がぶらぶらしないように、酒を足す。最初は強火で煮て、減量したら火を弱めて汁気がなくなるとまで煮る。落とし煮を併用し、かき混ぜないようにする。

材料(4人分) ちりめん鱈魚400g、実山椒のツブ1、油いり醤油150cc、酒250cc、みりん70cc

作り方 鍋にすべての調味料を入れ、中火で煮立てて、煮立たったらちりめん鱈魚を加えて火を弱め、蒸らして完成。蒸らまる直前に実山椒を加えて火を止めてできあがり。「ちりめん山椒は実山椒を葉く入れずぎるの色も一度も黒くならず、味は唐かきよりもうたにきん飲いておき、酒所におすそ分けしたり、いだきもののお返しに使うたりしてました!」

かつおと昆布の
ふりかけ



ふきの葉の佃煮



材料(作りやすい分量) ぶきの葉3
把分、みりん大匙2、酒大匙3、
醤油大匙1/2、ちりめん金魚1
つかみ
作り方 ぶきの葉は、よけておく。
たっぴりめの湯でゆきよくゆで
る。あまりゆすぎないうちに引き
あげたが、20分はゆでにさらし
、たかく絞って水気を切る。こ
のまゝ。煎りつつおと醤油はで
いたいても、ほろ煮くてもいい。
塩気にするとよく、調味料を
すておわせた中火にかけ、ぶ
きの葉とちりめん金魚を茹でる。
「葉を3、4組使え。かき置か
ぬが。ぼろぼろになるまでゆで
てください」

みしじみの
炊いたん



薄とし置はコーヒー
フィルター。広げると
煎になる。

材料(4人分) しじみ(むき身) 400g、酒100cc、みりん20cc、砂糖大匙1、醤油大匙3、水50cc、牡蠣油

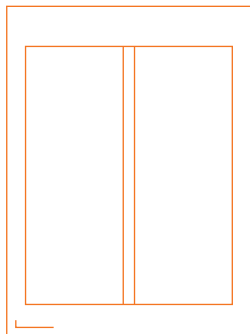
作り方 しじみはざるに入れて何度も洗い流す。砂を充分に抜いたら、水気を切って鍋に入れ、調味料と水を加え、牡蠣油をのせる。落としぶたをして中火にかけ、煮立ってきたらアクを取る。アクを取ったら中火のまま煮汁がなくなるまで煮る。1時間ほど煮込んだ身が小ぶりのしじみで皮ごとおいしいんですが、最近では輸入品に押されてしまっているかな……

Rules create an additional grid within the magazine grid. Alignments are clear and clean. Varying shapes lend a sense of movement to the disciplined and hierarchical spreads.



首藤さんは多めに炊いて袋に入れて保存している。

77. Let Instinct Rule



As in nature, structure and variation are important elements in design.

A project that required a clearly defined columnar grid can benefit from the interruption of a silhouette or apparently random graphics.

Formal elements are crucial in transmitting a message clearly, but natural and whimsical aspects of a design will make the communication memorable and delightful as well as understandable. It's more than okay to amuse as well as inform.

Straightforward, tempered typography for running text is punctuated by spatie-like shapes containing headlines. An old-fashioned clip art bird provides an additional cheeky organic moment.



OPPOSITE PAGE: A large rectangular image sits above a no-nonsense, three-column grid. That's the formal part. The typography is handmade by creating letter-shaped negative space out of a tidy rectangle formed from seeds.

Project
Poster

Client
Philadelphia University

Design
The Heads of State

Birdseed Typography
Jason Kernevech,
Dustin Summers, and
Christina Wilton

Photography
Christina Wilton

A poster announcing a lecture series at Philadelphia University School of Design and Media mixes media with wit.

2008 SPRING LECTURE SERIES

**PHILADELPHIA
UNIVERSITY**
SCHOOL OF DESIGN
AND MEDIA

Graphic Design

CHRISTOPH NIEMANN

Thursday, April 10th, 7:00 p.m.

Tuttleman Center Auditorium

Co-sponsored by AIGA Philadelphia

Industrial Design

PAUL HAIGH

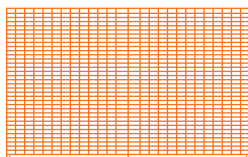
Light : Space : Material

Friday, April 11th, 6:00 p.m.

Gutman Library Media Room



78. Set Up a System



A versatile system allows different sizes, shapes, and information to work in numerous configurations.

PIONEERS

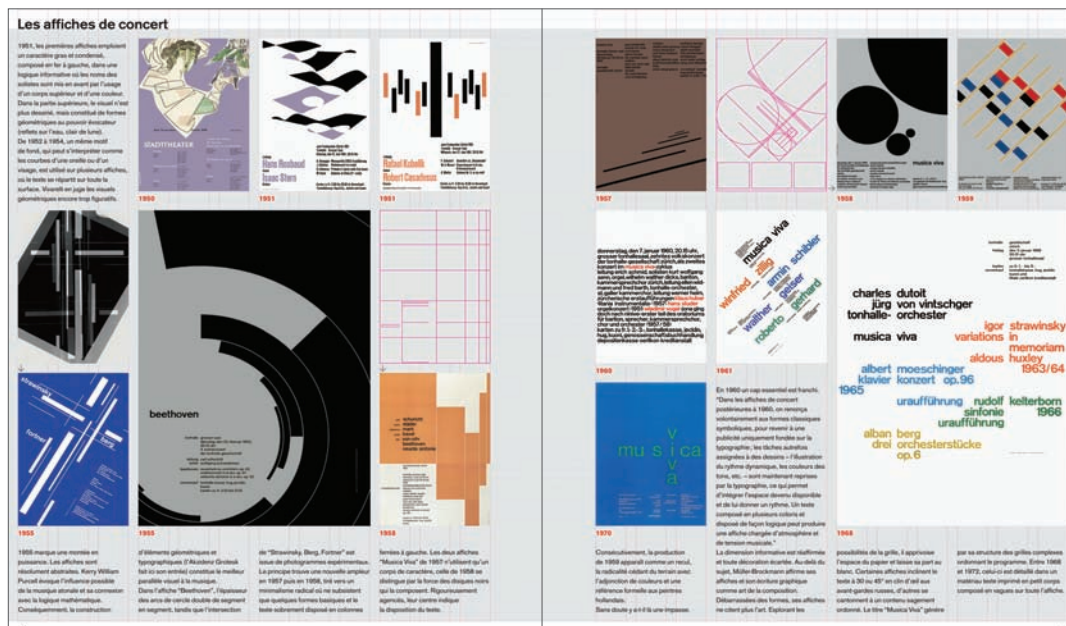
Ellen Lupton notes that the Swiss grid pioneers Josef Müller-Brockmann and Karl Gerstner defined a design

“programme” as a set of rules for constructing a range of visual solutions. Lupton nails the crucial aspects of Swiss design. “The Swiss designers used the confines of a repeated structure to generate variation and surprise. A system allows for both dense and spacious pages within the same project.



This systematic grid allows the page to be broken into halves, thirds, and quarters; it can also be subdivided horizontally.

The strong grid controls image sizes and supports variations.



Project
étapes: magazine

Client
Pyramyd/étapes: magazine

Design
Anna Tunick

This magazine article employs a flexible system in its visual review of the work of the great gridmeister Josef Müller-Brockmann.

Strict grids do not preclude excitement. Arresting images and rhythmic placement create variation and surprise.

This spread shows how the grid can easily accommodate a sidebar and illustrates how the grid can also support a page with ample white space.



“En une fraction de seconde, l’affiche doit agir sur la pensée des passants, les contraignant à recevoir le message, à se laisser fasciner avant que la raison n’intervienne et ne réagisse. Somme toute, une agression discrète, mais soigneusement préparée.”



« T » L'inspiration visuelle, affiches typographiques et la construction des affiches.



est capable de rendre ou cause profonde. Malgré le succès de son style illustré, il suit que les progrès dans cette voie sont déterminés par des talents artistiques dont il se veut dépourvu. Le dessin, le plaisir de créer le guide de la nouvelle surprenante et la joie de la communication sont les satisfactions personnelles du graphiste, ne sont que le langage formel le plus utile à l'époque des aspirations de l'époque, à qui les lois du design et d'un graphisme séquentiel servent plus adaptés. La vision mondiale du mouvement d'illustration réside dans le fait que l'œuvre illustrative ne réside finalement que dans la possibilité de travailler. La conception illustrative d'œuvre seule ne rend pas l'indéfinissable caractère documentaire de la publicité et confie au dessin une responsabilité qui ne s'achève pas avec le rôle publicitaire moderne. En 1950, la commande de la salle de concert (Theater-Gesellschaft) de Zurich consistait à ce voyage d'été, Samuel Hirschi, secrétaire du lieu, y programme des compositions modernes et cherche à actualiser le lieu. Les deux hommes soutiennent une attitude modeste et durant près de vingt ans, selon leurs goûts, le graphiste va y exploiter les possibilités de l'architecture et de l'art de la construction typographique. La relation du graphiste à la musique, qu'il estime l'art le plus abstrait, y a certainement sa part de responsabilité. Malheureusement, après une victoire, il passe ses efforts à s'y identifier et tombe dans son cas des compositions comme John Cage. Autre domaine d'effort, l'art concret, dont l'influence est sensible dans les affiches pour le Festival Dada Partewochen ou la programmation. Malgré tout, les années suivantes, chaque année au Tonhalle et dans les lieux de la ville. Les plus grandes œuvres d'art sont impressionnées par leur qualité, leur harmonie et leurs proportions, tout ce qui peut être mesuré. En 1960, il cesse de créer les œuvres de l'art moderne et met en place sa propre écriture. La composition d'affiches exclusivement typographiques. Expressions artistiques, ces travaux sont pourtant pas comme un cas à part par leur nature, soucieux de moderniser la communication visuelle, le design graphique et la publicité, pour accroître leur efficacité et inscrire leurs formes dans le temps présent. Dans cette perspective, ils ont aussi un territoire d'exploration formelle et d'expérimentation sur la fonction informative de l'affiche et les possibilités de la grille. Avant de découvrir, qui travaillent en principe, constituent le matériel de ses livres et de ses discours.

nationalité, objectivité et efficacité
Les progrès sont et restent déterminés par des critères mesurables de précision, au travers des formes simples, les possibilités nouvelles et de les transformer en certaines visuelles. La question des liens entre le milieu professionnel, en 1950, il envisage un voyage en Amérique, d'une des conférences aux États-

Philosophie de la grille et du design

L'usage de la grille comme système d'organisation est l'expression d'une certaine attitude en ce sens qu'il démontre que le graphiste conçoit son travail dans des termes constructifs et orientés vers l'avenir.

C'est la l'expression d'une éthique professionnelle, le travail du designer doit avoir l'évidence, l'objectivité et l'esthétique qu'elle du raisonnement mathématique.

Son travail doit être la contribution à la culture générale dont il constitue lui-même une partie.

Le design constructiviste qui est capable d'analyse et de reproduction peut influencer et relever le goût d'une société et la façon dont elle conçoit les formes et les couleurs.

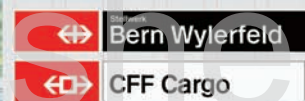
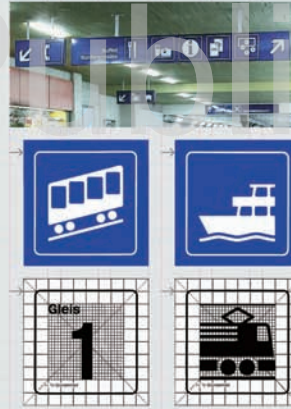
Un design qui est objectif, engagé pour le bien-être collectif, bien composé et raffiné constitue la base d'un comportement démocratique. Un design constructif signifie la conversion des lois du design en solutions pratiques. Un travail accompli de façon systématique en accord avec de stricts principes

formels, permet ces exigences de structure d'intelligibilité et d'intégration de tous les facteurs eux-mêmes situés pour la vie sociopolitique. Travailler avec un système de grille implique la soumission à des lois valides universellement. L'usage du système de grille implique la volonté de systématiser, de clarifier, la volonté de pénétrer à l'essence, de concentrer, la volonté de cultiver l'objectivité au lieu de la subjectivité, la volonté de rationaliser les modes de production créatifs et techniques, la volonté d'intégrer des éléments de couleur, de forme et de matière, la volonté d'accomplir la domination de l'architecture sur l'espace et la surface, la volonté d'adopter une attitude positive et visionnaire, la reconnaissance de l'importance de l'éducation et les effets du travail conçu dans un esprit constructif et créatif.

Tout travail de création visuelle est une manifestation de la personnalité du designer. Il est marqué de son savoir, de son habileté et de sa mentalité. — Josef Müller-Brockmann

Unis, visite le Mexique et prend des contacts à New York, où il songerait à s'établir, devant la difficulté pour la Suisse à reconnaître et à laisser s'exprimer ses talents, du fait de son esprit de villageois et de paysan. Il retourne finalement à Zurich, où il prend la suite de son professeur à l'école des arts et métiers, Ernst Keller, et met en place la revue qu'il songerait à monter depuis 1955. Une publication pour un graphisme national et constructif pour contrer les excès d'une publicité irréaliste et pseudo-artistique que je voyais autour de moi. Animée et éditée avec Richard Paul Lohse, Carlo Vivarelli et Hans Neuberg, la revue *Neue Grafik* ("Graphisme actuel"), éditée en allemand, anglais et français approximatif, comprendra dix-huit numéros publiés jusqu'en 1965. D'abord approchées, des personnalités comme Armin Hoffman ou Emil Ruder sont écartées, leurs productions étant jugées trop diversifiées par le quartier de puristes. Une idéologie formelle et fonctionnelle se met en place. Les trois mots-clés en sont rationalité, objectivité et efficacité. J'en ai vu à l'opinion *L'Abstrait Constructif* davantage que ses successeurs *Helvetica* et *Univers*. Il est plus expressif et ses

bases formelles sont plus universelles. La fin du "e", par exemple, est une diagonale qui produit des angles droits. Dans le cas de l'Helvetica et de l'Univers, les terminaisons sont droites, produisant des angles aigus ou obtus, des angles subjectifs. Après la Seconde Guerre mondiale et le désordre nazi, le graphisme espère un retour à l'harmonie et ambitionne un rôle constructif. La subjectivité du dessin est écartée au profit de l'objectivité de la photo et de la construction. Les règles de la nouvelle typographie constituent avec le fer à gauche une dynamique vers le progrès technique et social. La symétrie et l'axe central sont ce qui caractérisent l'architecture fasciste. Le modernisme et la démocratie rejettent l'axe. Le savoir-faire du designer se précise et quitte la théorie pour passer à l'œuvre du réel au service des entreprises. Un design constructif signifie la conversion des lois du design en solutions pratiques. C'est dans ce sens que s'écrit le premier livre *Problèmes d'un artiste graphique*, dont la publication en 1961 correspond à son départ de l'école des arts et métiers de Zurich, où il s'est pas givenen à installer son enseignement. Dix ans plus tard, il publie une Histoire de la commu-

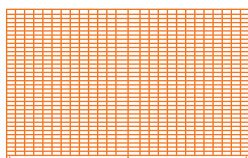


programme d'identité, de signalétique et d'informations visuelles des chemins de fer suisses (CFF). Assortis de recommandations typographiques (un redoublement modifié), le gabarit permet de garantir l'unité du système dans le temps et d'en tirer bénéfice sur une multiplicité de supports, lequel réalisé par mille ansichmann, les CFF et leurs signaux, ainsi en 1955 par le service design.

carrière visuelle et (avec sa seconde épouse) une *Histoire de l'affiche*, qu'il organise de nouveau avec l'affiche constructive en ligne de mire et l'efficacité en lieu et place de l'expressivité. En une fraction de seconde, l'affiche doit agir sur la pensée des passants, les contraignant à recevoir le message, à se laisser fasciner avant que la raison n'intervienne et ne réagisse. Somme toute, une agression discrète mais soigneusement préparée. Quatre ans plus tôt, Müller-Brockmann a fondé avec trois associés l'agence Müller-Brockmann & Co, qui intègre la publicité dans son activité régulière, aux côtés de l'identité visuelle, la signalétique et la communication culturelle. Au terme de dix années supplémentaires, en 1961, il publie son ouvrage de référence: *Raster system für die*

visuelle Gestaltung. Ses expérimentations dans les affiches du Tonhalle ainsi que son récent travail pour les chemins de fer suisses lui ont permis de forger une théorie mais aussi une critique de la grille. Derrière son apparence de manuel technique, l'ouvrage est un manifeste. Le livre est introduit par un texte sur la philosophie de la grille et du design (voir encadré) qui conduit par un renvoi à l'individualité du créateur. Tout travail de création visuelle est une manifestation de la personnalité du designer. Il est marqué de son savoir, de son habileté et de sa mentalité. Les progrès qu'il contient et propose ne servent pas perçus comme les choix déterminés d'un graphiste ou comme des règles parfois imposées à la profession, mais plus souvent

79. Use Weights and Measures



A gridded piece with Swiss design foundations can make a lot of text a delight to read. This system visually broadcasts information so that it reads loud and clear. Multicolumn grids can contain copious

amounts of information and accommodate images and color boxes for sectional information. The system also allows for variation; what is left out enhances the material that is put in.

7 GREAT SERIES. 7 GREAT EXPERIENCES!



2 JJ SERIES

Jazz Jam
4 Concerts
Rose Theater, 8pm

3 MM SERIES

Music of the Masters
4 Concerts
Rose Theater, 8pm

WYNTON AND THE HOT FIVES
SEPTEMBER 28, 29 & 30, 2006
Hearts beat faster. It's that moment of pure joy when a single, powerful voice rises up from sweet polyphony. Louis Armstrong's Hot Five masterpieces—"West End Blues," "Cornet Chop Suey," and others—quickened the pulse with irresistibly modern sounds. **Wynton Marsalis, Victor Goines, Don Vappie, Wycliffe Gordon,** and others re-imagine the recordings that defined jazz, and then bring that pure joy to the debut of equally timeless new music inspired by the original.

FUSION REVOLUTION: JOE ZAWINUL
OCTOBER 27 & 28, 2006
Grooves ask for mercy, mercy, mercy. Schooled in the subtleties of swing by Dinah Washington, keyboardist **Joe Zawinul** brought the fundamentals of funk to Cannonball Adderley, the essentials of the electric to Miles Davis, and carried soul jazz into the electric age with his band Weather Report. Now the **Zawinul Syndicate** takes us on a hybrid adventure of sophisticated harmonies, world music rhythms, and deeply funky grooves. **Mercy, Mercy, Mercy.**

RED HOT HOLIDAY STOMP
DECEMBER 14, 15 & 16, 2006
Tradition gets fresher. When Santa and the Mrs. get to dancin' the "New Orleans Bump," you know you're walking in a **Wynton Wonderland**—a place where joyous music meets comic storytelling. **Wynton Marsalis, Herlin Riley, Dan Nimmer, Wycliffe Gordon, Don Vappie,** and others rattle the rafters with holiday classics swung with Crescent City style. *Bells, baby, Bells.*

BEBOP LIVES!
JANUARY 26 & 27, 2007
Feet tangle and neurons dance. Fakers recoil, goatees sprout, and virtuosos take up their horns. Charlie Parker and Dizzy Gillespie set the bebop revolution in motion, their twisting, syncopated lines igniting the rhythms of jazz. Latter day fakers beware as the legendary **James Moody** and **Charles McPherson**, the alto sax voice of Charlie Parker in Clint Eastwood's *Bird*, raise battle axes and swing.

1 LCJO SERIES

Lincoln Center Jazz Orchestra with Wynton Marsalis
4 Concerts
Rose Theater, 8pm

THE LEGENDS OF BLUE NOTE
APRIL 26, 27 & 28, 2007
Bop gets harder. The music is some of the best ever made—Lee Morgan's *Cornbread*, Horace Silver's *Song for My Father*, Herbie Hancock's *Maiden Voyage*—all wrapped up in album cover art as bold and legendary as the music inside. The **LCJO** with **Wynton Marsalis** debuts exciting and long-overdue big band arrangements of the best of Blue Note, complete with trademark cracklin' trumpets, insistent drums, and all manner of blues.

CECIL TAYLOR & JOHN ZORN
MARCH 9 & 10, 2007
Souls get freer. Embark on a sonic voyage as the peerless **Cecil Taylor** navigates us through dense forests of sound—percussive and poetic. He is, as Nat Hentoff proclaimed, "a genuine creator." The voyage banks toward the avant-garde as **John Zorn's Masada** with **Dave Douglas** explores sacred and secular Jewish music and the "anguish and ecstasy of klezmer." Musical wanderlust *will* be satisfied.

IN THIS HOUSE, ON THIS MORNING
MAY 24, 25 & 26, 2007
Tambourines testify. It's that sweet embrace of life—sometimes celebratory, sometimes solemn—rising from so many houses on so many Sundays. We mark the 15th anniversary of Wynton's first in-house commission, a sacred convergence of gospel and jazz that

THE MANY MOODS OF MILES DAVIS
MAY 11 (Kisor/Blanchard) & MAY 12 (Payton/Miller), 2007
Change gets urgent. "I have to change," Miles said. "It's like a curse." And so his trumpet voice—tender, yet with that edge—was bound up in five major movements in jazz. The **LCJO's Ryan Kisor** opens with bebop and the birth of the cool. GRAMMY®-winner **Terence Blanchard** interprets hard bop and

COLTRANE
SEPTEMBER 14, 15 & 16, 2006
Blue tranes run deeper. Ecstatic and somber, secular and sacred, John Coltrane's musical sermons transform Rose Theater into a place of healing and celebration with orchestrations of his small group masterpieces "My Favorite Things," "Giant Steps," "Naima," and more. Join us as the **LCJO** with **Wynton Marsalis** marks the 80th year since the birth of one of

Project
Subscription brochure

Client
Jazz at Lincoln Center

Design
Bobby C. Martin Jr.

Typography readably wrangles
a rich offering of programs.

DETAIL (ABOVE) AND OPPOSITE PAGE: This brochure shows a controlled variation of weights, leading, labels, heads, and deks. Hierarchy is clean and clear. Color modules signal the seven different series. The typography within each color module is clear and well

balanced, with sizes and weights that clearly denote the series information. The color modules are successful subset layouts within the overall layout of the brochure. Within the modules, an elegant choice of typefaces and alignments act as minibanners.

JAZZ AT LINCOLN CENTER'S 06-07 SEASON

From Satchmo's first exuberant solo shouts to Coltrane's transcendent ascent, we celebrate the emotional sweep of the music we love by tracing the course of its major innovations. Expression unfolds in a parade of joyous New Orleans syncopators, buoyant big band swingers, seriously fun beboppers, cool cats romantic and lyrical, blues-mongering hard boppers, and free and fusion adventurers. From all the bird flights, milestones, and shapes of jazz that came, year three in the House of Swing is a journey as varied as the human song itself, and the perfect season to find your jazz voice.



7 GREAT SERIES. 7 GREAT EXPERIENCES!

2

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

1

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

1

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

1

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

2

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

2

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

2

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

2

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

4

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

5

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

5

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

5

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

5

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

6

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

6

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

6

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

6

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

6

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

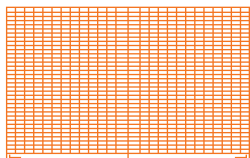
6

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

ALTO LATE JAZZ ORCHESTRA
with Arturo O'Farrill
4 Concerts
Rose Theatre, Sun

Rockport

80. Use Helvetica



In 2007, Helvetica's fiftieth anniversary helped make this classic and clean sans serif typeface a star. Why is Helvetica so clearly associated with the Swiss grid? Aside from its name, tweaked from *Helvetica*, the Latin name for Switzerland, the functional lines of the face originally christened as Neue Haas Grotesk, worked in tandem with the orderly grids that defined modernism in the 1950s.

A thin, elegant weight of Helvetica can look quiet yet sophisticated.



Various showings
of Helvetica

Client

- Designcards.nu by Veenman Drukkers
- Kunstvlaai/Katja van Stiphout

Photos

Beth Tondreau

Helvetica can be used in a range of weights and sizes. The medium and bold weights often signal a no-nonsense, nonfrivolous approach.

The thinner weights nod to simplicity, luxury, and a Zen quietness. When you choose a typeface for your project, keep in mind its weights and sizes and what they say.

K_nst
VI_.. | Art Pie International **A.P.I.**

Win 1000 euro

Een boek navertellen
op video in precies
één minuut of kom
naar de Kunstvlaai A.P.I.
bij de stand van The One Minutes en
maak hier jouw boek in één minuut.
Van 10-18 mei 2008
Westergasfabriek
Haarlemmerweg 6-8
Amsterdam
www.kunstvlaai.nl

Varying weights function
as both emphatic and
matter of fact.



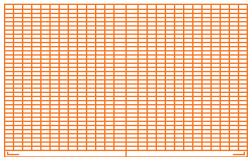
Clear letterforms made Helvetica the everyman of typography, but every man and woman will want to watch alignment and spacing!



Helvetica's no-nonsense features make it as typographically elemental as air and water.

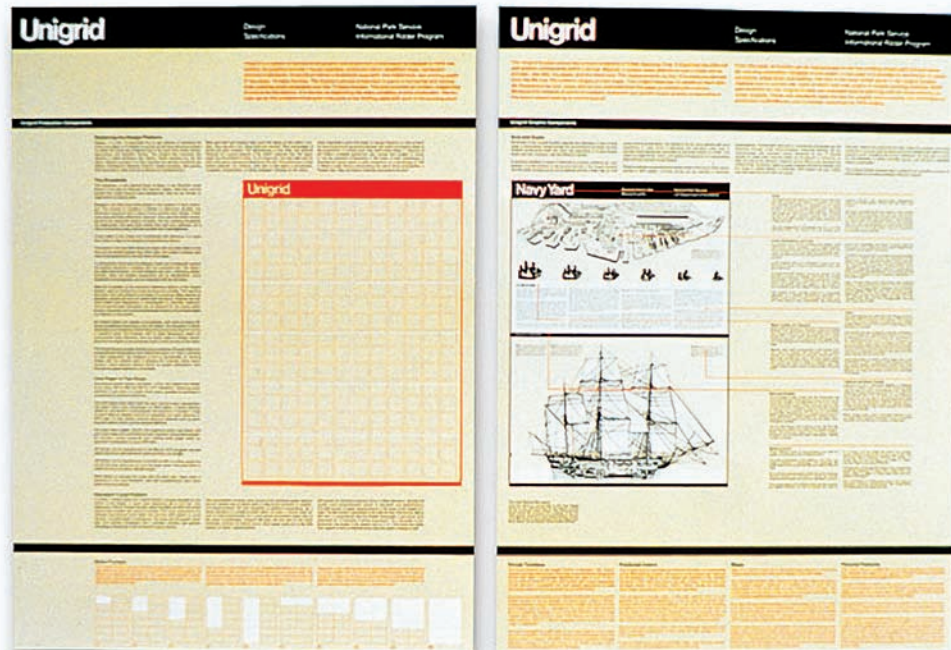
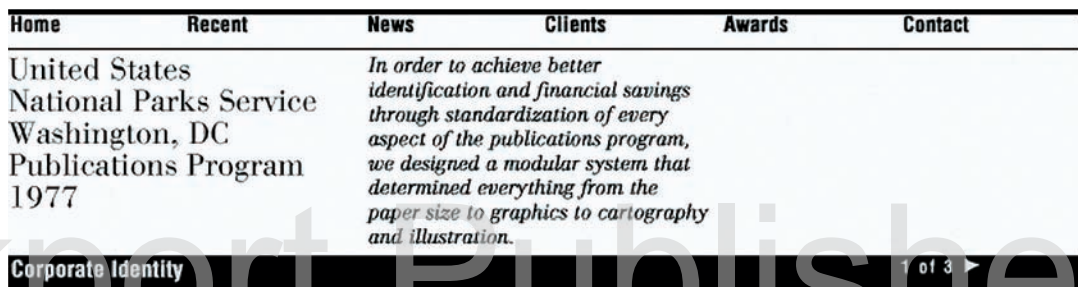
SWISS GRID

81. Use Rules



Rules are versatile.
They can function as

- navigation bars
- containers for headlines
- grounding baselines for images
- separation devices
- mastheads



Project
www.vignelli.com

Client
Vignelli Associates

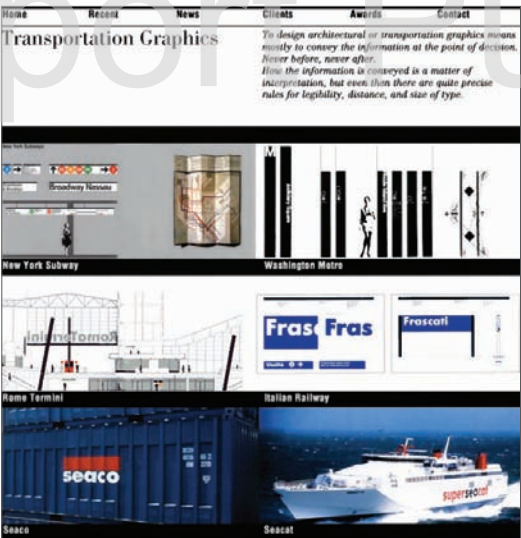
Design
Dani Piderman

Design Director
Massimo Vignelli

A master of grids and rules,
Massimo Vignelli shows his
stripes on the Web.

OPPOSITE PAGE TOP: Always consistent, Vignelli Associates' well-ordered work translates to the Web.

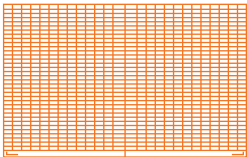
Rules of varying weights both separate and contain information.



OPPOSITE PAGE BOTTOM: Headings set in Franklin Gothic Bold contrast with and complement Bodoni and Bodoni Italic, providing Swiss design with an Italian accent.



82. Employ Vertical and Horizontal Hierarchies



Dividing a page into clearly delineated areas can make stationery, forms, and receipts beautiful as well as utilitarian. Horizontal and vertical grids can coexist successfully, ordering units of information in a way that differs from a more expected approach but contains all of the necessary elements.

IS

INDUSTRIES stationery

91 Crosby Street
New York, NY 10012
212.334.4447
www.industriesstationery.com

ITEM NUMBER

DESCRIPTION

QUANTITY

PRICE

EXTENSION

11.150.3

Small Spiral Pads with Black cover/Colorfest pages-set of 3

1

16.50

16.50

71.120.2

SpiralSquare Notebook PopPrints Khaki

1

6.50

6.50

71.120.1

SpiralSquare Notebook PopPrints Blue

1

6.50

6.50

SALES RECEIPT

DATE

4/8/2008

REFERENCE NUMBER

80901

SALESPERSON

CE

SOLD TO

SHIP TO

RETURN POLICY

Merchandise may be returned for exchange or store credit within 14 days of purchase with the store receipt. Sale merchandise is non-returnable. All returns must be in saleable condition.

29.50

29.50

2.47

31.97

31.97

STORE HOURS

Monday-Saturday 11:00-7:00
Sunday Noon-6:00

MERCHANDISE TOTAL

SHIPPING

OTHER CHARGES

DISCOUNT

TAXABLE SUBTOTAL

SALES TAX

NON TAX SALES

TOTAL

AMOUNT PAID

BALANCE DUE

29.50

29.50

2.47

31.97

31.97

Project
Stationery receipt

Client
INDUSTRIES Stationery

Design
Drew Souza

The design of this receipt takes to heart Herbert Bayer's method of treating an entire page as a surface to be divided.

OPPOSITE PAGE AND THIS PAGE: Employing horizontal and vertical hierarchies in one piece, the stationery system and receipt creates a clearly divided container for many chunks of data. Without the sales information, the receipt is a beautiful abstract composition. With the nuts-and-bolts info, the receipt is a functional system.

IS

INDUSTRIES stationery

91 Crosby Street
New York, NY 10012
212.334.4447
www.industriesstationery.com

SALES RECEIPT

DATE

REFERENCE NUMBER

SALESPERSON

SOLD TO

SHIP TO

RETURN POLICY

Merchandise may be returned for exchange or store credit within 14 days of purchase with the store receipt. Sale merchandise is non-returnable. All returns must be in saleable condition.

STORE HOURS

Monday-Saturday 11:00-7:00
Sunday Noon-6:00

ITEM NUMBER

DESCRIPTION

QUANTITY

PRICE

EXTENSION

SALES DRAFT

DATE

REFERENCE NUMBER

SALESPERSON

SOLD TO

DISCOUNT

MERCHANDISE TOTAL

SHIPPING

OTHER CHARGES

TAXABLE SUBTOTAL

SALES TAX

NON TAX SALES

TOTAL

AMOUNT PAID

BALANCE DUE

PAID BY

PAID BY

MERCHANDISE TOTAL

SHIPPING

OTHER CHARGES

DISCOUNT

TAXABLE SUBTOTAL

SALES TAX

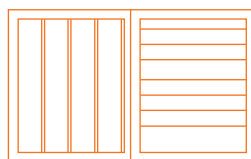
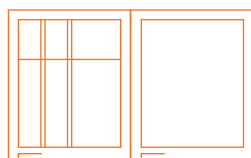
NON TAX SALES

TOTAL

AMOUNT PAID

BALANCE DUE

83. Build in a Surprise



A tidy, almost-Swiss approach perfectly and clearly sets forth information for the reader. Tidiness is good. Clarity is good. Going beyond the solution is great. A well-ordered grid, with vertical columns and a readable system, can be modified simply by varying the type sizes. Large and small key words provide depth, as well as an unexpected burst of energy, in a highly organized spread.

In a project that includes a range of informational problems, a grid adds variation, clarity, and authority. A well-planned grid allows a designer to diversify page layouts and keep a coherent structure. Three columns can contain either a little information, such as headings only, or a lot, such as lists with heads and subheads.

Subtle but consistent, the three-column vertical grid recurs throughout the catalog, starting with the cover.

Project

Masters of Graphic Design
Catalog Covers of UCLA
Extension 2

Client

University of California,
Los Angeles

Design

AdamsMorioka, Inc.

Creative Director

Sean Adams

Designers

Sean Adams, Monica Schlaug

Strong grid underpinnings support numerous layout variations in this catalog featuring catalog covers.

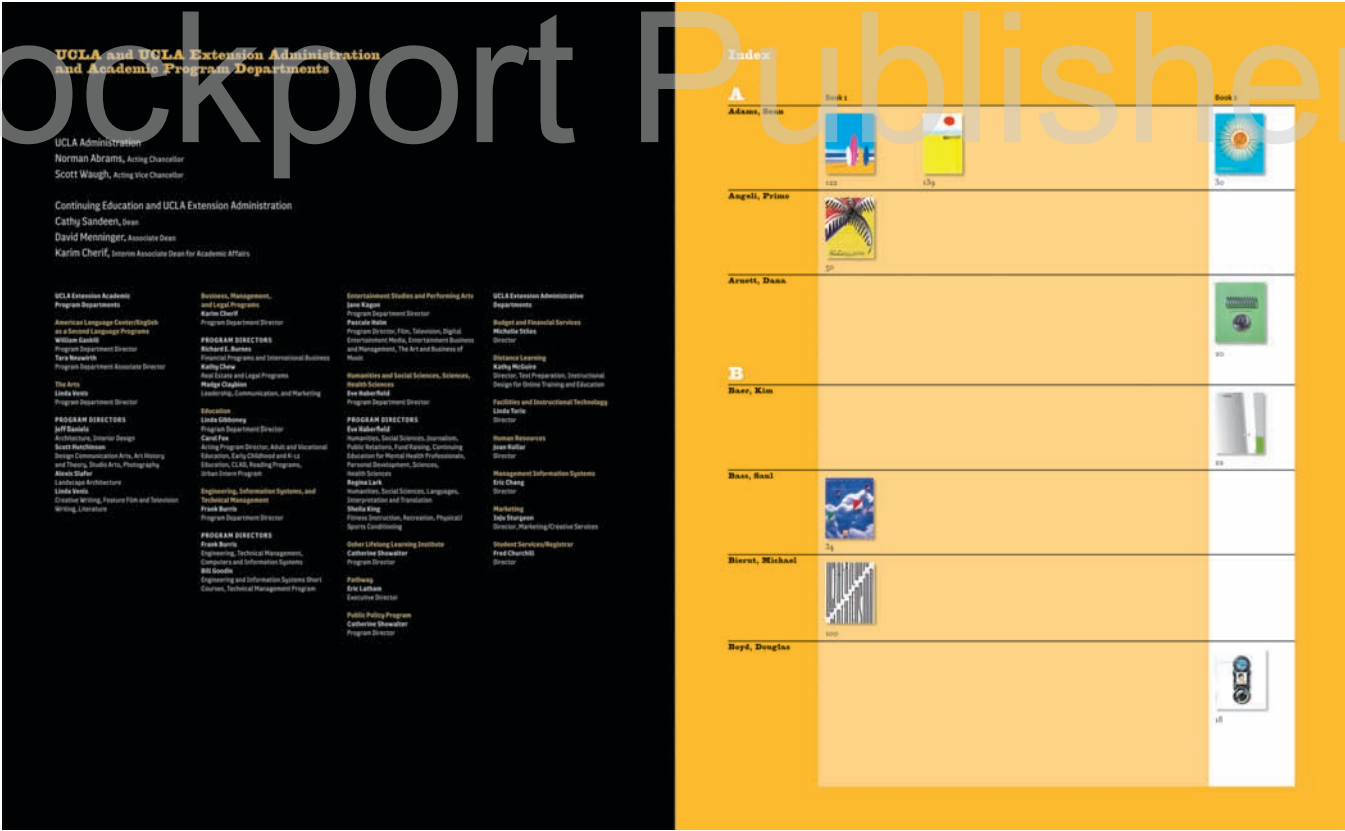


The three-column structure, which is clear in the heading for the spread, is a visual foil for the large, playful type that interrupts the Swiss serenity. The range of type sizes and emphases adds a surprising counterpoint and a touch of playful fresh air to the controlled columns.

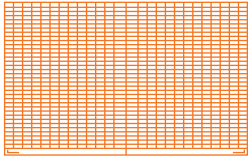


This spread shows the heart of the catalog. On the left page, three columns cleanly contain the name of the designer, the time frame, and the designer's photo and bio, while the right page features only the designer's catalog cover.

A strong system can support an additional method of organization. Here, the vertical columns become headings for the strong horizontal bands in the index of designers. Each horizontal band contains the name of a designer, thumbnails of the designer's work, and the name of the edition containing the work.



84. Vary Sizes



Once an overall grid is determined, there is room to play with scale, space, size, and typography. Springing from the intent and importance of the text, the sizes of images and text can be dynamic or dull, depending on the amount of space the material needs.



The image on this cover makes such an unmistakable statement that the typography can be minimized.

Project
What Is Green?

Client
Design within Reach

Design
Design within Reach Design

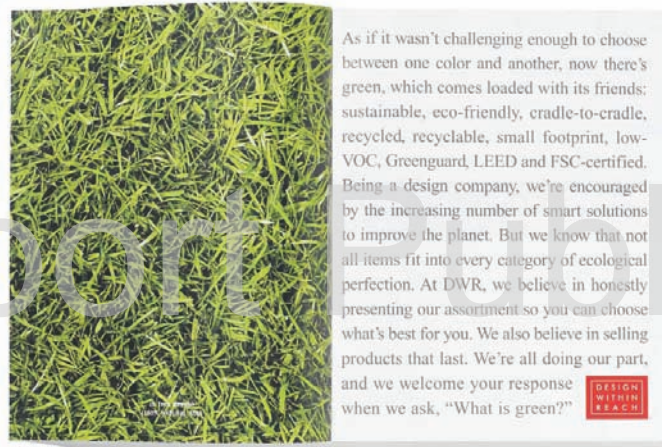
Creative Director
Jennifer Morla

Art Director
Michael Sainato

Designers
Jennifer Morla, Tim Yuan

Copywriter
Gwendolyn Horton

“Green-ness” and sustainability are hot (globally warmed) topics, addressed by many companies, including DWR, which has been ecologically conscious for years. The first thirteen pages of this project provide a sense of flow for a story with one related issue and a variety of layouts.

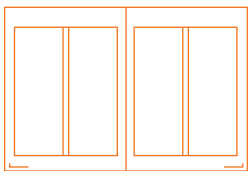


On the first page, the typography makes a statement—and a lengthy proclamation—filling the entire area of the grid.



In a dramatic shift of scale, the contents page employs a horizontal setup for easy flow. Leaders—rules, for example—direct the eye to the contents. Thumbnails act as quick signals for the content.

85. Let the Photo Do the Talking



When you have a fabulous photo, don't wreck it. Sometimes the best solution is to make a photo as large as possible, crop very little or avoid cropping

altogether, and leave the image free of surprinted type or graphic gimmicks. In other words, relate it to your grid, but, otherwise, let it have its day.



Project
Magazine

Client
Bidoun

Creative Director
Ketuta-Alexi Meskhishvili

Designer
Celia Heller

Photographers
Gilbert Hage (portraits) and
Celia Peterson (laborers)



THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE: There is no need to do anything to these photos, which speak volumes on their own without graphic devices.

82 Overview

Cautious Radicals

Art and the invisible majority

By Antonia Carter

At the 2005 Sharjah Biennial, artist Peter Stiefel attempted to get himself "banned." Taking inspiration from the notices placed by employers in local newspapers, featuring the names, nationalities, passport numbers and mug shots of ex-employees, Stiefel requested that the biennial's organizing body fire him and announce his occupational demise in the same way. Other potential employers—presumably those organizing another biennial in the UAE—would be firing him "at their own risk and responsibility." At the same time, the biennial would write Stiefel a recommendation letter "acknowledging his reliable services as an artist," which would be freely available to visitors to the biennial.

The artist's concept turned out to be more potent than the proposed work itself. In keeping with the generally taboo nature of discussion surrounding the rights of the Gulf's underclass of foreign male and laborers, the biennial organizers declined to go along with Stiefel's ruse. During the exhibition, he showed two panels of text—one a narrative explaining his concept and the outcome, the other a page from a local newspaper with advertisements placed by "sponsors" of Sri Lankans and Pakistanis who had "abandoned from day" and were therefore now outside the employer's responsibility.

For Gulf-based biennial visitors, Stiefel's project was audacious in its attempt to query the region's strict racial and financial hierarchy of workers' rights. (Since the biennial, new legislation has begun to address both the rights of the employee in the transfer of sponsorship and the prerogative of sponsors to impose the customary six-month ban—from the country, and/or from working for a competing company—on some employees.)

As he describes it, Stiefel attempted to establish a connection between the smallest minority in the UAE, that of the immigrant artist, and the largest, the immigrant laborer. (About two-thirds of the UAE's work force comes from abroad, and about a quarter of all export work is handled by laborers for construction companies.) Stiefel concluded that the "two parallel lines of the biennial artist and the Pakistani worker never cross, and that in the paradox of the paradox, that even at an imaginary point, within an artwork, it's impossible to establish a connection."

Despite being the largest segment within the UAE population, the foreign working class remains by and large a faceless majority, known only in the weekly minority through increasingly halfhearted local media stories. Every week, the usually self-censoring UAE newspapers detail grisly tales of trafficking, suicide, and rape; of false promises made by dubious foreign employment agencies and mounting debts; of dehumanization while working in extreme summertime heat and humidity; of industrial accidents and lost limbs; of depressed, desolate labor camps. The Indian Embassy's official list of its functions includes such grisly tasks as "processing applications required for providing first aid tickets by Air India Indian Airlines for transportation of dead bodies of domestic stranded abandoned Indian nationals."

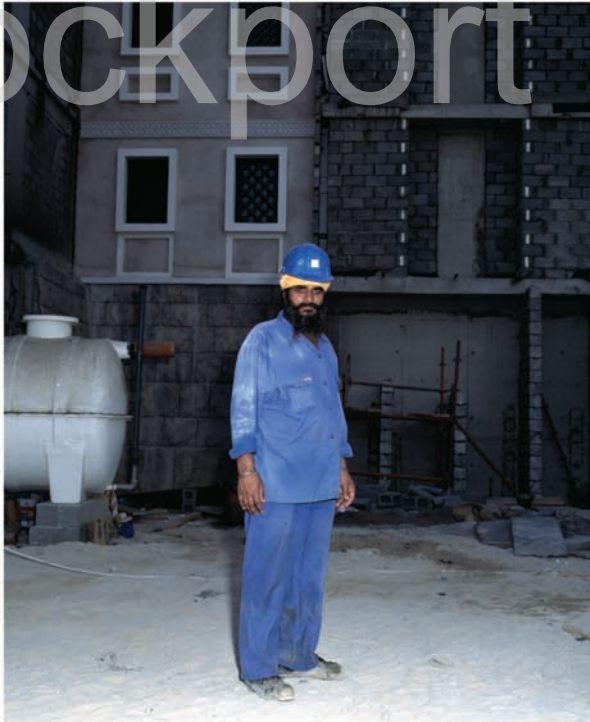
In many ways, the situation faced by the Gulf's legions of indentured laborers is mirrored worldwide, from Chinese cockle-pickers in the UK to Mexican maquiladoras in US borders. But the particular state of affairs in Dubai, with its rapid growth and soaring per capita income, takes a microscope to what's vaguely termed globalization.

83 Overview

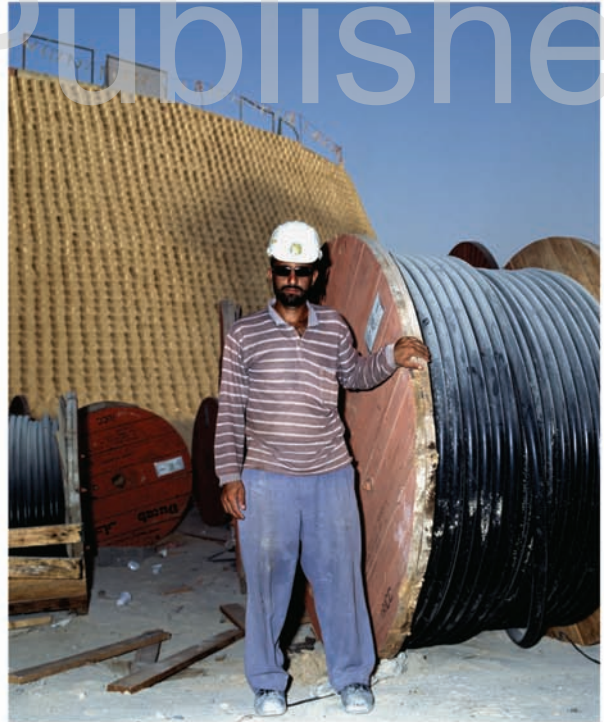


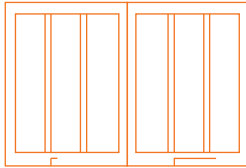
Photo of laborer in Dubai by Colin Fennell, 2005, courtesy of Colin Fennell and archived at

84 Overview

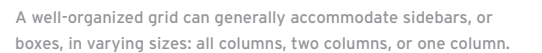


85 Overview





separate from, the main text. Boxes can work within the grid; they function as adjunct information as opposed to interruptions.



労務費動向

職人不足で鉄筋、型枠工事は市況上伸

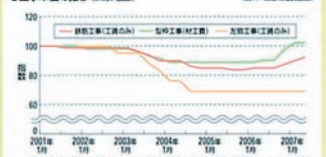
建築工事の単価は、昨年比べてマンション、オフィスビルともに増減傾向にあり堅調に推移している。鉄筋工、型枠工の専門工事業者は底堅い工事需要、材料費の上昇、職人不足などを背景に、安値受注を回避し堅約価格の改善に努めており、市況は上伸基調に転じている。今後も首都圏を中心に大型物件を担い、繁忙期の前触れが懸念されるため市場には先見感が強い。

一方、左官工事は外壁パネルなどユニットによる仕上がりとなったことから需要は減少している。業者の廃業が続く、一部に職人が不足する状況が見られるものの、工事費が上昇するまでには至っていない。

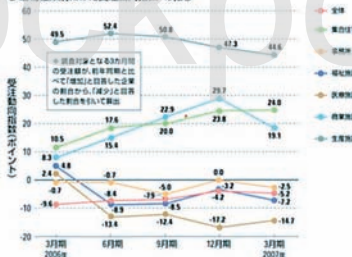


建設物価調査会
建築調査部
建築調査一課
部長 高橋 健二
本谷 彰利

●工事単価の推移 (東京地区)



●建物種類別にみた受注動向の推移



から労働単価も上昇している。アンケート調査では、資材単価はどではないが、労働単価が値上がりしたとの回答が多かった。

目立つのは「鉄筋工」と「型枠工」。「非常に値上がり」と「やや値上がり」と回答した建設会社の割合を見すと、「鉄筋工」が59.4%、「型枠工」が74.2%を占める。

「専門工事会社も職人の数が足りないで、信用力の低い施工会社の工事は単価を上げて引き受けたがらない」(大手建設会社の担当者)という状況だ。型枠工事では、減少した土木工事から需要が旺盛な建築工事に職人が移っている。

ところが、工事需要が増えても、左官工事は状況が異なる。外壁パネルなどのユニットによる仕上がりが多くなってきたことから、需要自体が減少してきた。そのため、鉄筋工や型枠工と同様に職人の数は減っているものの、工事単価は値ばいり続く。

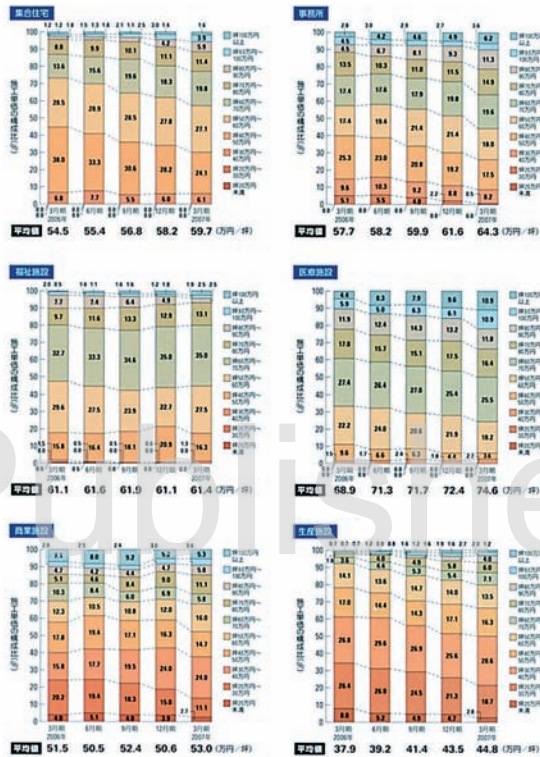
建設物価調査会の調査によると、鉄鋼・金属板や木材は、世界的な市況の影響を受けて、資材単価の上昇は続く見込み。労働単価も、鉄筋や型枠工事では今後の工事需要を見越して、値上げ基調にある。今後も建設コストは上昇しそうだが、建築需要の増減を示す「受注動向指数」は1ポイント下がった。(森下 慎一)

図表の見方

▶図表には103ページを参照
▶図表における各月のデータは、特記なき限り、前年1年(4四半期)の集計値を使用している。例えば、[2007年3月期]は2006年4月～2007年3月、[2006年12月期]は2006年1月～2006年12月を指す。
▶施工単価は設備や外構などの工事費も含む総工費(消費税は除く)を法定定率で除算して算出した上で、建設会社の受注段階の価格。

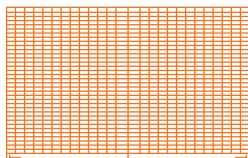
COST&PRICE/コスト&プライス

●建物種類別にみた施工単価の構成比の推移



Often, the boxes or sidebars function as discrete designs, but they always relate graphically to the main story by using common colors, typefaces, or rules.

87. Observe Masters



Making a close study of the work of graphic pathfinders can result in layouts that are similar to the work of the masters and yet offer fresh interpretations of grid systems.

Layouts designed as an homage, with echoes of original Swiss masters, can have a fresh feeling thanks to a deep and basic understanding of the overall precepts rather than a slavish copying of specific elements.

Project
étapes: magazine

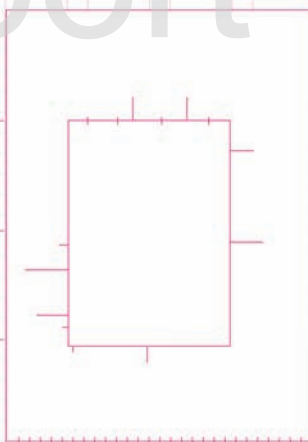
Client
Pyramyd/*étapes: magazine*

Design
Anna Tunick

A spread from a magazine article about the designer Josef Müller-Brockmann is a trove of grid basics, from the chronology of his life to book jackets and seminal images.



“Plus la composition des éléments visuels est stricte et rigoureuse, sur la surface dont on dispose, plus l'idée du thème peut se manifester avec efficacité. Plus les éléments visuels sont anonymes et objectifs, mieux ils affirment leur authenticité et ont dès lors pour fonction de servir uniquement la réalisation graphique. Cette tendance est conforme à la méthode géométrique. Texte, photo, désignation des objets, sigles, emblèmes et couleurs en sont les instruments accessoires qui se subordonnent d'eux-mêmes au système des éléments, remplissent, dans la surface, elle-même créatrice d'espace, d'image et d'efficacité, leur mission informative. On entend souvent dire, mais c'est là une opinion erronée, que cette méthode empêche l'individualité et la personnalité du créateur de s'exprimer.”



comme des recettes appliquées par défaut. Phénomène encore appuyé par la structure des logiciels de PAO, qui recourent au gabarit comme point de départ à l'édition de tout document. L'efficacité radicale de l'abstraction sera quant à elle escamotée au profit d'effets plus spectaculaires et moins préoccupés.

ceci dit, au boulot

Depuis ses débuts de scénographe, Müller-Brockmann a réalisé un grand nombre de travaux, seul ou à la tête de son agence (1965-1984): scénographies d'expositions didactiques ou commerciales, identité, communication et édition (brochures, publicités et stands) d'entreprises pour des fabricants de carton (L + C: lithographie et cartonnage, 1954 et 1955), de machines-outils (Elmag, 1954), de machines à écrire (Addo AG, 1960) pour des fournisseurs de savon (CWS, 1958) de produits alimentaires (Nestlé, de 1956 à 1960) ou pour la chaîne de magasins néerlandais Bijenkorf (1960). En 1962, il décroche d'importants contrats auprès d'entreprises allemandes: Max Weishaupt (systèmes de chauffage) et Rosenthal



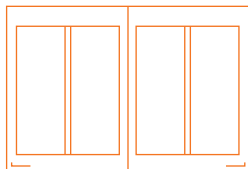
graphies d'expositions didactiques ou commerciales, identité, communication et édition (brochures, publicités et stands) d'entreprises pour des fabricants de carton (L + C: lithographie et cartonnage, 1954 et 1955), de machines-outils (Elmag, 1954), de machines à écrire (Addo AG, 1960) pour des fournisseurs de savon (CWS, 1958) de produits alimentaires (Nestlé, de 1956 à 1960) ou pour la chaîne de magasins néerlandais Bijenkorf (1960). En 1962, il décroche d'importants contrats auprès d'entreprises allemandes: Max Weishaupt (systèmes de chauffage) et Rosenthal

“Zürcher konkrete kunst”, affiche pour une exposition d'art concret, référence implicite à l'affiche “Alland” par Max Ell. 1959. ↑ “Kleines Küchenlexikon”, livre de cuisine, 1956.

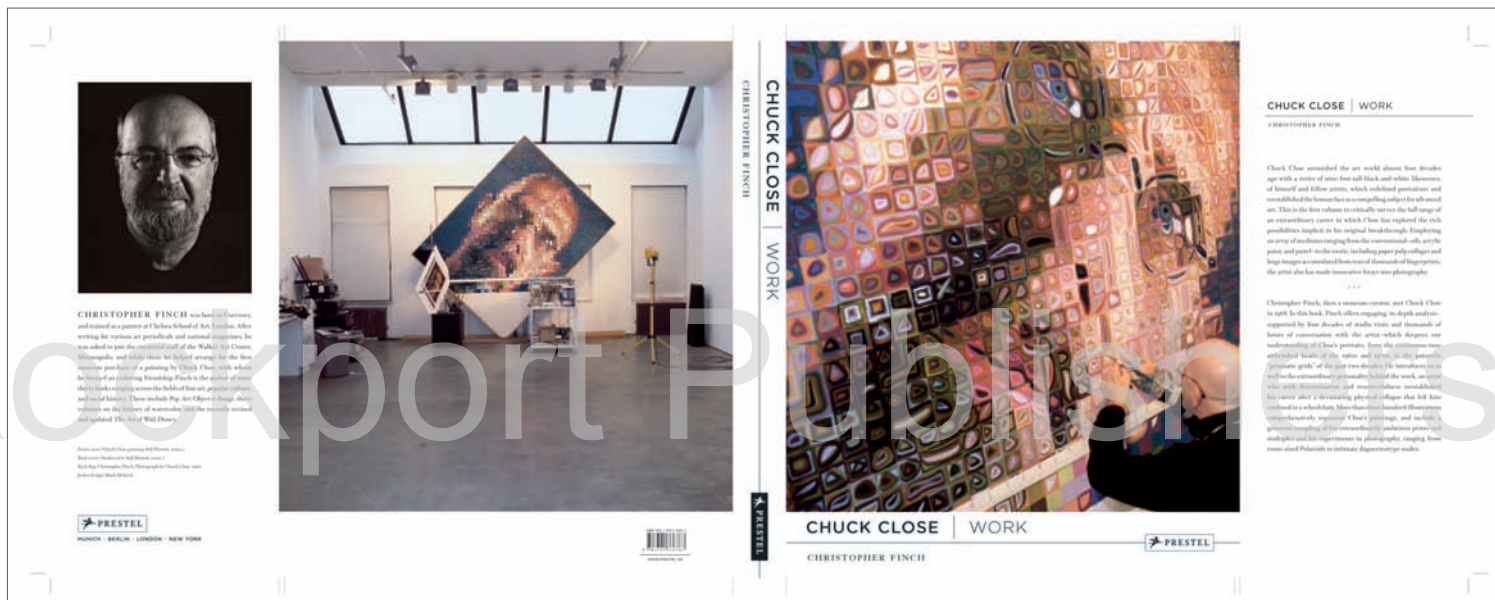
Astute observation of Müller-Brockmann's work results in a rich design that is an intelligent homage as well as an independent study.

GRID, RECONSTRUCTED

88. Blow It Up



Grids can overwhelm a project and become an overriding force, or they can be subtle underpinnings that, in the words of one author, contribute “a layout that is elegant, logical, and never intrusive.”



Project
Chuck Close | Work

Client
Prestel Publishing

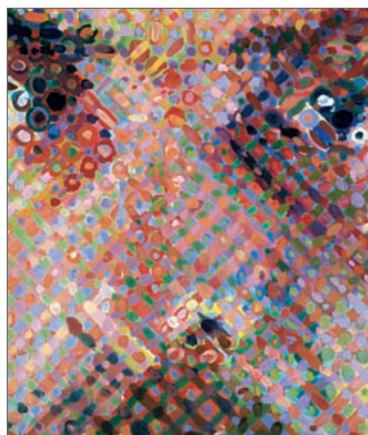
Design
Mark Melnick

An unobtrusive design elegantly presents big-personality paintings.

The strength of the cover lies in its simplicity and its focus on the artist and his work. Note the overall layout of a book jacket, prior to folding and wrapping around the bound book.

Images on the endpapers move from the artist at work to the artist in profile.



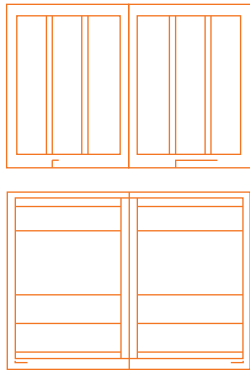


THIS PAGE TOP LEFT: For the title page spread, an enlargement of the eye captures the artist, while the title is, again, simple.

THIS PAGE TOP RIGHT: Here, the obvious grid is in the subject matter and its title.

THIS PAGE TWO MIDDLE IMAGES: Again, the grid of the subject matter reigns supreme.

89. Change Boundaries



Auxiliary material can be as beautiful as the main text—and can change the boundaries between primary and supporting material. Back matter, that is the material at the end of a book or catalog such as

appendixes, timelines, notes, bibliography, and index, can be complex. Details throughout a project define a thorough design, including a clear and handsome design for pages that are sometimes less noticed.



Project
Exhibition Catalog
Show Me Thai

Client
Office of Contemporary
Art and Culture, Ministry
of Culture, Thailand

Design
Practical Studio/Thailand

Design Director
Santi Lawrachawee

Graphic Designers
Ekaluck Peanpanawate
Montchai Suintives

An exhibition catalog contains a number of useful grids, with an especially interesting treatment of the list of participants.



1

OPPOSITE PAGE BOTTOM: On the left page, the text measure, or width of the set type, is the same as the width of two images combined. Wide measures are generally not encouraged, but the layout works.



Appendix B 11

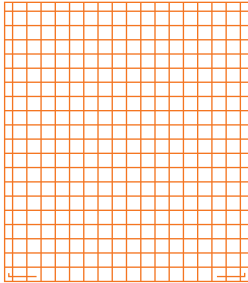
Exhibitions participated by Thai and Japanese Artists in Thailand and Japan



Grid Reconstructed 179

LAYERED GRID

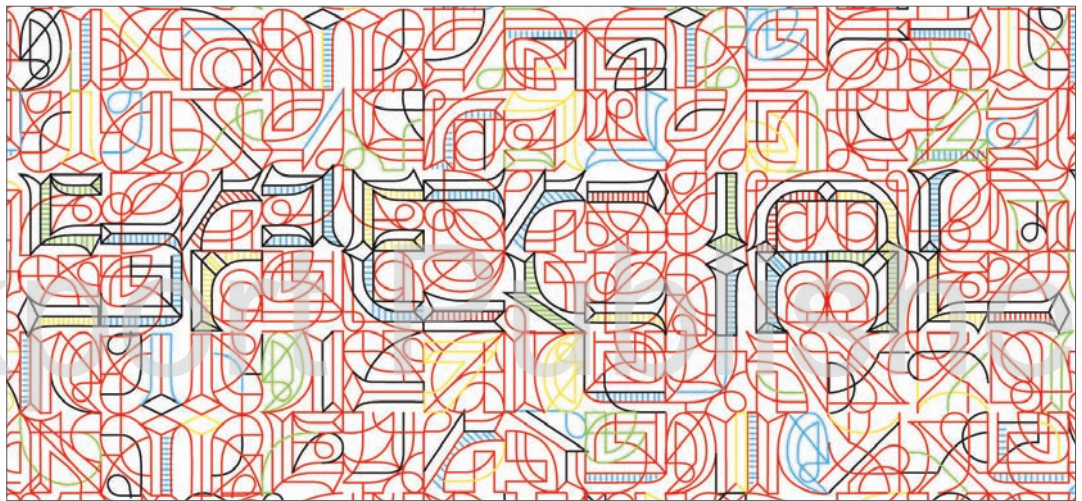
90. Make It Complex



The near-impossible can be designed if you break down the steps. Color can create shapes and spaces. A receding color is, essentially, a negative space. A dominant color becomes part of the

foreground. Plot out how various overlaps can create another dimension for the entire piece. Allow yourself to experiment with layers and shapes.

As for solving the puzzles, you're on your own.



The ultimate grid, a puzzle, gets depth via the skilled hands of Marian Bantjes, who likes “to push those rules that I know and try and make something that is making me uncomfortable, but in a good way.”

Project

Cover for the Puzzle
Special of *The Guardian's G2*

Client

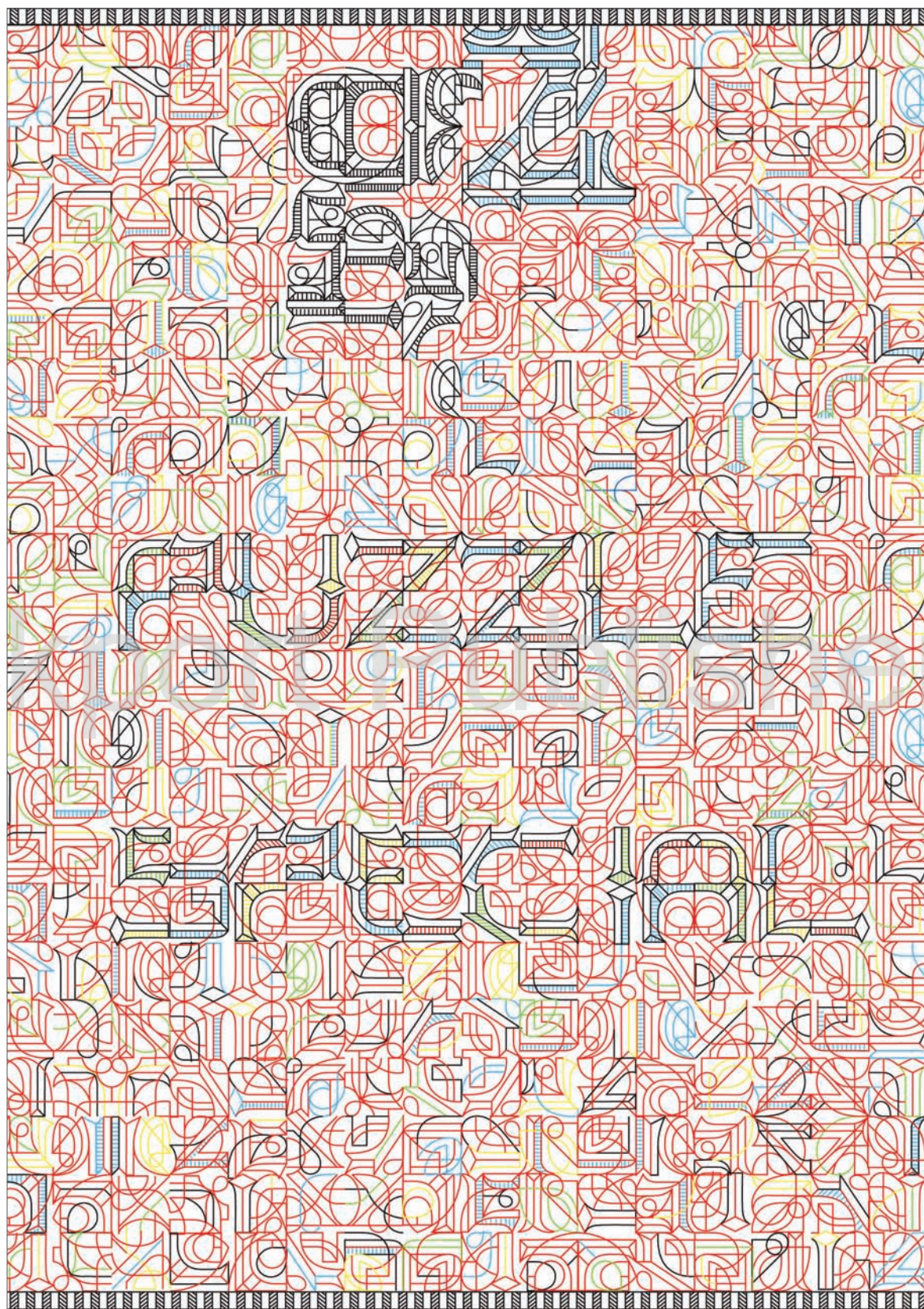
The Guardian Media Group

Design

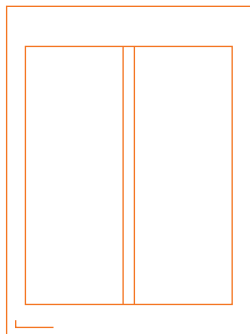
Marian Bantjes

This cover for the puzzle issue of *G2*, uses layers of lines and squares.

Roc...ers



91. Think of More Than One Dimension



Although most layouts using grids are flat, whether on a printed page or a computer screen, they need to capture the dimensions of the work they illuminate. A brochure can be produced in a format

other than a book or booklet or flat page. Conceived three-dimensionally but designed as a flat piece, brochures with accordion or barrel folds can give additional depth to a piece.

Persistent Provocation: The Enduring Discourse of Collage

Borne out of avant-garde artistic practices beginning shortly before the first World War, the history of collage as an art form is rooted in the twentieth century. Pablo Picasso and Georges Braque's *papier-collé* (literally, "stuck paper") works, in which they combined materials like bits of newspaper, tablecloth, rope, and other detritus of everyday life, were arguably the first attempt to create a new art form—one in dialogue with painting, but with a different relationship to time, representation, and the value of the art object itself. Soon afterward, collage was also taken up by Italian Futurists like Umberto Boccioni and Carlo Carra, who used print typography clipped from newspapers in their paintings to convey propagandistic messages on the virtues of war, speed, and industrialization. Constructivists in Russia created "painting reliefs," by attaching defiantly unpainterly sheets of metal and wire mesh to their canvases; at the same time, they used paper collage techniques to create completely original posters and street decorations. Borrowing and modifying Cubist ideas of space, they put those ideas to work in the service of new meanings and ideals.

The artists of the Dada movement, which began in Zurich during World War I and spread throughout Europe and to New York, defined the particular (and now iconic) collage form of photomontage, in which the work consists almost exclusively of juxtaposed photographic elements. In Berlin, Max Ernst, John Heartfield, and Hannah Höch sliced up magazines and advertisements, pasting images of lightbulbs onto ladies' heads, and the head of Hitler onto an ape's body. The combination of images of fashion, politics, and industry to create fragmented, absurd, and fantastic images became an iconoclastic, boldly political means of attacking the European political establishment, and of reflecting a society in extreme flux. A decade later, the Surrealists often employed collage to create their enigmatic works, juxtaposing unrelated and discordant objects or images to produce visual and psychological dissonance. Even when such juxtapositions were achieved with paint alone, they were theorized by Max Ernst as part of a "collage idea" in which memories, dreams, materials, and events collide and are transformed.¹

Collage persisted through the twentieth century, even after World War II disrupted the Surrealist movement. Abstract Expressionists like Robert Motherwell used collage to evoke a lyrical and transcendent sensibility, rooted in gesture and ideas of the spiritual. Robert Rauschenberg would later directly challenge those ideas, creating "combines" that included materials like silkscreened sheets and taxidermied animals—an extreme attempt to bridge the gap between art and life. In the Sixties, the arrangement and assemblage of various elements, both natural and industrial appeared in Minimalist and Earth art, while in the Seventies,

the kaleidoscopic montages of Romare Bearden evoked experiences of the rural South, and of Harlem in the Jazz Age. And more contemporary examples of art that appropriates, recombines, and juxtaposes abound, from Barbara Kruger's raw, blown-up images paired with aphorisms, to the conceptual photographic environments of Doug and Mike Starn, to seamless, illusionistic photomontage works by Jeff Wall and Andreas Gursky. But while the political or aesthetic agendas of artists that use collage techniques has always been in flux, certain formal and conceptual themes persist. Among them are temporal issues, the commodification of the art object, organicism, and formalism, which the artists in *Stuck* take up in various ways.



ABOVE: Curt Ikens, *Art through the Ages*, 2005. Book (*Gardner's Art through the Ages*) and hair, 30" x 72" x 15".

Project
Exhibit Catalog for *Stuck*, an art exhibit featuring collages

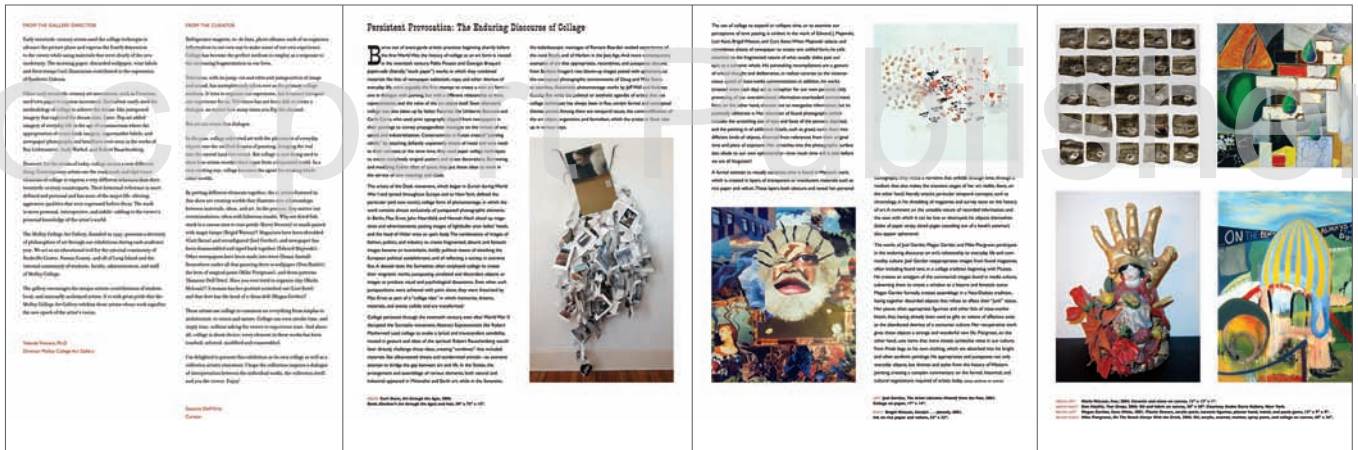
Client
Molloy College

Gallery Director
Dr. Yolande Trincere

Curator
Suzanne Dell'Orto

Designer
Suzanne Dell'Orto

Cleverly conceived as a fold-out piece, this brochure for an exhibit of collages evokes some of the playful art in the gallery show.

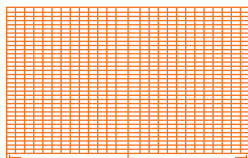


OPPOSITE PAGE: One of the four panels on the interior side of the brochure shows a deconstructed art history book, situated tidily in one of the columns. The type combination of the stately Gill Sans and the jocular P. T. Barnum calls to mind the juxtaposition of elements found in collages.

A traditional grid provides a spine for the various quirky collages in an exhibit. The straight-faced (literally) treatment of the type and well-planned space work together to frame the lively art. The top image shows the exterior of the piece; the bottom image is the interior. Printed on two sides, the accordion-folded brochure takes on a three-dimensional air.

LAYERED GRID

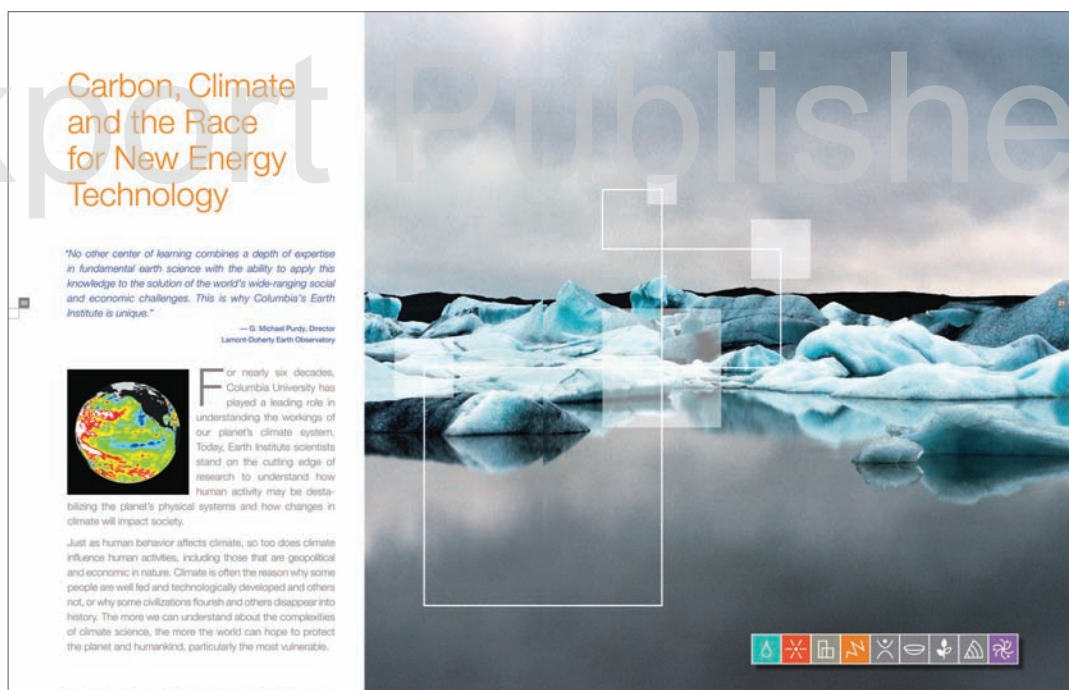
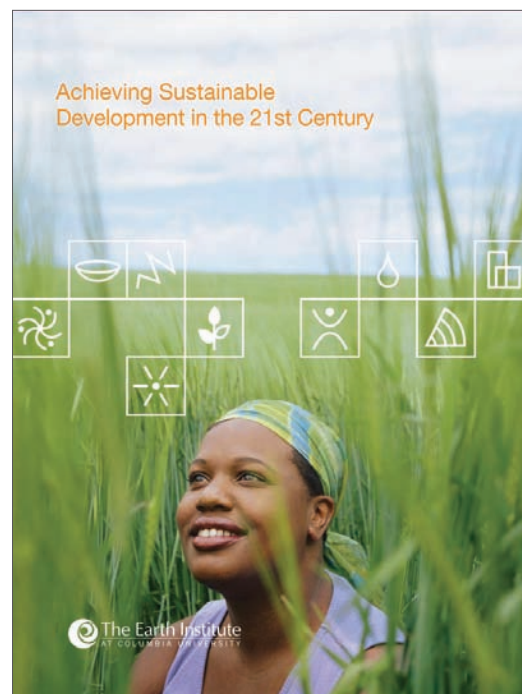
92. Think Globally



The framework of the grid can support many superimposed elements. Keep in mind that

- informational typography needs to be readable
- open space is crucial to the success of a composition
- it is not necessary to fill every pixel or pica

On the most literal level, layers can intrigue the reader. On a deeper level, they are an invitation to mull over combinations of elements.



Project

Branding posters

Client

Earth Institute at
Columbia University

Creative Director

Mark Inglis

Designer

John Stislow

Illustrator

Mark Inglis

Layered photos, line illustrations, and icons add depth and imply levels of meaning, as well as interest, in this project.

THIS PAGE BOTH IMAGES: Layering adds dimension but keeps the message clear in this cover and inside spread of a brochure.

CSSR Spring 06 Seminar Series

The Center for the Study of Science and Religion (CSSR) is a forum for the examination of issues through scientific and religious perspectives. Now in its sixth year, the CSSR Seminar Series covers a range of topics featuring speakers who offer their observations and ideas in the context of both scientific research and personal conviction.

CSSR Seminars
Schapiro Center, Davis Auditorium
Columbia University, 539-W, 120th Street, 4th floor, Room 412
(Between Broadway and Amsterdam Avenue)
For more information on these seminars, visit www.columbia.edu/cu/cssr or e-mail ecssr@columbia.edu

Do Religion and Medicine Collide?
The Case of Assisted Reproductive Technologies
Thursday, April 6th, 2006, 6:00 p.m.-7:30 p.m.
Wendy Chavkin, M.D., M.P.H.
Director, Soros Reproductive Health and Rights Fellowship;
Chair, Board of Directors of Physicians for Reproductive Choice and Health

Darwin, Design and the Future of Faith
Wednesday, April 26th, 2006, 6:30 p.m.-8:00 p.m.
Philip Kitcher, Ph.D.
John Dewey Professor of Philosophy, Columbia University

Mapping Genomes, Remapping Race
Wednesday, June 7th, 2006, 6:00 p.m.-7:30 p.m.
Troy Duster, Ph.D.
Director, Institute for the History of the Production of Knowledge, New York University; President, American Sociological Association
www.columbia.edu/cu/cssr

The Center for the Study of Science and Religion
THE EARTH INSTITUTE AT COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

Elements superimposed over a photo and the use of transparent areas of color enhance the three columns of typography.

Typography is only the top layer on a poster for a talk about complex health issues.

Accelerating the Fight against AIDS, Tuberculosis, and Malaria:

A European Union Perspective

A Talk by
Poul Nielson
European Union
Commissioner for
Development and
Humanitarian Aid

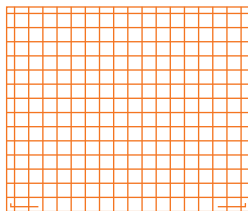
MONDAY
APRIL 28
4:30 PM

Faculty Room, Low Library, Columbia University
118th Street and Broadway, New York

The Institute for the Study of Europe, SIPA

The Earth Institute
AT COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

93. Make a Framework Support Various Media



Fields and colors can deliver information in byte-size containers. Occasionally, using the metaphor of a client's name can help determine colors and movement. Categories of information can be located

in boxes, or neighborhoods, with navigation bars all around the site. In a densely populated site, results can be like a metropolis: gridded but busy, but sometimes a dizzying ride is just the ticket.



Black headline bars and taxi-yellow boxes form the signature look of Design Taxi.

Project
Website

Client
Design Taxi

Design
Design Taxi

Design Director
Alex Goh

The website for Design Taxi, which hails from Singapore, shuttles the user from one grid to the next, in a high-density digitopolis loaded with frames, rules, boxes, guides, colors, shades, links, and searches—but no Starbucks.

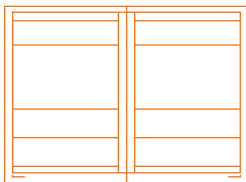


With a lot of offerings, the site controls information through framed fields and various shades of gray. The ride can be a bit bumpy, at times. Finding the title that corresponds to the html can be tricky.



Typography is designed for functionality, rather than finesse, for constant and easy updating.

94. Sell



Selling doesn't mean selling out. Communicating the capabilities of various firms through e-newsletters, mass emailers from html lists, and even banner ads can look great and communicate clearly with organized and powerful layouts.

Hot Flash

DISPATCHES FROM THE WORLD OF GREATER POSSIBILITIES

Starting a book club seems like a no-brainer for a hugely successful bookseller, right? Not so fast. **Barnes & Noble came to HotSpring** for help in creating a dynamic **new book club program** that would build communities of readers. Our approach focused on in-store gatherings, online interaction, and bookseller involvement that would excite readers, Barnes & Noble personnel, authors and publishers alike. The new clubs introduce the books that everyone will be talking about to the people who want to talk about them first—**adding an important human dimension to the Barnes & Noble brand.**

Barnes & Noble asked us:
“What would make a Barnes & Noble book club interesting to people beyond the book?”

If you are looking for a fresh, outside perspective to reveal new ways to think about your business, contact Claire @ 212.390.1677 www.hotspringnyc.com

Project
Emailers

Client
HotSpring

Design
BTDnyc

Designers
Beth Tondreau,
Suzanne Dell'Orto

A suite of jpegs designed for transmittal via email keeps a consistent format, while varying the message and flagship image.

Hot Flash

DISPATCHES FROM THE WORLD OF GREATER POSSIBILITIES



AOL had just made it services free to consumers, the most significant marketing change since the company's inception in 1989. With revenue generation now riding entirely on advertisers, AOL **asked HotSpring: what will set AOL apart** from its competitors? Through a combination of in-depth research with consumers, advertisers and AOL personnel, and an analysis of AOL's offerings, **we helped the AOL team make the most of their assets and position themselves for growth**—surprising the market with the breadth and depth of both their portfolio and their consumer users.

How does the company that was once the “big dog” avoid becoming the “old dog” in a market where names like Google and YouTube have changed the game?

If you need to rethink your market positioning
contact Claire @ 212.390.1677 www.hotspringnyc.com



Hot Flash

DISPATCHES FROM THE WORLD OF GREATER POSSIBILITIES



When **Time Inc** asked us to help them **position a new magazine for women** that would be **sold exclusively through Wal*Mart**, we knew that they were onto something. After we talked to the women it was intended for, we could articulate exactly what that “something” should be. We didn't count on a magazine for hard-working women across the country stirring the passions of **hard-boiled New York media critics**. But *All You* caught the eye of Larry Dobrow, who captured the essence of what the magazine brings to its readers in a single reading and **delivered a publisher's dream endorsement:**

“ . . . any product or brand or whatever that's targeting families oughta be in All You. Whether or not you buy into its unapologetic populism, it makes an awful lot of sense as an ad venue. ”

—Excerpt from All You, by Larry Dobrow, Thursday, May 11, 2006, Media Post's Magazine Rack www.mediapost.com

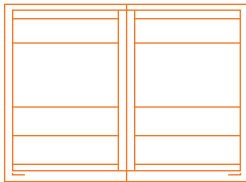
If you need to brush up your brand's proposition—
or articulate it in a single way that **everyone** can agree to,
contact Claire @ 212.390.1677
www.hotspringnyc.com



The horizontal hierarchy separates each part of the message into zones. The format remains consistent, with the company logo always anchored at the foot of the emailer. The grid flexibly accommodates varying copy lengths or different punctuation in the pull quotes.

OPPOSITE PAGE: A headline acts as a masthead, and a color bar anchors the page of this document designed to be sent in the body of an email.

95. Make It Move



Supergraphics are large-scale examples of typographic rules to live by.

- Play sizes, weights, and color values against each other to create dynamic layouts.

- Consider the dimensions of the letterforms.
- Take into account the dynamics; compared to type on a page, type that moves requires extra letter-spacing to remain legible

Project
Bloomberg Dynamic
Digital Displays

Client
Bloomberg LLP

Design
Pentagram, New York

Art Director/Designer,
Environmental Graphics
Paula Scher

Art Director/Designer,
Dynamic Displays
Lisa Strausfeld

Designers
Jiae Kim, Andrew Freeman
Rion Byrd

Project Architects
STUDIOS Architecture

Project Photography
Peter Mauss/Esto

Big, bold supergraphics on
electronic displays, with
moving messages, couple
information with brand.

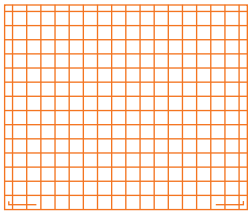


BOTH PAGES: The supergraphics combine substance, statistics and style.

The dynamic signs on the four horizontal panels change colors; the sizes of type and colors of the letters vary with the message, creating a point of view as well as data points.



96. Make It Modular



On the web, as in print, equal modules provide a versatile way to compartmentalize content, including areas for videos that help animate the site.

FLUIDITY

In the brave new world of interactive design, a topic worth mentioning is fluid grids and layouts. What do

you do when paper size is no longer relevant? Do you stick to arbitrary dimensions and center the layout on the screen? Or do you create layouts that are fluid—that reconfigure themselves for different screen sizes? Web experts may prefer the latter, but keep in mind that the technical aspects of setting up such layouts are more complex.



Project
Website

Client
Earth Institute at
Columbia University

Creative Director
Mark Inglis

Design
Sunhee Kim, John Stislow

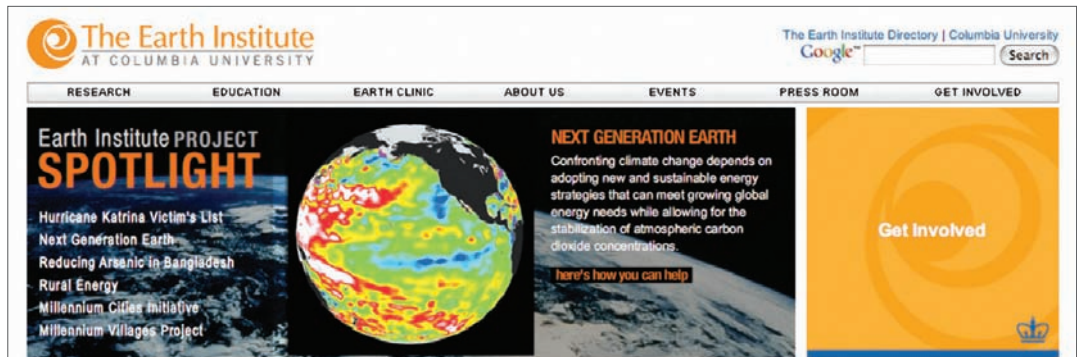
Modular sections allow the
presentation of rich and
varied information.

THIS PAGE AND OPPOSITE PAGE:
Designed to appear below the main navigation bar, modules on a home page can be combined into versatile configurations.

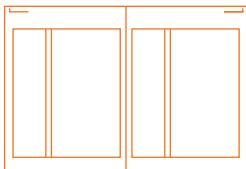
- All modules across the width can be used as a masthead, links included.
- A single module can present one subject.
- Two modules together can form a sidebar.
- Modules on the side of the page can form a long vertical column to serve as a bulletin board for news and events.
- Modules can contain videos.

Navigating away from the home page can provide a reader with a deeper reading experience.

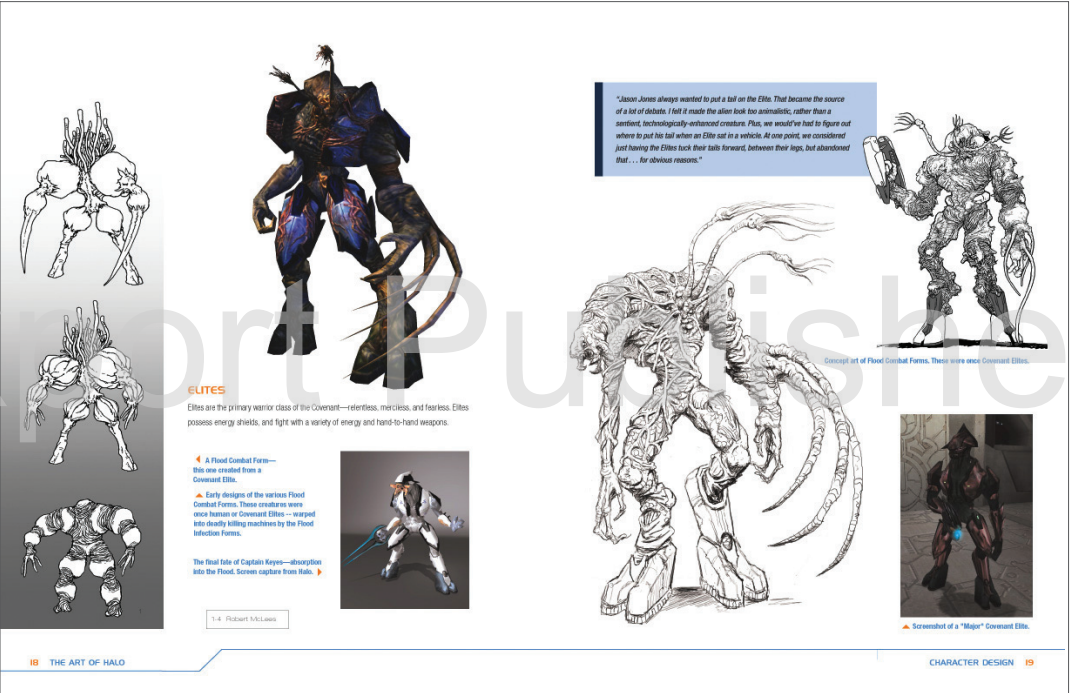
Subpages use a modular organization and diverge slightly into a horizontal hierarchy, depending on the needs of the information.



97. Make It Clear



Many fine designers claim to work without using grids. Yet their designs are spacious, textured, and heroic. Without consciously doing so, most designers adhere to the basic tenets of good design to enhance the material and make it clear.



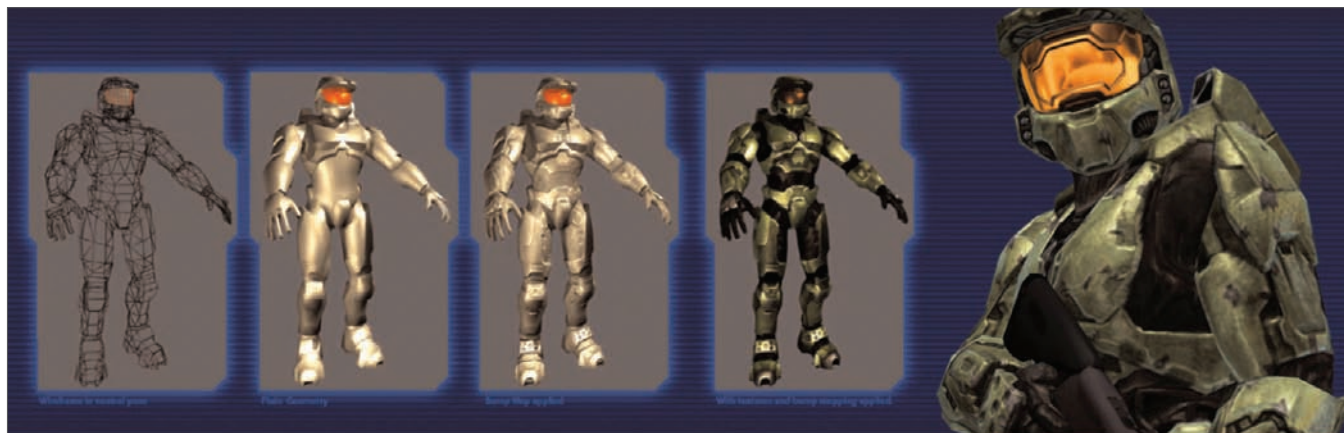
Project
The Art of Halo

Client
Random House

Design
Liney Li

Heroes become doubly immortal in this book featuring the art of Halo, the game.

Numerous silhouetted drawings show character development and hint at the animation in the game. Horizontal rules ground the figures, with a downward jog giving movement to the spread.



Wireframe to render pass

Basic Geometry

Bump Map applied

With textures and bump mapping applied

▲ The evolution of Master Chief from wire frame, rendering, and finally clad in his battle armor.



▲ One of the public's first looks at Halo came in the November, 1999 issue of Computer Gaming World. He evolved from wire frame, rendering, and finally clad in his battle armor.

The collaborative process at Bungie wasn't confined to the Halo team. There were several Bungie artists and programmers working on other titles during the various stages of Halo's development. "I didn't do a lot on Halo—I was assigned to a team working on a different project," said character artist Juan Ramirez. "But most of us would weigh in on what we saw. I like monsters and animals and creatures—plus I'm a sculptor, so I did some sculpture designs of the early Elite."

"When I came on, I wasn't really a 'computer guy'—I was more into comics, film, that kind of thing. I try and apply that to my work here—to look at our games as more than just games. Better games equals better entertainment. A lot of that is sold through character design."

THE MASTER CHIEF

Seven feet tall, and clad in fearsome MJOLNIR Mark V battle armor, the warrior known as the Master Chief is a product of the SPARTAN Project. Trained in the art of war since childhood, he may well hold the fate of the human race in his hands.

1-4 Artist Unknown
5-6 Artist Unknown
7-8 Artist Unknown
9-10 Artist Unknown

MARCUS LEHTO, ART DIRECTOR: "At first, Rob Jarrett Robt. McEwen and I were the only artists working on Halo. After that we hired Shikol Jarrett Shikol Wang, who's just great from the conceptual standpoint. I'd do a preliminary version of something, then Shikol would work from that, and really enhance the concept. "The Master Chief design sketch that really took hold came after heavy collaboration with Shikol. One of his sketches—this kind of manga-influenced piece, with ammo bandoliers across his chest, and a big bladed weapon on his back—really caught our imagination."

"Unfortunately, when we got that version into model form, he looked a little too similar, almost effeminate. So, I took the design and tried to make it look more like a modern tank. That's how we got to the Master Chief that appears in the game."



THE ART OF HALO

CHARACTER DESIGN

The Spartan was hope: easily seven feet tall. Encased in pearlescent green battle armor, the man looked like a figure from mythology—otherworldly and terrifying. Master Chief SPARTAN-II stopped from the tube and surveyed the cryo bag. The mirrored visor on his helmet made him all the more fearsome, a faceless, impassive soldier. Battle for destruction and death.

The technician felt a pang of fear—and sorrow for the Covenant troops that would have to face this Spartan in combat.



An integral part of creating a good story is the creation of believable and interesting characters. Bungie's 3-D models cost designs of the various characters that appear in-game, which must then be "baked"—baking the game engine how light and detail react with the model. From there, the models must be rigged so they can be animated. "Overlap is vital, particularly among modelers and animators," says animator William O'Brien. "We depend on each other for the final product to work—and none of us can settle. We always have to up it a notch."

"Our job is to bring the characters to life in the game," said Nathan Walpole, animation lead for Halo 2. "It's what we're best at. We don't use motion capture—most of us are traditional 2-D animators, so we prefer to hand key animation. Motion capture just looks so bad when it's done poorly. We have more control over hand-keyed animation, and can produce results faster than by editing mocap."

Crafting the animations that bring life to the game characters is a painstaking process. "Usually, we start with a thumbnail sketch to build a look or feel," explained Walpole. "Then, you apply it to the 3-D model and work out the timing."

"Sometimes, the timing is off. It's awkward," adds animator Mike Budo. "Everyone comes over and has a good laugh. Working together is how we do it. There's such a variety of characters—human and alien. And you work on them in a matter of weeks. You're always working on something new and interesting."



▲ A pair of Brutes prepares to engage the enemy. Screen capture from Halo.

"To design the characters' motions, the animators study virtually any source of movement for inspiration—though this can create some challenges for animator William O'Brien: "Just being surrounded by people with good senses of humor makes it easier to do your job. The drawback is, I've always had my own office. To animate a character, I often act out motions and movements, this gives you a sense of what muscle and bone actually do. But now, I have an audience. Hey, look at the crazy stuff Bill's doing now!" So now, I tend to do that kind of work on video, in private."

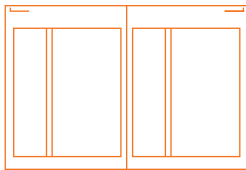
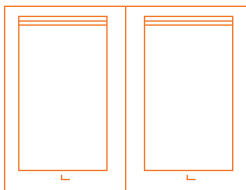
◀ Opposite page: Captions needed for illustrations 1, 2, 3, and 4.

1-4 Screen capture from Halo.
5 Artist Unknown

The book combines classic with stylized futuristic typography. Captions are differentiated from the text through the use of a different color, blue. Rules and directionals (arrows and words such as "left" and "right") appear in an orange accent color.

Screened areas along the side of the page create sidebars and set one character off from another.

98. Follow the Future



Sometimes, the formal aspects of design, such as ample margins, readable type, and correct italics, need to be tossed aside. In certain contexts, a “wrong” design can be right. If a communication is meant to be provocative or visionary, a solution that breaks the rules can be perfect.

RIGHT: Elastic.
Layered. Intriguing.



Project
Design and the Elastic Mind

Client
Museum of Modern Art

Design
Irma Boom, the Netherlands

Cover Type
Daniël Maarleveld

In this catalog for the exhibit “Design and the Elastic Mind,” the designer eschews the traditional formal aspects of design. The result is as provocative—and, sometimes, as irritating—as the show.

Foreword

With *Design and the Elastic Mind*, The Museum of Modern Art once again ventures into the field of experimental design, where innovation, functionality, aesthetics, and a deep knowledge of the human condition combine to create outstanding artifacts. MoMA has always been an advocate of design as the foremost example of modern art’s ability to permeate everyday life, and several exhibitions in the history of the Museum have attempted to define major shifts in culture and behavior as represented by the objects that facilitate and signify them. Shows like *Italy: The New Domestic Landscape* (1972), *Designs for Independent Living* (1988), *Mutant Materials in Contemporary Design* (1995), and *Workspheres* (2001), to name just a few, highlighted one of design’s most fundamental roles: the translation of scientific and technological revolutions into approachable objects that change people’s lives and, as a consequence, the world. Design is a bridge between the abstraction of research and the tangible requirements of real life.

The state of design is strong. In this era of fast-paced innovation, designers are becoming more and more integral to the evolution of

society, and design has become a paragon for a constructive and effective synthesis of thought and action. Indeed, in the past few decades, people have coped with dramatic changes in several long-standing relationships—for instance, with time, space, information, and individuality. We must contend with abrupt changes in scale, distance, and pace, and our minds and bodies need to adapt to acquire the elasticity necessary to synthesize such abundance. Designers have contributed thoughtful concepts that can provide guidance and ease as science and technology proceed in their evolution. Design not only greatly benefits business, by adding value to its products, but it also influences policy and research without ever reneging its poetic, nonideological nature—and without renouncing beauty, efficiency, vision, and sensibility, the traits that MoMA curators have privileged in selecting examples for exhibition and for the Museum’s collection.

Design and the Elastic Mind celebrates creators from all over the globe—their visions, dreams, and admonitions. It comprises more than two hundred design objects and concepts that marry the most advanced scientific research with the most attentive consideration of human limitations, habits, and aspirations. The objects range from

Tiny margins, mutant type, disappearing page numbers, and running feet (or footers) are all part of a plan to intrigue, provoke, and mirror the subject matter.

sometimes for hours, other times for minutes, using means of communication ranging from the most encrypted and syncretized to the most discursive and old-fashioned, such as talking face-to-face— or better, since even this could happen virtually, let's say nose-to-nose, at least until smells are translated into digital code and transferred to remote stations. We isolate ourselves in the middle of crowds within individual bubbles of technology, or sit alone at our computers to tune into communities of like-minded souls or to access information about esoteric topics.

Over the past twenty-five years, under the influence of such milestones as the introduction of the personal computer, the Internet, and wireless technology, we have experienced dramatic changes in several mainstays of our existence, especially our rapport with time, space, the physical nature of objects, and our own essence as individuals. In order to embrace these new degrees of freedom, whole categories of products and services have been born, from the first clocks with mechanical time-zone crowns to the most recent devices that use the Global Positioning System (GPS) to automatically update the time the moment you enter a new zone. Our options when it comes to the purchase of such products and services have multiplied, often with an emphasis on speed and automation (so much so that good old-fashioned cash and personalized transactions—the option of talking to a real person—now carry the cachet of luxury). Our mobility has increased along with our ability to communicate, and so has our capacity to influence the market with direct feedback, making us all into arbiters and opinion makers. Our idea of privacy and private property has evolved in unexpected ways, opening the door

Top: James Powderly, Evan Roth, Theo Watson, and HELL. Graffiti Research Lab, L.A.S.E.R. Tag, Prototype, 2001, 60 in green laser, digital projector, camera, and custom GNU software (L.A.S.E.R. Tag V1.0, using OpenFrameworks)

New forms of communication transcend scale and express a yearning to share opinions and information. This project simulates writing on a building. A camera tracks the beam painter of a laser pointer and software transmits the action to a very powerful projector.

16
Design and the Elastic Mind



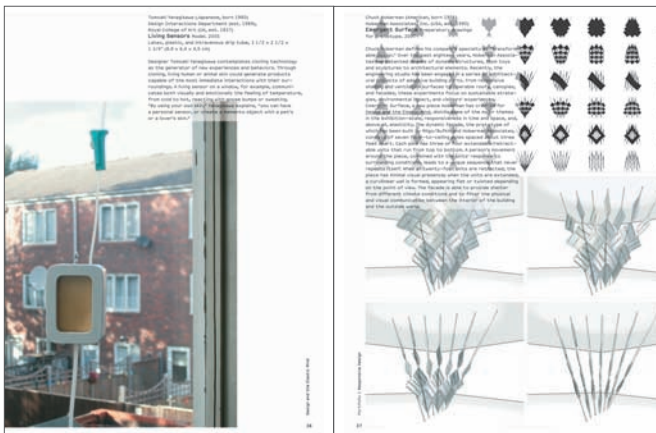
Bottom: James Powderly, Evan Roth, Theo Watson, DASH, FOX, LADY, and BENNETT/ABENATE. Graffiti Research Lab, L.A.S.E.R. Tag graffiti projection system, Prototype, 2001, 60 in green laser, digital projector, camera, custom GNU software (L.A.S.E.R. Tag V1.0, using OpenFrameworks), and mobile broadcast unit.

Photo: Antonomas

for debates ranging from the value of copyright to the fear of ubiquitous surveillance.² Software glitches aside, we are free to journey through virtual-world platforms on the Internet. In fact, for the youngest users there is almost no difference between the world contained in the computer screen and real life, to the point that some digital metaphors, like video games, can travel backward into the physical world: At least one company, called area/code, stages “video” games on a large scale, in which real people in the roles of, say, Pac Man play out the games on city streets using mobile phones and other devices.

Design and the Elastic Mind considers these changes in behavior and need. It highlights current examples of successful design translations of disruptive scientific and technological innovations, and reflects on how the figure of the designer is changing from form giver to fundamental interpreter of an extraordinarily dynamic reality. Leading up to this volume and exhibition, in the fall of 2006 The Museum of Modern Art and the science publication *Seed* launched a monthly salon to bring together scientists, designers, and architects to present their work and ideas to each other. Among them were Benjamin Aranda and Chris Lasch, whose presentation immediately following such a giant of the history of science as Benoit Mandelbrot was nothing short of heroic, science photographer Felice Frankel, physicist Keith Schwab, and computational design innovator Ben Fry, to name just a few.³ Indeed, many of the designers featured in this book are engaged in exchanges with scientists, including Michael Burton and Christopher Woebken, whose work is influenced by nanophysicist Richard A. L. Jones; Elio Caccavale, whose interlocutor is Armand Marie Leroi, a biologist from the Imperial

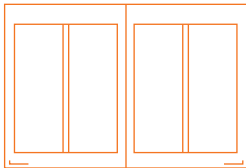
Images are lost in the binding, which is normally verboten in a less-elastic project.



Art superimposed over type is laid out with a purpose in this book.

Ghosted bars containing text surprint images.

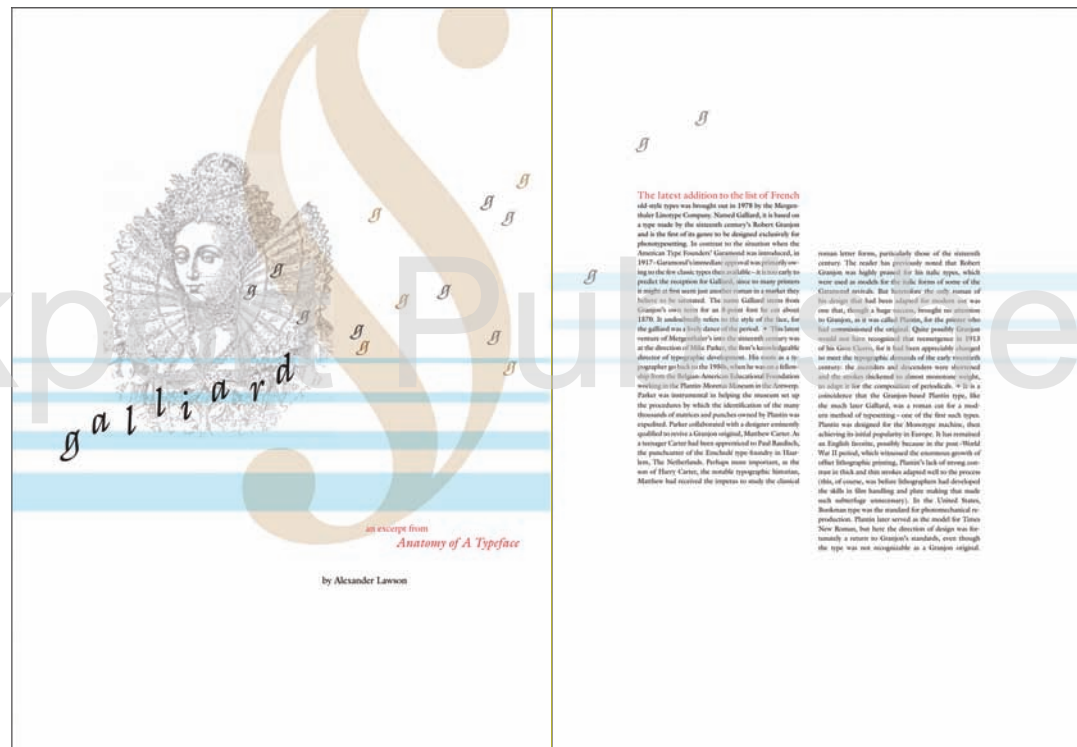
99. Follow Your Heart



It's hard to let go of the rules when you've worked so hard to learn them. Do your homework. Learn design history, including the social forces that caused certain movements. Research and ponder the material, create columns, pay attention to the content of your layout,

make your type readable, choose typefaces carefully, and fine-tune until your craft is impeccable.

Then follow your heart. Create a design that honors the content of your material and represents your unique take on the subject at hand—and head.



Project
Typography Assignment, UArts,
Philadelphia, PA

Instructor
Jennifer Bernstein

Designers
Daniela Lien (Galliard),
Michael Lassiter
(Franklin Gothic)

Using text from *Anatomy of a Typeface*, Alexander Lawson's seminal book on type, students design typographic spreads that reveal the soul of their chosen face.



specimen book that showed about fifty gothic types. Some of these types had such colorful names as Turius, Altone, Oetie, and Tekescope, but most of them were simply numbered. Many of the faces were difficult to distinguish, but all of the widths now common in gothic settings were represented from extra-condensed to extra-extended.

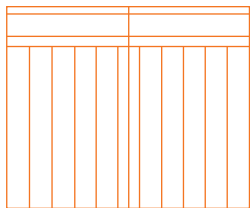
The Alexander Legion

The impact of the new commercial types evidently stimulated William Caslon IV – of the famous English typesetting family – in 1816 to offer experimentally a monotone type without serifs under the name two-line English Egyptian. This 28-point type, produced in capitals only, was the first sans serif to be purveyed as a printing type.

By 1850 all of the world's typefounders were issuing sans serifs in an endless, and confusing, variety of weights and widths. This typographic overkill continued until metal types were largely superseded by film fonts in the past few decades.

For after ATF had been formed, in 1892 – as an amalgamation of many American typefoundries – the new firm issued a specimen book that showed about fifty gothic types. Some of these types had such colorful names as Turius, Altona, Oetic, and Telescope, but most of them were simply numbered. Many of the faces were difficult to distinguish, but all of the widths now common in gothic series were represented from extra-condensed to extra-extended.

100. Forget the Rules



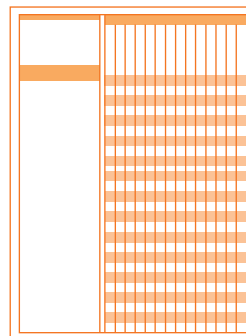
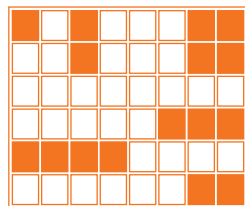
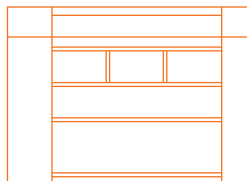
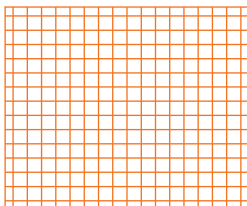
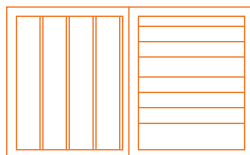
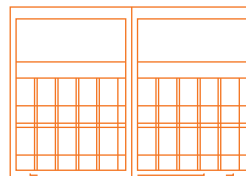
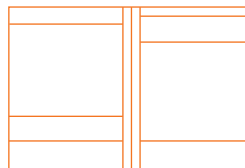
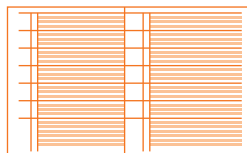
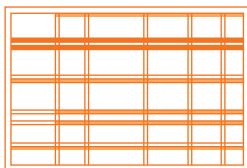
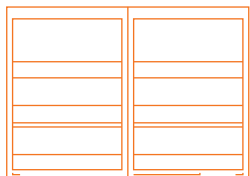
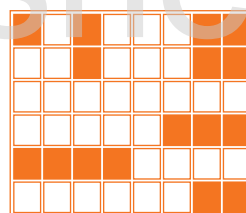
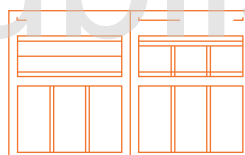
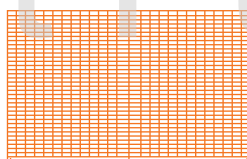
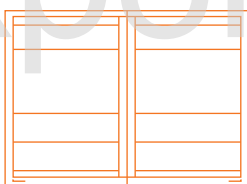
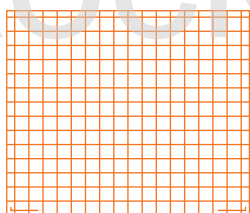
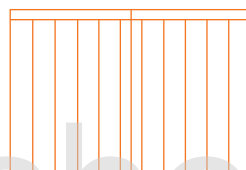
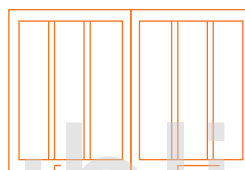
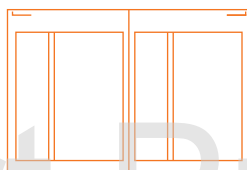
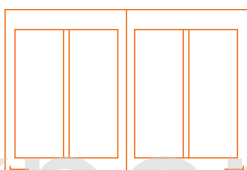
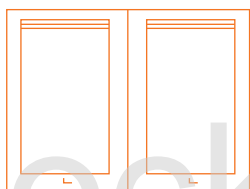
This book covers a range of regulations using grid systems while touching on other layout essentials such as typography, space, and color.

As mentioned at the outset, the primary rule is to relate the design to the material. Make the hierarchy of information clear, paying attention to typography, whether it's classical and clear or a lively mix of different faces and weights. In layout, craft counts. Work in balance and with consistency.

Learn from the principles in this book, and then think for yourself.

However, rules aren't everything.

As important as it is to know formal principles, it's also important to break the rules once in a while. No book or website can teach you everything. Observe. Ask questions. Learn from others. Maintain a sense of humor. Have fun. Be flexible and persistent. Keep in mind that succeeding in design depends on happy collaboration. Don't just do something to "do it." "Grid" your loins and go into the world. Enjoy the trip.



Rockport Publishers

Glossary

A SELECTION OF TERMS USED THROUGHOUT THE PRINCIPLES

Back Matter—Supportive material that is not part of the text and can include items such as the appendix, notes, bibliography, glossary, and index.

CMYK—Cyan, magenta, yellow, and black (K), the four colors used in full-color process printing.

Column—A vertical container that holds type or images. Text in a column is measured horizontally.

Deck—Similar to a tagline

Flush Left—Text that is aligned (straight) on the left margin, with a right margin of varied—but not too greatly varied—widths. Uneven margins are also called “ragged.”

Flush Right—Text that is aligned (straight) on the right margin, with a left margin of varied widths.

Font—Digitally, a font is a single style of one typeface and is used in typesetting. Font is often used interchangeably (and incorrectly) with typeface. Think of font as production and typeface as design in hot metal, a complete assortment of type characters of one face and size.

Front Matter—In a book, copy preceding the main text, such as title page, copyright, and contents.

JPEG—Acronym for Joint Photographic Experts Group. A compression format used for images used on the Internet and not suitable for traditional printing.

Justify—To align text on both left and right margins of a column.

Layout—The arrangement of elements such as type and visuals on a page or screen.

Masthead—A list of people involved with a publication, along with their job titles. A masthead also contains information about the publication.

Negative Space—The space between shapes and masses, used mostly in referring to fine art, sculpture, or music.

Orphan—The first or last line of a paragraph that has become separated from the rest of its paragraph and is positioned at the bottom or top of a page or column, alone.

Perfect Binding—An adhesive binding technique. Edges of printing signatures are glued, then covered. The covered book is then trimmed cleanly on the remaining three sides.

Pica—A unit of measurement used for type. A pica is equal to 12 points. In Postscript printers, a pica is $\frac{1}{6}$ th of an inch.

Pixel—A square dot that represents the smallest unit displayed on a computer screen. (Stands for picture elements).

Point—A unit of measurement in typography. There are 12 points in a pica and approximately 72 points to the inch

RGB—Red, green, blue, the colors on computer monitors.

Photoshop provides images in RGB when scanning. For most web offset printing, images must be printed as CMYK tiffs.

Running Head—Headings at the tops of pages that indicate the section and locations of materials. A running head can contain a page number, or folio. A running foot is the same element positioned at the page foot.

Running Text—Solid copy, normally not interrupted by headings, tables, illustrations, etc.

Saddle Stitched—Binding with wires, similar to staples.

Saturated—A color that contains little gray; an intense color. As saturation increases, the amount of gray decreases.

Silhouette—An image where the background has been eliminated, leaving only a figure or object.

Sink—Also called sinkage. The distance down from the topmost element on a page.

Spec—Formally called specification. Instructions for typesetting, now most often determined using the style sheets function of page layout programs.

Surprint—To lay down one ink on top of another.

Tagline—A slogan or a few lines extracted from text.

TIFF—Acronym for Tagged Image File Format. A format for electronically storing and transmitting bitmapped, grayscale, and color images. TIFF is the format desired for traditional printing.

Typeface—A type design with specific characteristics. Typefaces can have characteristics in common. One typeface can include designs for italic, bold, small caps, and different weights. The typeface is the design. See Font.

Typography—The style, arrangement, or appearance of typeset matter. The art of selecting and designing with type.

Web—The Internet.

Web Offset—Printing on a press designed to use paper supplied in rolls (printers use “web” to refer to the roll of paper). The image is offset from a blanket onto the paper.

White Space—Blank areas on a page or screen that do not contain text or illustrations.

Widow—A short line, word, or part of a word left bereft at the end of a paragraph. People often use widows and orphans interchangeably. The definition in this glossary is from *The Chicago Manual of Style*.

Recommended Reading

BOOKS

Antonelli, Paola. *Design and the Elastic Mind*. Museum of Modern Art, 2008.

Birdsall, Derek. *Notes on Book Design*. Yale University Press, 2004.

Bringhurst, Robert. *The Elements of Typographic Style*. Hartley & Marks Publishers, 1992, 1996, 2002.

Heller, Steven, and Fili, Louise. *Stylepedia. A Guide to Graphic Design Mannerisms, Quirks, and Conceits*. Chronicle Books, 2007.

Kidd, Chip. *Work: 1986–2006; Book One*. Rizzoli International Publications, Inc., 2005.

Lawson, Alexander. *Anatomy of a Typeface*. David R. Godine Publisher, Inc., 1990.

Leborg, Christian. *Visual Grammar*. Princeton Architectural Press, 2004.

Lee, Marshall. *Bookmaking: Editing, Design, Production*. Third Edition. W. W. Norton & Co., 2004.

Lidwell, William; Holden, Kristina; Butler, Jill. *Universal Principles of Design*. Rockport Publishers, 2003.

Lupton, Ellen. *Thinking with Type*. Princeton Architectural Press, 2004.

Rand, Paul. *Design Form and Chaos*. Yale University Press, 1993.

Samara, Timothy. *Making and Breaking the Grid*. Rockport Publishers, 2002.

Spiekermann, Erik, and E. M. Ginger. *Stop Stealing Sheep & Find Out How Type Works*. Peachpit Press, 2003.

Stevenson, George A., Revised by William A. Pagan. *Graphic Arts Encyclopedia*. Design Press, 1992.

Updike, Daniel Berkeley. *Printing Types; Their History Forms, and Use*. Volumes I and II. Harvard University Press, 1966.

WEB ARTICLES OR SITES

Haley, Allan. "They're not fonts!"

<http://www.aiga.org/content.cfm/theyre-not-fonts>

Vinh, Khoi. "Grids are Good (Right)?" Blog Entry on subtraction.com

Contributors

PRINCIPLE NUMBERS ARE IN BOLD

Principles **7**, 16; **8**, 17; **20**,
40-41; **83**, 166-167
AdamsMorioka, Inc.
Sean Adams, Chris Taillon,
Noreen Morioka, Monica
Shlaug

Principle **34**, 68-69
AIGA Design for Democracy
164 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10010

Principle **75**, 150-151
Artisan
Vivian Ghazarian

Principles **32**, 64-65;
54, 108-109; **73**, 146-147;
90, 180-181
Marian Bantjes
Marian Bantjes, Ross Mills,
Richard Turley

Principles **4**, 13; **5**, 14;
12, 24-25; **16**, 32-33;
94, 188-189

BTDNYC

Principles **17**, 34-35;
28, 56-57; **40**, 80-81;
65, 130-131

Carapellucci Design

Principles **17**, 34-35;
65, 130-131
The Cathedral Church of Saint
John the Divine

Principle **60**, 120-121
Collins
Brian Collins, John Moon,
Michael Pangilnan

Principles **18**, 36-37;
46, 92-93; **76**, 152-153
Croissant
Seiko Baba

Principle **64**, 128-129
Design Institute, University of
Minnesota
Janet Abrams, Sylvia Harris

Principle **84**, 168-169
Design within Reach/Morla
Design, Inc.
Jennifer Morla, Michael
Sainato, Tina Yuan,
Gwendolyn Horton

Principle **93**, 186-187
Design Taxi

Principle **91**, 182-183
Suzanne Dell'Orto

Principle **70**, 140-141
Andrea Dezső

Principles **22**, 44-45;
25, 50-51; **35**, 70-71;
43, 86-87
Barbara deWilde

Principles **42**, 84-85;
48, 96-97; **62**, 124-125;
92, 184-185; **96**, 192-193
The Earth Institute of Columbia
University
Mark Inglis, Sunghee Kim

Principle **77**, 154-155
The Heads of State
Jason Kervenich, Dustin
Summers, Christina Wilton

Principle **19**, 38-39
Heavy Meta
Barbara Glauber, Hilary
Greenbaum

Principle **85**, 170-171
Cindy Heller

Principle **21**, 42-43
Katie Homans

Principle **82**, 164-165
INDUSTRIES stationery
Drew Souza

Principle **29**, 58-59; **31**, 62-63;
39, 78-79; **53**, 106-107
*Kurashi no techno/Everyday
Notebook*
Shuzo Hayashi, Masaaki
Kuroyanagi

Principle **99**, 199
Michael Lassiter

Principle **99**, 198
Daniela Lien

Principles **26**, 52-53;
59, 118-119; **79**, 158-159
Bobby C. Martin Jr.

Principle **97**, 194-195
Liney Li

Principles **9**, 18; **71**, 142-143;
88, 176-177
Mark Melnick Graphic Design

Principles **5**, 14; **25**, 50-51
Martha Stewart Omnimedia

Principle **60**, 120-121
The Martin Agency
Mike Hughes, Sean Riley,
Raymond McKinney,
Ty Harper

Principles **44**, 88-89;
58, 116-117
Memo Productions
Douglas Riccardi

Principles **27**, 54-55
Metropolis magazine
Criswell Lappin

Principles **11**, 22-23; **13**, 26-27
Fritz Metsch Design

Principle **98**, 196-197
The Museum of Modern Art
Irma Boom

Principle **56**, 112-113
Navy Blue
Ross Shaw, Marc Jenks

Principle **47**, 94-95
New York City Center
Andrew Jerabek, David Saks

Principle **30**, 60-61
The New York Times
Design Director: Khoi Vinh

Principle **28**, 56-57
New York University School of
Medicine

Principle **86**, 172-173
Nikkei Business Publications, Inc.
Principle **28**, 56-57
New York University School of
Medicine

Principle **55**, 110-111
Noom Studio
Punyapol “Noom” Kittayarak

Principle **41**, 82-83
Number 17
Creative Direction/Art
Direction for all years:
Emily Oberman, Bonnie
Siegler
2005-2006 Design
Allison Henry
2007 Design
Kasia Ozmin
2008 Design
Jessica Zad

Principles **3**, 12; **23**, 46-47;
37, 74-75; **38**, 76-77
Open, Scott Stowell
Principle **65**, 130-131; **95**,
190-191
Pentagram Design
Paula Scher, Lisa Strausferd,
Jiae Kim, Andrew Freeman,
Rion Byrd, Peter Mauss/Esto

Principle **24**, 48-49
The Pew Charitable Trusts
IridiumGroup

Principle **72**, 144-145
Picador
Henry Sene Yee, Adam
Auerbach, Julianne Young

Principle **89**, 178-179
Practical Studio/Thailand
Santi Lawrachawee, Ekaluck
Peanpanawate, Montchai
Suntives

Principle **67**, 134-135
Rebecca Rose
Principle **57**, 114-115
SpotCo
Gail Anderson, Frank Gargialo,
Edel Rodriguez

Principles **14**, 28-29;
51, 102-103
Studio RADIA

Principle **68**, 136-137
Jacqueline Thaw Design
Jacqueline Thaw

Principle **50**, 101
ThinkFilm
Principles **10**, 19; **15**, 30-31;
45, 90-91
Tsang Seymour Design
Patrick Seymour, Laura Howell,
Susan Brzozowski

Principles **66**, 132-133
Anna Tunick
The New York Times and
Scholastic
Creative Direction: Judith
Christ-Lafund

Photo Illustration: Leslie
Jean-Bart

Principles **6**, 15; **61**, 122-123;
74, 148-149; **78**, 156-157;
87, 174-175
Anna Tunick
Pyramyd/étapes magazine

Principle **36**, 72-73
Two Twelve Associates
New Jersey Transit Timetables.
Principals: David Gibson,
Ann Harakawa; Project
Manager: Brian Sisco;
Designers: Laura Varacchi,
Julie Park; Illustrator: Chris
Griggs; Copywriter: Lyle
Rexer

Principle **33**, 66-67
The Valentine Group
Robert Valentine

Principle **49**, 98-99
Elizabeth van Itallie

Principle **63**, 126-127
Venice Biennale

Principles **80**, 160-161
Veenman Drukkers,
Kuntsvlaai/ Katya van
Stipout, Photos Beth
Tondreau

Principle **81**, 162-163
Vignelli Associates
Massimo Vignelli, Dani
Piderman

Principles **52**, 104-105
Yale University
The Yale Center for Media
Initiatives

Principles **69**, 138-139
Saima Zaidi

Images on page 13:
Top image is from *Astronomy*
365, published by Harry
N. Abrams, Inc. © 2006
Jerry T. Bonnel and Robert
J. Nemiroff. Used by
permission.

Bottom two images are
from *Symbols of Power*,
published by Harry N.
Abrams, Inc. © 2007
American Federation of Arts
and Les Arts Décoratifs.
Used by permission.

Images on page 14:
Left image is from *Symbols of*
Power, published by Harry
N. Abrams, Inc. © 2007
American Federation of Arts
and Les Arts Décoratifs.
Used by permission.

Images on page 24:
Images are from *Sauces*,
published by John Wiley
& Sons, © 2008 by James
Peterson. Reprinted with
permission of John Wiley
& Sons, Inc.

Quick Start Guide

1

ASSESS THE MATERIAL

- ☐ What is the subject matter?
- ☐ Is there a lot of running text?
- ☐ Are there a lot of elements? Section headings? Subheads? Run in heads? Charts? Tables? Images?
- ☐ Has an editorial staff determined and marked the hierarchy of information, or do you need to figure it out yourself?
- ☐ Does art need to be created or photographed?
- ☐ Will the piece be printed traditionally or posted online?

2

PLAN AHEAD. KNOW PRODUCTION SPECIFICATIONS

- ☐ How will the material be printed?
- ☐ Is it one color, two color, or four color?
- If the material will be printed traditionally, you must work with or assemble 300 dpi tiffs at reproduction size.
- 72 dpi jpegs are not suitable for printing; they're suitable for the Web only
- ☐ Are there a lot of elements? Section headings? Subheads? Run in heads? Charts? Tables? Images?
- ☐ Will the piece be printed traditionally or posted online?
- ☐ What is the trim size of your piece and your page?
- ☐ Does the project need to be a specific number of pages? Is there any leeway?
- ☐ Does your client or printer have minimum margins?

3

CHOOSE FORMAT, MARGINS, AND TYPEFACE(S)

- ☐ Work with the number of pages/screen you have and determine best format.
- If the material is technical or on a larger size page, it may warrant two, or multiple, columns
- ☐ Determine your margins. This is the trickiest part for beginners. Allow yourself some time for trial and error. Keep in mind that space helps any design, even when there's a lot of material to fit onto the page.
- ☐ Given the subject matter, which you assessed in step 1, determine your typeface. Does the material warrant just one face with different weights or a number of typefaces?
- Most computers have a lot of resident fonts, but familiarize yourself with fonts and families. Dare to be square sometimes. You don't always need to use funky faces.
- ☐ Think about the type sizes and the space between lines. After visualizing and maybe sketching, go ahead and flow (pull) the text into your document to see how it fits.

4

KNOW THE RULES OF TYPOGRAPHY AND TYPESETTING

GET SMART; AVOID "DUMB QUOTES"

"Dumb Quotes"
"Smart Quotes"

"Dumb Quotes"
"Smart Quotes"

- ❑ In typesetting, there's only one space after a period.
- ● ● Working in layout programs differs from word processing; you're setting correct typography now. The double spaces originally set up to mimic typewriters are history.
- ❑ Within a paragraph, use only soft returns if you need to break text to eliminate too many hyphenations or odd breaks
- ❑ Use the quotation marks in the typeface, not the hatch marks (those straight marks used to denote inches and feet)
- ❑ Use the spell checker
- ❑ Make certain your italic and bold setting is the italic of the typeface. If your layout program enables you to bold or italicize the words, don't be tempted. It's wrong.
- ❑ Watch out for bad line breaks, like splitting names, or more than two hyphens in a row, or a hyphen followed by an em dash at the end of a line
- ● ● And yes, if you catch bad breaks in this book, I'll be happy to hear from you and rectify any gaffes in the next printing
- ❑ **Dashes make a difference.**
 - Em Dash.** Use for grammatical or narrative pauses. The width of the letter m in the chosen face (Shift-Option-hyphen)
 - En Dash.** Use for the passage of time or to connect numbers. Half an em; the width of the letter n in the chosen face. (Option-Hyphen)
 - Hyphen.** Connect words and phrases; break words at ends of lines (Hyphen key)

5

KNOW THE RULES OF GOOD PAGING

- PAGING**
- ❑ When paging, avoid widows and orphans (See Glossary)
 - ❑ See, but don't copy, the examples in the previous pages
 - ❑ Be aware that when you send a project to a printer, you'll need to collect (if you're working in QuarkXPress) or package (if you're working in InDesign) the fonts along with your document and images

SPECIAL CHARACTERS AND ACCENT MARKS

SPECIAL CHARACTERS

- Option – hyphen en dash
- Option – Shift – hyphen em dash
- … Option – ; ellipsis (this character can't be separated at the end of a line as three periods can)
- Option – 8 bullet (easy to remember as it's the asterisk key)
- n (*ZapfDingbats*) black ballot box
- n (*ZapfDingbats, outlined*) empty ballot box
- © Option – g
- ™ Option – 2
- ® Option – r
- ° Option – Shift – 8 degree symbol (e.g. 102°F)
- ¢ Option – \$
- " Shift – Control – quotes inch marks (same as dumb quotes)

ACCENT MARKS

- ´ Option – e (e.g. Résumé)
- ˘ Option – ~
- ¨ Option – u
- ˘ Option – n
- ^ Option – i

Acknowledgments

Curating a book like this is an adventure and an experience. I thank Steven Heller for suggesting me for the task. I also wish to thank Emily Potts for her direction and patience.

The many professionals featured in the book took time to assemble materials, answer questions, and graciously grant the use of their projects. I thank and admire all of them and have learned from their talent and work.

I am grateful to Donna David for the opportunity to teach, as well as some glossary terminology used in this book. Throughout this book, I've noted that graphic design is a collaboration. Janice Carapellucci proves my words. Thanks to Janice's clarity and organization

and the energy that sprang from working together, this book is a stronger guide; it was a delight to work with her. I'm also grateful to Punyapol "Noom" Kittayarak, Suzanne Dell'Orto, Kei Yan Wat, Tomo Tanaka, Yona Hayakawa, Judith Michael, Anna Tunick, and Michèle Tondreau—all of whom were generous with their contacts or time—or both.

My favorite collaborator, Pat O'Neill, was characteristically witty, wry, wonderful, and patient when the demands of a small business and this book meant that his spouse was constantly embroiled. To say Pat is generous and nurturing is an understatement.

Rockport Publishers

Layout Essentials

100 DESIGN PRINCIPLES FOR USING GRIDS

- The first one-stop reference and resource for building and using grids in all design projects

Grids are the basis for all design projects, and learning how to work with them is fundamental for all graphic designers. From working with one column to multicolumn formats using type, color, images, and more, *Layout Essentials* provides the best information on how to achieve great design with 100 strategies and examples.

Not only does this book provide solid rules and lessons for working successfully with grids, but also it demonstrates, using real-world examples, different kinds of grids and how to occasionally break the rules to achieve truly inspirational design.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Beth Tondreau is the founder and principal of BTB, a small design firm that works with publishers to design books and book jackets and small businesses to develop logos, identities, and websites. She currently teaches design courses at Fashion Institute of Technology in New York.

Tondreau has been involved as a mentor in the AIGA/NY Mentoring Program and has served on the board of directors of AIGA/NYC.

ALSO AVAILABLE

Universal Principles of Design
ISBN: 978-1-59253-007-6

Making and Breaking the Grid
ISBN: 978-1-59253-125-7

Design Elements
ISBN: 978-1-59253-261-2

CREATE AN OASIS
LET THE IMAGES SHINE
MAP IT OUT BY HAND
IMPLY A HIERARCHY
USE ORGANIZING PRINCIPLES
SUPPORT FLUIDITY
PLAN FOR INTERRUPTIONS
ALLOW FOR DRAMA
USE SILHOUETTES TO ENLIVEN A PIECE
LET INSTINCT RULE
SET UP A SYSTEM
USE WEIGHTS AND MEASURES
USE HELVETICA
USE RULES
EMPLOY VERTICAL AND HORIZONTAL HIERARCHIES
BUILD IN A SURPRISE
VARY SIZES
LET THE PHOTO DO THE TALKING
SET IT OFF WITH SIDEBARS
OBSERVE MASTERS
BLOW IT UP
CHANGE BOUNDARIES
MAKE IT COMPLEX
THINK OF MORE THAN ONE DIMENSION
THINK GLOBALLY
MAKE A FRAMEWORK SUPPORT VARIOUS MEDIA
SELL
MAKE IT MOVE
MAKE IT MODULAR
MAKE IT CLEAR
FOLLOW THE FUTURE
FOLLOW YOUR HEART
FORGET THE RULES

Art/ Design



www.rockpub.com

ISBN-13: 978-1-59253-472-2
ISBN-10: 1-59253-472-4

